



MTC200/MTA200/ISP200 Function Interface 05VRS

Application Description

SYSTEM200



DOK-CONTRL-FUN*INT*V05-AW01-EN-P

MTC200/MTA200/ISP200
Function Interface
05VRS
Application Description
DOK-CONTRL-FUN*INT*V05-AW01-EN-P
Document Number: 120-0400-B313-01
 a survey of the functions of the function interface
 a definition of the application possibilities as well as
• planning and developing user-friendly GUIs in C/C++ and Visual Basic.

Changes

Document IDs of previous releases	State	Comment
109-0768-4187-01/EN	01.97	First issue V16
109-0768-4187-01/EN	03.98	Revision 03VRS
120-0400-B313-01/EN	08.99	Revision 04VRS
120-0400-B339-01/EN	03.01	Revision 05VRS

Trademark	© Rexroth Indramat GmbH, 2001	
	Transmission or reproduction of these documents as well as the use or passing on their content is prohibited except when expressly permitted. Infringements of this result in damages. All rights in case of patent or registration of petty patents are reserved. (DIN 34-1)	
Validity	We reserve the right to make changes to the documentation as well as to the delivery of the products	
Publisher	Rexroth Indramat GmbH BgmDrNebel-Str. 2 • D-97816 Lohr a. Main, Germany Telephone +(44) 9352/40-0 • Tx 689421 • Fax +(44) 9352/40-4885 http://www.rexroth.com/indramat Dept. ECS2 (FW), ESM (EW/JA)	
Note	This document has been printed on chlorine-free, bleached paper.	



Contents

1	Nev	v in Versions 05VRS	1-1
	1.1	Version 05V00	1-1
	1.2	Version 04V03	1-1
	1.3	Version 04V02	1-3
	1.4	Version 04V01	1-4
	1.5	Version 04V00	1-4
	1.6	The Data Interface Newsletter	1-5
2	Gei	neral	2-1
	2.1	Introduction	2-1
	2.2	The Function Interface from the User's Point of View	2-1
3	Str	ucture and Configuration Examples	3-1
	3.1	The Structure of the Function Interface	3-1
		Logic Process	3-1
		Communication Process	3-2
		BOF Process	3-2
	3.2	Configuration Examples and Connection Possibilities	3-2
		MPI Connection with Profibus FMS	3-2
		Rexroth Indramat GUI and DDE Server	3-4
		Rexroth Indramat GUI and OPC Server	3-5
		Communication between a Client and Rexroth Indramat Devices	3-6
		Communication between Several Clients and Rexroth Indramat Devices	3-7
		Structure of Function Interface with Configuration Data	3-8
4	Pro	gramming	4-1
	4.1	Guidelines	4-1
		Software for Developing of Clients (PRO Version)	4-2
		Settings of the C++ Development Environment	4-4
	4.2	Routines for Logging In and Logging Out	4-6
		Login Routine "LogInIf"	4-6
		Log out Routine "LogOutIf"	4-8
	4.3	Data Transfer and Result Evaluation Routines	4-9
		"DataTransfer" Routine	4-10
		"ReadGroupItem" Routine	4-13
		GetNumberOfGroups" Routine	4-14
		"GetNumberOfRows" Routine	4-15
		GetNumberOfItems" Routine	4-15



4	1.4	Routine for Cyclical Reading via Pipes	4-16
		"StartCyclicPipe" Routine	4-16
		"ReadCyclicPipe" Routine	4-17
		"StopCyclicPipe" Routine	4-19
		"SuspendCyclicPipe" Routine	4-20
		"ResumeCyclicPipe" Routine	4-21
4	1.5	Access Functions for Working with SYS Messages	4-23
		"HookIfMsgList" Routine	4-23
		"GetIfMsg" Routine	4-24
		"SetIfMsgConf" Routine	4-25
		What SYS Messages are there and how should I react to them?	4-26
4	1.6	Tips and Tricks when working with the Interface	4-28
		Clearing Memory using the "KILLTASK.EXE" Tool	4-30
		Issuing FI Commands using the "VBDemo" Application	4-32
		Outputting Diagnostic Messages	4-34
		Windows NT Key Combinations	4-36
5 I	nst	alling Windows NT and the Function Interface	5-1
F	51	The Windows NT Operating System	5-1
		Multitasking and Windows NT	5-1
		Windows NT Task Manager	5-2
F	52	Setting the Windows NT System Properties	5-3
		Performance	5-3
		Date/Time Properties	5-4
		Environment	5-5
		Swapping the Core-Mode Driver	5-6
		Idling Activity	5-7
F	5.3	Installing Windows NT Core-Mode Driver	5-7
F	5.4	Installing the Function Interface	5-9
Ę	5.5	Directory and File Structure of the Function Interface	5-16
		Contents of the "INDRAMAT INI" File	5-16
		Example Entries in the "INDRAMT INI" File	5-18
		Contents of the "IND_DEV INI" File	5-19
		Example Entries in the "IND_DEV.INI" file.	
		Contents of the System Directory "II W1:\Winnt\System32"	5-22
		Contents of the Driver Directory "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\Drivers"	5-23
		Contents of the "C:\IND_BASE" Directory	5-23
		Contents of the "II WI:\ \DOCUMENTATION" Directory	5-23
		Contents of the "[LW]:\\SAMPLE\FI\VBDFMO" Directory	5-23
		Contents of the "[LW]:\\SAMPLE\FI\VCDFMO" Directory	5-24
		Contents of the "[I W]:\ \IND_DLL" Directory	5-24
		Contents of the "[LW]:\\IND_DRV" Directory	5-24
		Example Entries in the "VERSION DAT" File	5-25
		Contents of the "[W]\ \IND DR\/\IF DI " Directory	5-26

6 Construction and Availability of the FI Command

6-1

7

	Elements of the FI command	6-1
	Identifier	6-1
	Selector	6-2
	Data code	6-3
6.2	Data Tables	6-4
	General Parameters of the MTCX Device Groups	6-4
	Meanings of the Axes for the MTCX Device Group	6-5
	Axis Types for the MTCX Device Group	6-5
	Base Units	6-5
6.3	Survey of FI Commands	6-6
	7Survey of the MPCX Device Group	6-6
	Survey of the MTCX Device Group	6-6
	Survey of the MSCX Device Group	6-10
	Survey of the MISX Device Group	6-10
	Survey of the MTAX Device Group	6-11
	Survey of the MSYX Device Group	6-11
6.4	Logical Connection between FI Commands	6-12
6.5	Command Execution Times	6-13
	Command Execution Times of the MPCX Device Group	6-15
	Command Execution Times of the MTCX Device Group	6-15
	Command Execution Times of the MSCX Device Group	6-18
	Command Execution Times of the MISX Device Group	6-20
	Command Execution Times of the MTAX Device Group	6-21
	Command Execution Times of the MSYX Device Group	6-21
Fur	nction Interface Commands	7-1
Fur	Ction Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP	7-1 7-1
Fur	Ction Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ	7-1 7-1 7-7
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC Further Info Text: FIT	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC Further Info Text: FIT Far PC Configuration Parameters: FPC	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC Further Info Text: FIT Far PC Configuration Parameters: FPC Information regarding Function Interface Jobs: IFJ	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-18
Fur	Activated Language of the Rexroth Indramat GUI: LNG	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-18 7-20
Fur 7.1	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-16 7-20 7-21
Fur 7.1	Active Acceleration Value: AAC.	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-18 7-20 7-21 7-21 7-21
Fur 7.1	Active Acceleration Value: AAC	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-16 7-20 7-21 7-21 7-22
Fur 7.1	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-16 7-18 7-20 7-21 7-21 7-22 7-23
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-16 7-16 7-20 7-21 7-21 7-22 7-23 7-25
Fur	Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active NC Block: ABI Active Cutting Speed of the Reference Spindle: ACS	7-1 7-1 7-7 7-8 7-9 7-13 7-15 7-16 7-16 7-18 7-20 7-21 7-21 7-22 7-23 7-25 7-26
Fur	https://procession.org/space/2014 https://procession.org/procession.org/active/2014 https://procession.org/active/2014 https://processio	7-1
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC Further Info Text: FIT Far PC Configuration Parameters: FPC Information regarding Function Interface Jobs: IFJ Activated Language of the Rexroth Indramat GUI: LNG FI Commands for the MTCX Device Group Active Acceleration Value: AAC Active Angle Dimension (RAD/DEG): AAD Active NC Block: ABI Active Cutting Speed of the Reference Spindle: ACS Active D-Correction Number: ADN Active Event Monitoring: AEM	7-1
Fur	Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active Configuration (RAD/DEG): AAD. Active Configuration (RAD/DEG): AAD. Active NC Block: ABI Active Event Monitoring: AEM.	7-1
Fur	Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active Configuration Value: AAC. Active Current) Axis Speed (Spindle Speed): AAS. Active Curting Speed of the Reference Spindle: ACS. Active Edge Number: AEN.	7-1
Fur	Action Interface Commands Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP. Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ. Error Information: ERI Far Configuration Parameters: FCP. Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC. Further Info Text: FIT. Far PC Configuration Parameters: FPC. Information regarding Function Interface Jobs: IFJ. Activated Language of the Rexroth Indramat GUI: LNG FI Commands for the MTCX Device Group. Active Acceleration Value: AAC. Active Angle Dimension (RAD/DEG): AAD. Active NC Block: ABI Active Cutting Speed of the Reference Spindle: ACS. Active D-Correction Number: ADN Active Event Monitoring: AEM. Active Edge Number: AEN. Active Feedrate Override: AFC. Active Feedrate Override: AFR.	7-1



Active G Functions: AGF	7-32
Active M Functions: AMF	7-33
Active Mechanism Messages: AMM	7-34
Active Machine-Parameter Index: API	7-42
Active Note in NC Program (Note and NC Record Number): APM	7-45
Active Note in NC Program (only NC Record Number): APN	7-46
Current (Actual) Position of an Axis: APO	7-47
Active NC Program Number APP	7-49
Current (Actual) Rapid Override: ARO	7-50
Active Spindle for Process: ASF	7-51
Current (Actual) Spindle Gear: ASG	7-52
Active System Error Messages: ASM	7-53
Current (Actual) NC Sequence Number: ASN	7-58
Current (Actual) Spindle Override: ASO	7-59
Current (Actual) Spindle Speed: ASS	7-60
Active Tool Number: ATN	7-61
Read Current Tool-Place Information: ATP	7-62
Command Position of an Axis: CPO	7-65
Trigger Control Reset: CRT	7-67
Device Axis Configuration Parameter: DAC	7-68
Read D-Correction Data: DCD	7-71
Device Configuration Parameters: DCP	7-72
D-Correction Register DCR	7-75
Long Identification of NC/SPS Data Records: DIS	7-78
Delete NC Program: DPN	7-84
Delete NC Program Package: DPP	7-85
Device Tool Management Configuration: DTC	7-85
Distance to Go of Axis Movement: DTG	7-86
Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY	7-88
End Point of an Axis Movement: EPO	7-89
Global Process Parameter Configuration: GPC	7-91
Global Process Parameter : GPP	7-94
Insert NC Program Package: IPP	7-97
Module Assignment of a Process: MAP	7-98
Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR	7-99
Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD	7-99
Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM	.7-100
Process Data of the Module Configuration: MCP	.7-101
SFC Data of the Module Configuration: MCS	.7-102
Maximal Feedrate Override: MFO	.7-103
Maximal Feedrate: MFR	.7-103
Maxim Rapid Override: MRO	.7-104
Maximal Spindle Override: MSO	.7-105
Maximal Spindle Speed: MSS	.7-105
Machine Table Data: MTD	.7-106
Status of NC Events: NEV	.7-107



	Selection of NC Memory: NMM	7-108
	Read-Out NC Parameters: NPA	7-109
	Activate NC Compiler: NPC	7-111
	Activate NC Download: NPD	7-112
	Read NC Package Directory: NPI	7-115
	Selection of the NC Program in the Active NC Memory: NPS	7-116
	Next Tool Number: NTN	7-117
	Reading and Writing NC Variables: NVS	7-118
	Optimal Position Distance from Axes: OPD	7-120
	Process Axis Configuration Parameter: PAC	7-122
	Programmed Feedrate: PFR	7-124
	Read NC Program Directory: PPD	7-125
	Export NC Program: PPN	7-126
	Import NC Program: PPN	7-127
	Change Name of an NC Program: PPP	7-128
	Reading an NC Record: PPS	7-129
	Programmed Spindle Speed: PSS	7-130
	Process Tool Management Configuration: PTC	7-131
	Formatted Input / Output of SPS Variables: PVF	7-133
	Reading and Writing SPS Variables: PVS	7-139
	Reading the SPS Variable Declaration: PVT	7-140
	Software Installation Data: SID	7-142
	Servo Lag of an Axis: SLA	7-143
	SPS Long Identification: SLI	7-145
	SERCOS Parameters: SPA	7-146
	Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH	7-149
	Selected NC Program: SPP	7-150
	Read or Write Tool Data Record: TDA	7-151
	Access to Tool Data Record: TDR	7-156
	Tool Insert Finish: TIF	7-159
	Tool Insert Initiate: TII	7-159
	Tool Basic Data List: TLB	7-160
	Tool Data Record Elements: TLD	7-163
	Tool Edge Data List: TLE	7-168
	Tool Move : TMV	7-171
	Torque: TQE	7-172
	Remove Tool Data Record: TRM	7-173
	Reset Remaining Tool Life of a Tool: TRS	7-174
	Zero Offset Table Data: ZOD	7-175
	Value Ranges	7-180
	Flow Diagram for Command Groups	7-185
	Using the Tool Command in Practice	7-187
FI	Commands for the MSCX Device Group	7-191
	Determining the Current SERCANS Error: ASE	7-191
	Clearing a SERCANS Error: CSE	7-192
	Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY	7-193

7.2



	Software Installation Data: SID	7-194
	SERCOS Parameters: SPA	7-195
	Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH	7-199
7.3	FI Commands for the MISX Device Group	7-201
	Active System Error Messages: ASM	7-201
	Trigger Control Reset: CRT	7-206
	Long ID of the SPS Data Record: DIS	7-207
	Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY	7-208
	Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR	
	Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD	
	Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM	
	SEC Data of the Module Configuration: MCS	7-211
	Formatted Input / Output of SPS Variables: PVF	7-212
	Reading and Writing SPS Variables: PVS	7-218
	Reading the SPS Variable Declaration: PVT	7-219
	Software Installation Data: SID	7-221
	SPS Long Identification: SLL	7-222
75	El Commands for the MTAX Device Group	7-225
7.0	Active Mechanism Messages: AMM	7-225
	Current (Actual) Position of an Axis: APO	7-227
	Active System Error Messages: ASM	7-228
	Reading and Writing CMOS RAM ASCIL Parameters: CMA	7-234
	Reading and Writing CMOS RAM Floating Point Parameters: CMF	7-235
	Reading and Writing CMOS RAM Integer Parameters: CMI	7-236
	Trigger Control Reset: CRT	7-237
	Device Configuration Parameters: DCP	7-238
	Long Identification of the SPS Data Record: DIS	7-241
	Distance to Go of Avis Movement: DTG	7-241
	Distance to 60 of Axis Movement. DTC	7_242
	Module Assignment of a Process: MAP	7-243
	Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR	7-244
	Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD	7 246
	Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM	7 240
	Brosses Data of the Module Configuration: MCR	7 247
	SEC Data of the Module Configuration, MCP	
	SFC Data of the Module Configuration. MCS	
	Pormatted input / Output of SPS variables: PVF	
	Reading and writing SPS variables: PVS	
	Reading the SPS variable Declaration: PV1	
	Software Installation Data: SID	
7.0	SPS Long Identification: SLI	
7.6	FI Commands for the MSYX Device Group	
	Determining the Current (Actual) System Error: ASE	
	Clearing a Current System Error. CSE	
	Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY	
	Software Installation Data: SID	
	SERCOS Parameters: SPA	7-265

		Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH	7-268
8	8 Error Codes		
	8.1	General Error Result Line	8-1
	8.2	Error Codes 200 to 999	8-1
	8.3	Error Codes 1000 to 1999	8-11
	8.4	Error Codes 2000 to 2999	8-12
	8.5	Error Codes 4000 to 4999	8-14
	8.6	Error Codes 5000 to 5999	8-19
	8.7	Error Codes 6000 to 6999	8-20
	8.8	Error Codes 7000 to 7999	8-21
	8.9	Error Codes 8000 to 8999	8-23
	8.10	Error Codes10000 and above	8-24
	8.11	Error Codes 35000 and above	8-24
	8.12	Error Codes100000 and above	8-24
	8.13	Error Codes110000 and above	8-25
	8.14	Error Codes 210000 and above	8-26
	8.15	SERCOS Error	8-27
	8.16	Global SERCANS Error	8-29
9	Ans	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ	9-1
9	Ans 9.1	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs	9-1 9-1
9	Ans 9.1 9.2	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs.	9-1 9-1 9-2
9 10	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1
9 10 11	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1
9 10 11 12	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures x vice & Support	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde Serv 13.1	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures x vice & Support Helpdesk	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde Serv 13.1 13.2	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures x vice & Support Helpdesk Service-Hotline	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1 13-1 13-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde Serv 13.1 13.2 13.3	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures x vice & Support Helpdesk Service-Hotline Internet	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1 13-1 13-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde Serv 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs ssary of Figures vice & Support Helpdesk Service-Hotline Internet Vor der Kontaktaufnahme Before contacting us	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1
9 10 11 12 13	Ans 9.1 9.2 Glos List Inde Serv 13.1 13.2 13.3 13.4 13.5	wers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ Function Interface FAQs Windows NT FAQs Ssary of Figures vice & Support Helpdesk Service-Hotline Internet Vor der Kontaktaufnahme Before contacting us Kundenbetreuungsstellen - Sales & Service Facilities	9-1 9-1 9-2 10-1 11-1 12-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1 13-1



1 New in Versions 05VRS

1.1 Version 05V00

General Information	•	Documentation of previously undocumented and new commands for the software standard 05-19V00 WIN-HMI.
	•	The chapter entitled "Practical Use of Tool Commands" has been included to better explain the tool commands (MTCX device group).
FI Commands Changes / Additions	•	The FI command "ATP" returns information on the current tool location (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "ERI1" returns the error text and the additional text of an FI error code or a NACK error number (MPCX device group).
	•	The FI command "MAR" reads the reference names of a SPS variable (MTCX device group):
	•	FI command "MTD1" for reading and writing machine user data has been expanded (MTCX device group). The FI command "MTD" is no longer used for reading!
	•	The FI command "PVF" is for the formatted reading and writing of SPS variables, arrays and structures (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "PVS" is for the reading and writing of SPS variables, arrays and structures (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "PVT" reads the declaration of SPS variables, including structures and arrays (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TDR" returns the complete basic data and cutter data of a tool (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TLB" returns the basic data of the tool list (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TLD" returns elements of the basic data or cutter data of a tool in the tool memory (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TLE" returns the cutter data of the tool list (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TII" initiates a tool replacement (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TMV" moves an entire tool data record comprising the basic data and defined cutter data (MTCX device group).
	•	The FI command "TRS" resets the remaining tool life of a tool to 100% (MTCX device group)
	•	The FI command "TII" initiates a tool replacement (MTCX device group).

- In chapter 6.4, Logical Connections of the FI Command, the table directly to the left of the individual commands contains a help file.
- In chapter 6.3, Survey of FI Commands, the table has been split into separate sections for each device group. It now contains direct links to the individual commands in the help file.
- New device group MSYX (SYNAX200-P, SYNAX200-R) incorporated into the documentation.



1.2 Version 04V03

General Information	• Documentation of previously undocumented and new commands for the software standard 05-18V06 WIN-HMI.
	• Inclusion of a table with logical links of the FI commands in chapter 5.
	 Inclusion of a table above the command times in chapter 05.
	 Inclusion of the component types for the CNC and SPS hardware in the file "IND_DEV.INI". Expansion of the FI command "DTY" by the output of the component types "Componenttype1=" and "Componenttype2=".
Version ID,	Entries in the "C:\IND BASE\INDRAMAT.INI" file:
Rexroth Indramat	• IfDIIMode = 04.20
Software Components	Version 04V03
	Software components contained normally within the function interface :
	All Rexroth Indramat System200 GUIs of Version 18V06.
FI Commands Changes / Additions	• FI command "AMM7" for outputting of active mechanism messages and errors (MTAX device group).
	• FI Command "DCD1": The values of a D-correction register are read out (MTCX device group).
	• The FI command "DTC1" returns the most important system parameter data of the tool management (MTCX device group).
	• The FI command "FIT1" returns the additional text of an FI error code or a NACK error number (MPCX device group).
	• The FI command "PTC1" returns the tool management data of all defined CNC processes. The FI command "PTC2" returns the tool management data of a defined CNC process. Only for the MTCX device group
	• The FI command "PPD" reads an NC program directory (MTCX device group).
	• The FI command "PPN" converts an NC program from the NC program directory into an ASCII file and vice versa (MTCX device group).
	• The FI command "PPP" changes the name of an NC program package (MTCX device group).
	• The FI command "PVF" handles the formatted reading and writing of SPS variables, arrays and structures (MTCX, MISX and MTAX device groups).
	• The FI command "PVT" reads the type of SPS variables, including structures and arrays (MTCX, MISX and MTAX device groups).
	• The FI command "SID1" returns information regarding the installation. This information includes the installation path, the software version being used and service pack and release information. Valid for all device groups.
	• The FI command "SLI" returns the single data from the SPS long ID such as the number, name and length of the program, the compiling date and more (MTCX, MISX and MTAX device groups).



- The FI command "TII" initiates a tool replacement (MTCX device group).
- The FI command "TIF" initiates the end of a tool replacement (MTCX device group).
- The FI command "TLB1", or "TLB2" returns basic data of the tool list such as tool memory, name, correction type and more (MTCX device group).
- The FI command "TLE1", or "TLE2" returns cutter data of the tool list such as tool memory, location number, tool status and more (MTCX device group).
- The FI command "DCR1" has been implemented for reading and writing the D-correction register with the newly formatted output. () (MTCX device group). The FI command "DCR" is no longer used!
- The FI command "DTY1" for outputting the device type has been expanded by the corresponding components. (MTCX, MSCX, MISX, and MTAX device groups). The FI command "DTY" is no longer used!
- The FI command "ZOD" for reading and writing of data from the zero offset table has been expanded by the FI commands "ZOD1" and "ZOD2" (MTCX device group). The FI command "ZOD" is no longer used!
- New, speed-optimised FI command "GPP" for reading-out the global process parameters (MTCX device group).
- New, speed-optimised FI command "NPD3 and "NPD4" for the NC download of small NC part programs. (MTCX device group).
- "NPD1" and "NPD2" commands for the NC download expanded by the value to be written "Initialisation" (MTCX device group).
- Expansion of the FI command "CCP" by the output of the component types "Componenttype1=" and "Componenttype2=" (MPCX device group).
- New FI command "CCP5" for the output of the configuration data of the device that is addressed via the indicated device address (MPCX device group).
- New FI commands "CMA, CMF and CMI" for reading and writing of CMOS RAM, ASCII, floating point and integer parameters. (MTAX device group).
- New FI command "CRT" for triggering a control reset of the selected device (MTAX device group).
- New FI command "NPS" for preselecting the NC program located in the NC memory for processing (MTCX device group).
- New FI command "NMM" for selecting the NC memory for the NC program processing (MTCX device group).
- Addition to the documentation of the FI command "SPA" of the Ident. Number formats. The error return in case of a form error of the value to be written has also been improved (MTCX, and MSCX device group).
- New FI command "TDAx, TMV and TRM" for editing complete tool data records (MTCX device group).



1.3 Version 04V02

General Information	 New chapter in the documentation "Answers to Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)".
	 The wasting of resources has been mostly removed in Service Pack 2 of GUI 18V05.
Version ID, Rexroth Indramat Software Components	 Entries in the "C:\IND_BASE\INDRAMAT.INI" file: IfDIIMode = 04.10 IfVersion = 04V02
	 Software components contained normally within the function interface : All Rexroth Indramat System200 GUIs of Version 18V05 with Service Pack 3.
FI Commands Changes / Additions	 Module commands MCD1, MCM1 and MCS1 released for the MISX device group.
	 Module commands MCD1, MCM1, MCP1, MCS1, MAP1 released for the MTAX device group.
	 Addition of CR_APO2, CR_DTG2, CR_CMA, CW_CMA, CR_CMI, CW_CMI, CR_CMF and CW_CMF for the MTAX device group.
Basic Processes	Waste of resources in logic process resolved.
Changes / Additions	• Expansion from 15 to a max. 255 group requests during cyclic requests (see "Routines for Cyclic Reading via Pipes").
Version 04V01	
General Information	 Inclusion of the PRO-Version as a software option in the installation program.
Version ID,	Entries in the "C:\IND_BASE\INDRAMAT.INI" file:
Rexroth Indramat Software Components	• IfDIIMode = 04.10
	• IfVersion = 04V01
	Software components contained normally within the function interface :All Rexroth Indramat System200 GUIs of Version 18V05.
FI Commands Changes / Additions	 Expansions to the device-independent access functions. New FI command "CRT" for triggering a control reset. (MTCX and MISX device groups).

- Basic Processes
Changes / AdditionsError correction of the telegram optimiser (correction of timeout
recognition).
 - New SYS-Message "MSG_PC__ALIVE" in PC network.

1.4

1.5 Version 04V00

	In contrast to the previous 03VRS versions, fundamental changes have been made in this version:
General Information	• Delivery of a Visual Basic example connection to the function interface (application including source codes).
	• Delivery of a printed documentation as online help in NT/95 help format.
	 Provision of an installation program for the function interface.
	New! FI commands for an NC download. (MTCX Device Group)
Version ID,	Entries in the "C:\IND_BASE\INDRAMAT.INI" file:
Rexroth Indramat	• IfDIIMode = 04.00
	• IfVersion = 04V00
	Software components contained normally within the function interface :
	All Rexroth Indramat System200 GUIs of Version 18V04 with Service Pack 2.
FI Commands Changes / Additions	• FI commands "XYZ" and "XYZ1" implemented with new formatted output: AAC1, AAS1, ADN1, AFO1, APO1, ARO1, ASO1, AZB1, MFO1, MRO1, MSO1. The FI command "XYZ" should no longer be used!
	• The FI command "ABN" has been replaced by the FI commands "ASM", "AMM".
	 New functions for the BOF/GBO for calling WIN32 applications.
	 New functions for a WIN32 application at the function interface for calling the BOF/GBO.
	• Expansion of the data structure for the BOF/GBO.
	Expanded function calls for the device configuration.
	 Message for activating or deactivating a PC in the PC network.
	Expansions to the device-independent access functions.
Basic Processes Changes / Additions	• Error correction of the telegram optimiser (correction of time-out recognition).
	Expansions in the SPS data optimiser.
	 Enlarged input buffer for the telegram optimiser.
	Reworking of the internal interface.
	• Error correction in data provision by mean of the "ReadGroupItem" routine.
	Error correction of the communication channel.
	Error corrections in the internal DLL interfaces.
	• Correction of the INDIF200.DLL (correction of the binary result of spindle data).
	 Changes in LogOutIf(), with regard to the selective KILLTASK
	Reworking of the COMVIEW interface for WIN200.

• Moving of the new SYS-Message interface into the file "INDIF000.H".



1.6 The Data Interface Newsletter

We will be informing you by email of new developments and updates to the Rexroth Indramat Products MPI and Function Interface.

Please send an email request with the message **subscribe** to: **owner-ml_datainterface@proxy.indramat.de**

To unsubscribe, please proceed identically, but instead write Message: **unsubscribe**.

Note: Your email address will be kept confidential and not passed on to third parties.



2 General

2.1 Introduction

The Rexroth Indramat Function Interface is a unified data interface from Rexroth Indramat for application programs (often referred to in the following as clients) based on the Windows NT platform.

- **Requirements** Regarding the free access to data on existing NC and PLC data, it is necessary to provide a data interface that is as open, reasonably priced and simple to handle as possible. The main requirements are to be able to access CNC/PLC data of large sizes at fast access and reaction speeds. Several clients can access the data.
 - **Targets** The Rexroth Indramat Function Interface has exactly this goal, i.e. it allows access to all required control data via a compact, functional interface. This therefore allows the customer to completely create his own user interface in the program languages Visual C++ or Visual Basic. The user is therefore provided with a powerful interface with which he can communicate with Rexroth Indramat devices and user interfaces using mnemonic function calls. The Function Interface is therefore a universal solution for data communication
 - Validity This description is valid for the following versions:
 - BOF/GBO: 19Vxx
 Function Interface 05Vxx
 Windows NT Workstation/Server: 4.0
 Visual C++: 5.0
 Visual Basic: 5.0

2.2 The Function Interface from the User's Point of View

The Function Interface is a client (service requester) – server (service provider) interface and provides the user with a library for communication services. The services, i.e. the functions of the DLL , fulfil the communication tasks that are required for reading in individual data, the cyclic reading of data groups, the writing of data and the processor communication with the Rexroth Indramat user interfaces and devices. The Function Interface can communicate with a maximum of seven independent user programs (clients). A user program can thereby be, e.g. a customized user interface, a Rexroth Indramat DDE-Server or a communication driver to another data interface. In the direction of the device, up to eight parallel communication channels are supported, whereby a communication channel establishes a connection to one of a maximum of 16 data terminals. The physical communication address can here be a serial interface (RS232/RS485), a Dual-Port-RAM or a Shared Memory area .







3 Structure and Configuration Examples

3.1 The Structure of the Function Interface

The Function Interface when seen as an entire component consists of the three basic processes :

- Logic process
- Communication process
- BOF process



Fig. 3-1: Structural Survey of the Function Interface

Logic Process

The logic process provides the user program (client) of the actual interface with the services provided in the previous chapter. To do this, it opens a logic channel (LOG Channel) for every connected client. The number of active LOG channels thereby directly depends on the number of the connected clients. Furthermore, the logic process is a data interface to all defined devices and to the administration and status terminals that are administered by the BOF process. From the point of view of the client, the logic process is the server. On the other hand, the logic process provides the connection to the communication process via a shared memory. Data is distributed to the individual logic channels via this connection.

Note: The maximum number of LOG channels available to function interface applications is administered dynamically. If a function interface application exceeds this limit then an error message is issued. Chapter 4, Programming, describes how the data interface to the logic process is to be handled and how to allow data access from the client to the function interface.



Communication Process



BOF Process

The BOF process is designed as an internal user program (client) and uses the first LOG channel for communication with the logic process. It provides static and dynamic configuration data, delivers the more valuable functions and creates the corresponding data structure for each configured device. The BOF process thereby gathers, e.g. MTC200-P control data with data from the PC hard drive which a client can then access. The BOF process thereby fulfils administrative tasks.

3.2 Configuration Examples and Connection Possibilities

MPI Connection with Profibus FMS

The following figure shows the connection of the Rexroth Indramat MPI (Multi-Protocol-Interface) with Profibus design-type and additional clients to the function interface.

The first LOG channel (Logic Channel 1) of the function interface is used by a user program (client), e.g. a customized user interface. The Rexroth Indramat GUI (**GUI** = **G**raphical **U**ser Interface) runs within the DOS environment under Windows NT. The connection to the second LOG channel (Logic Channel 2) is realised via a virtual device driver . The function interface is informed of certain events (PLC program download, parameter download, etc.) by the Rexroth Indramat GUI via this connection. These events are made available to the client by the function



interface in the form of system messages (SYS Messages); see chapter "Access Functions for Working with SYS Messages". The MPI connection to the function interface is made via the third LOG channel (Logic Channel 3).

The figure also makes clear that three parallel Windows NT processes access the data from a Rexroth Indramat device (MT-CNC control). As a rule, every process has the same access rights.



Fig. 3-2: MPI Connection with Profibus FMS



Rexroth Indramat GUI and DDE Server

The following figure shows the software structure with the 19VRS Rexroth Indramat GUI (HMI+BOF) as well as when using the Rexroth Indramat DDE server.

The "WIN-MTC" and "WIN-HMI" components are a part of the Rexroth Indramat GUI called WIN200. Components are converted fluently from BOF to WIN200. The basis is WIN200. The DOS environment is integrated into WIN200 "based on menus", i.e. certain menus that are a part of the BOF are called by the WIN200. The program jumps back to the WIN200 user interface. This allows you to swap menus from the user interface into menus of the respective WIN type.

The DDE server allows the connection via standard communication mechanisms to external program packages such as, e.g. WONDERWARE "InTouch". Furthermore, using the NetDDE option, the DDE server allows a connection to be made via a network.



Fig. 3-3: Software Structure: Rexroth Indramat GUI and DDE Server



Rexroth Indramat GUI and OPC Server

 OPC^{TM} stands for OLE for Process Control. OLE (Object Linking and Embedding) was originally introduced by Microsoft for the communication between software components. Today, we refer to the terms COM (Component Object Model) or DCOM.

The goal of OPF is to create a unified communication interface for process data from any source such as, e.g. PLC and NC controls.

The user (developer of OPF client programs) therefore has the following advantages:

- Only a minimum of know-how regarding the controls is required in order to communicate with the control software.
- If an application has to communicate with different makes of control then no adjustment has to be made.



Fig. 3-4: Survey of Connection Possibilities



Communication between a Client and Rexroth Indramat Devices

The following figure shows the process of communication of a client on a Rexroth Indramat PC (BTV30) with two Rexroth Indramat devices (MTC200-R and MTC200-P). On the one hand, the device 00 (MTC200-R) hereby communicates via the serial interface (COM1), and device 01 (MTC200-P) via a dual port RAM with the communication process. The communication process opens a thread for each communication channel that has been configured. The client shown can access data from both devices. To do this, the corresponding device address is specified in the function interface command (F1 command) (see Chapter 6, Design and Availability of the F1 Command).

Note: Several cyclic requests (F1 commands) can easily be combined at both devices. See chapter 4.3, Data Transfer and Result Evaluation Routines.

During the initialization phase of the function interface, the configuration data of Rexroth Indramat devices is compared to the actual condition. F1 commands that have been requested are thereby checked as to their validity for the configured device group. Any errors in command mnemonics can thereby already be intercepted in the top level.



Fig. 3-5: Communication between a Client and Rexroth Indramat Devices

Communication between Several Clients and Rexroth Indramat Devices

The following figure shows the software structure of the function interface when communicating with several devices during operation of several clients.

Note: The combination of the decentralized MTC200-R with the integrated MTC200-P is a practical configuration, for example, for a rotary transfer machine.

Here, the function interface allows parallel communication via various interfaces. In direction of the client, four programs are connected to the function interface in the following example. Every client can communicate with every device, independent of the other clients. When operating with several clients, the function interface works like a two-stage, buffered multiplexer. The communication process comprises a multiplexer in the direction of the device and the logic process comprises a multiplexer in the direction of the clients.



Fig. 3-6: Communication between Several Clients and Rexroth Indramat Devices



Structure of Function Interface with Configuration Data

The following figure shows the functional connection between the configuration data and the data structures stored in the function interface.

The required configuration interfaces and the existing device types are configured via the Rexroth Indramat System Configurator. The configuration that is created is stored in the "IND_DEV.INI" file (see Chapter 5.5, Directory and File Structure of the Function Interface).

The device parameters are set via the user interface. In this way, e.g. the existing CNC processes and the number and characteristics of the NC axes are set.

During the initialization phase of the function interface, the following device types are checked:

- Version of function interface and GBO version,
- Configuration settings in the "IND_DEV.INI" file,
- Validity of the PLC program,
- Validity of the NC parameter set, and the
- Initialization of the machine keys.

For the data that is most frequently required, the BOF process creates various data memory blocks. The data memory blocks that are created have the following meaning and contain the following information:

- **Common MAP** Connection names of the client and lifesign of the application.
 - **System MAP** Entire device configuration. Current language setting of the Rexroth Indramat GUI. Number of configured devices as well as the interface parameters of the devices.
 - **Data MAP x** Device name. Index identification of the PLC program and the parameter set (MTC). Process and axis configuration (MTC). Additional frequently used configuration information. The function interface creates a Data MAP for every configured device. The design of the respective Data MAP depends on the device type that is recognized.

The Data MAPs are automatically updated by the function interface e.g., after a parameter or PLC program download. The function interface provides system messages (SYS messages) to allow the client to react to such changes. An application connected to the function interface is, e.g. informed of a parameter download via these SYS messages.

Note: Dealing with SYS messages is described in chapter 4.5, Access Functions for Working with SYS Messages.





Fig. 3-7: Structure of the Function Interface with the Configuration Data



4 Programming

4.1 Guidelines

All user software (clients) that wants to access the function interface must be created in one of the following program languages:

- Visual C/C++ (32 bit version), or
- Visual Basic Version 5.0 and above.

The following should be observed when programming:

• the computer should be a Pentium running at a min. of 200 MHz and with a RAM of at least 64 MB.

Note: Parts of the Rexroth Indramat Function Interface require the highest priority as Windows NT process.

 absolute paths should be avoided in the application as any later changes in the drive path (e.g. from C:\ to D:\) or in the directory structure are not supported.

Note: The system directory as well as the Windows NT drive can also be freely selected.

The following conditions of the controls or devices must be considered when programming:

- During an SPS program and/or parameter download from the Rexroth Indramat GUI, other applications must not read or write control data. The system messages (SYS-MSGs) from the call interface are used in evaluating this condition. The system messages for the SPS program and/or parameter download are to be considered in the logic of the client.
- Reading and writing of SPS data is limited. Using the FI command PVS (see 7, Function Interface Commands), SPS variables with a maximum length of 240 bytes can be read and written. SPS structures and arrays can have a dynamic length. Extremely precise planning for communication with the SPS is required.
- In principle, an SPS variable can be written using the function interface. However, only those SPS variables should be written in the application that are correspondingly found in the SPS program.

Note:	Write-access	to	non-declared	SPS	variables	should	be
	avoided.						

• Signals from the process/axis interface should never be directly changed by the program. Use a read/write buffer in the SPS.





The control system can only be operated safely and correctly with the function interface when the guidelines are observed.

If the guidelines are not observed then all claims against Rexroth Indramat are nullified.

Software for Developing of Clients (PRO Version)

The runtime version of the function interface is on the diskettes labelled:

- SWD-FUN*PC-RUN-05VRS-MS-C1,44 (Disk Version)
- SWD-FUN*PC-RUN-05VRS-MS-CD650 (CD-ROM Version)

The configuration software required for the development of clients in the programming languages Visual C/C++ and Visual Basic is available on installing the diskette:

• SWD-FUN*PC-PRO-05VRS-MS-C1,44 (PRO-Version)

Note: The Visual Basic examples for the individual function interface routines are also delivered with the PRO version.

Visual C/C++ The following C sources (*.C) and header files (*.H) are to be included in accordance with the settings given in the chapter on the C++ development environment (page 4-4) in the client:

File	Usage
INDIF000.C	Load procedure for the DLL functions.
INDRAMAT.C	Load procedure for the global DLL functions.
INDIF000.H	Function definition of the individual routines.
INDIFX00.H	Function definition of the individual routines.
INDRAMAT.H	Global function interface routines.

Note: The source files are contained in the directory "C:\MT-CNC\Sample\FI\VCDemo\" after the standard installation (see chapter 5.4, Installing the Function Interface).



Visual Basic: No settings should be made in the development environment of Visual Basic 5.0. Only the following source file should be included in the client:

File	Usage
INDIF000.BAS	Load procedure for the DLL functions; Function definitions of the individual routines;

Note: The source files are contained in the directory "C:\MT-CNC\Sample\FI\VBDemo\" after the standard installation (see chapter 5.4, Installing the Function Interface).

Via the menu item Project:

Add Module

the source file "INDIF000.BAS" is included as a new module in the client.



Fig. 4-1: Including the "INDIF000.BAS" file in the Visual Basic user project.



Settings of the C++ Development Environment

To allow the functions of the "INDIF000.DLL" library (see chapter, Content Of The Directory "[LW]:\...\IND_DLL\", p. 5-26), to be globally available to the function interface, the following header files must be incorporated into the client using the syntax "#include":

- INDIF000.H,
- INDIFX00.H and
- INDRAMAT.H



Fig. 4-2: Including the Rexroth Indramat Header Files in the Client

For Visual C++ 5.0 in den Project-Settings: "For Win32 Release" must be selected in the "C/C++" card under the category "Code-Generation" in the combo box "Use run-time library" of the "Multithreaded DLL" entry.



Fig. 4-3: Project Settings "For Win32 Release": Multithreaded DLL

In the project settings: "For Win32 Debug", select the "Debug Multithreaded DLL" entry in the "Use run-time library" combo box under the category "Code-Generation" in the "C/C++" card.





Fig. 4-4: Project Settings "For Win32 Debug": Debug Multithreaded DLL

Furthermore, from the project settings, select the "Not using precompiled Headers" setting from the "Precompiled Headers" category in card "C/C++" and "For All Configurations" for the C sources:

- INDIF000.C and
- INDRAMAT.C



Fig. 4-5: Project Settings "For All Configurations"



Routines for Logging In and Logging Out 4.2

Before being able to use the access functions described in the following chapter, the login routine "LogInIf" must first always be called. If work with the function interface has already been completed, then the logout routine "LogOutIf" should be called.

Login Routine "LogInlf"

Explanation A client connects to the administration structure of the function interface via the "LogInlf" routine.

Syntax

CHAR *lpcTaskName, LONG PASCAL LogInlf (

CHAR *IpcCommandLine, CHAR *lpcParentWinName, HANDLE *IhTerminateEvent, UCHAR luclfChannel, UCHAR luclfChannelGrp, HANDLE *IhSysMsgEvent, UCHAR *lucTaskld, DWORD *IdwIFChannelId);

Pass Parameters

Parameter	Explanation
[IN] lpcTaskName	Pointer to the name of the client
[IN] lpcCommandLine	Pointer to the command line for the BOF and logic process. As a rule, the pass parameters are passed on to the client here. The function interface can hereby be switched to diagnostics mode via the command line of the client.
[IN] lpcParentWinName	Pointer to the name of the parent window of the process. Max. Length = MAX_PARENT_WIN_NAME_LEN. (see file "INDIF000.H" or "INDIF000.BAS") NULL = no parent window (normal case)
[OUT] IhTerminateEvent	HANDLE to the termination event of a process.
[IN] luclfChannel	Decides whether or not the process requests a LOG channel 0= no LOG channel request >0 = LOG channel is requested (normal case)
[IN] luclfChannelGrp	Maximal number of function calls within a group request [1MAXGRP]. Default: 10 (refer to entry in the "INDIFX00.H" file)
[OUT] IhSysMsgEvent	HANDLE on the Sys-Msg-Event.
[OUT] lucTaskld	TaskID, that is assigned to a client on logging in for administration reasons [1MAX_TASK_ANZAHL] (see entry in the "INDIFX00.H" file).
[OUT] IdwIFChannelId	Assigned ID of the Communication Channel [28]
 Request successful 	

Return Values

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)



Note: Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines

LogInlf Example (Visual Basic: VBDEMO.FRM)

Private Sub Form_Load()

'INPUT-Values of the LogInIf-routine Dim TaskName As String 'Application's name 'Command for starting conditions, e.g. "/C=t /B=w" Dim CommandLine As String 'Titlebar's (Window's)name Dim ParentWinName As String Dim IfChannel As Byte 'Function Interface Channel 'Value for group request Dim IfChannelGrp As Byte 'Result buffer Dim ResBuf As String * 32768 'Return-Values of the LogInIf-routine Dim TaskId As Byte Dim IfChannelId As Long 'General declarations Dim lRet As Long 'Routine's return value Dim ErrMsg As String 'Error message string Dim nHookList(0 To 4) As Integer 'Number of FI-System Messages (FI-SYS-MSGs) Dim lpThreadId As Long 'Timer interval initialization TimerInterval.Caption = CyclicOutputTimer.Interval CycleTime.Value = CyclicOutputTimer.Interval TaskName = "VBDemo.exe" 'Application's name CommandLine = Command 'Command for starting conditions, e.g. /C=t /B=w 'Titlebar's (Window's)name ParentWinName = "VBDemo" 'Function Interface Channel 1 requested IfChannel = 1'Max. value for group request 'Default Return value = 1 for error handling If Channel Grp = 10lRet = 1'Call LogInIf-Routine (Start Interface) lRet = LogInIf(TaskName, CommandLine, ParentWinName, SysThread.hTerminateEvent, ifChannel, IfChannelGrp, SysThread.hSysMsgEvent, TaskId, IfChannelId) 'Error handling & Function-interface channel identification output If lRet Then 'error handling VBDemoStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red ErrMsg = "LogIn Error code: " + CStr(lRet) VBDemoStatus.Caption = ErrMsg 'Function-interface channel identification output Else VBDemoStatus.BackColor = QBColor(10) 'set BackgroundColor to bright green VBDemoStatus.Caption = "Login succeeded on FI-Channel " & IfChannelId End If 'Creating Function Interface System Message List (FI-SysMsg) nHookList(0) = 4'Number of FI-SYS-MSGs 'PLC Download Begin 'PLC Download End nHookList(1) = MSG_PCLUPDBEG nHookList(2) = MSG_PCLUPDEND nHookList(3) = MSG_PARUPDBEG 'Parameter Download Begin nHookList(4) = MSG_PARUPDEND 'Parameter Download End lRet = HookIfMsgList(nHookList(0)) 'Ptr-Handed over in Basic is equalto C If lRet Then 'error handling SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red ErrMsg = "HookIfMsgList terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) SYS_Messages.Caption = ErrMsg End If 'Starting FI-SYS-Msg Thread hThread = CreateThread(0, _

```
0.
                          AddressOf SysThread.SysMsgThreadProc, _
                          0, _
                          Ο,
                          lpThreadId)
If hThread = 0 Then 'error handling
   SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
   ErrMsg = "Thread couldn't be created" & Err.LastDllError
     SYS_Messages.Caption = ErrMsg
End If
'Process verification for the Function-Interface
lRet = DataTransfer("XX_BW_RPR1", 0, 0, 1, ResBuf, 32768, 1)
End Sub
// General Declaration
//*********
                         ********
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
HANDLE ghTerminateEv = NULL;
HANDLE ghSysMsgEv = NULL;
UCHAR gucTaskld = 0;
DWORD gdwlFChannelld = 0;
*****
IRet = LogInIf("VCDemo.exe", // Name of user program,
                                 // Command, e.g. "/C=t",
// Window's Name,
m_lpCmdLine,
"Demo",
                                 // HANDLE to terminate event,
// Interface channel requested,
// Max. number of function calls in groupe,
&ghTerminateEv,
1,
10,
                                 // HANDLE to Sys-Msg-Event,
// Task-ID,
&ghSysMsgEv,
&gucTaskld,
                                  // Communication channel - ID
&gdwlFChannelld);
// Error Handling
if (lRet)
{
      sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface LogInIf ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
```

Log out Routine "LogOutIf"

Explanation

A client logs out itself with the administration structure of the function interface via the "LogOutIf" routine.

Syntax

LONG PASCAL LogOutlf ();

Pass Parameters Return Values	none 0: 1n:	Request successful Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)
	Note:	Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines.


LogOutlf Example (Visual Basic:

Public Sub Form_Terminate() 'IN-/Output Values Dim lRet As Long 'Routine's return value Dim ErrMsg As String 'Error message string 'Closing Function-Interface Channel lRet = LogOutIf() 'Stop Function Interface If lRet Then 'error handling VBDemoStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red ErrMsg = "LogOut termination with error code: " + CStr(lRet) VBDemoStatus.Caption = ErrMsg End If CloseHandle (hThread) 'Thread clearance End Sub LogOutlf Example (Visual C++) * * * * * * * * LONG lRet; CHAR acErrMsg[80]; IRet = LogOutIf(); // Fehler Handling * * * * * * * * * * if (lRet) sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface LogOutIf ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet); MessageBox (GetFocus(), acErrMsg, "Function Interface Error", MB_OK); }

4.3 Data Transfer and Result Evaluation Routines

The "DataTransfer" routine is used for reading and writing of data to and from Rexroth Indramat devices. The data delivered in the result buffer is constructed as follows:

Single Request

Group Element 1	Line 1	Column 1		Column j
	:	:	:	:
	Line m	Column 1		Column j

Note: In case of an error, (return value <> 0), the result buffer contains a general error result line that may have to be evaluated in a separate routine (see chapter 8, Error Codes).

Note: As only one command line and **no** group of command lines (also called group request) can be processed via the "DataTransfer" routine, it only has one results group. The data in the result buffer can be evaluated using the "ReadGroupItem" routine.

The "GetNumberOfGroups" returns the number of groups in the result. The "GetNumberOfRows" routine determines the number of lines (rows) of a group, and the "GetNumberOfItems" routine determines the number of columns in the lines.





Group Request (ONLY in cyclical requests) During a group request, several command lines (single requests) are requested simultaneously. The command lines of a group request are separated by spaces. Exactly one group element is delivered in the result for each of these command lines in a group request. The data delivered in the result buffer is thereby constructed as follows:

Group Element 1	Line 1	Column 1		Column j
	:	:	:	:
	Line i	Column 1		Column j
:	:	:	:	:
Group Element n	Line 1	Column 1		Column j
	:	:	:	:
	Line i	Column 1		Column j

Example of a Group Request

During a group request (BR_NPS... BR_ABN... BR_AGF...), the single group elements can be accessed with [bGroup] The following mean:

- 1st Group Element (bGroup = 1): •
- BR_NPS... 2nd Group Element (bGroup = 2): BR_ABN...
- 3rd Group Element (bGroup = 3): BR_AGF...

Note: A maximum of 256 command lines (FI commands) can be gathered together as a group request.

"DataTransfer" Routine

Explanation

•

Data is read or written in accordance to the configured functions using the "DataTransfer" routine (see chapter 7, Function Interface Commands").

Syntax LONG PASCAL DataTransfer (CHAR *pszFunction, CHAR acValue[], LONG ValLen, LONG ValType, CHAR acResBuf[], LONG IMaxResLen, LONG IResBufType);

Pass Parameters

Parameter	Explanation
[IN] pszFunction	Command line
[IN] acValue	Value to be written
[IN] ValLen	Length of value to be written
[IN] ValType	Data code of the value to be written (see chapter 6, Design and Availability of the F1 Command, Data Code)
[OUT] acResBuf	Result buffer
[IN] IMaxResLen	Length of the result buffer depending on the requested data. The RESULT_BUF_SIZE constant from the INDIF000.h file can be taken as the default value.
[IN] IResBufType	Data code of result data (see chapter 6, Design and Availability of the F1 Command, Data Code)



 Note:
 The data delivered in the result buffer is coded. To access the single elements, the content of the result buffer must be processed using the (S. 4-13).

 Return Values
 0:
 Request successful

 1...n:
 Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

 Note:
 Additionally, an error can be requested in detail with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines

DataTransfer Example (Visual Basic: FRM)

Private Sub DataTransferFunc() 'Read/Write Data from/to the various devices via the function-interface Dim ResBuf As String * 32768 'Result buffer Dim lRet As Long 'Routine's return value Dim lLen As Long 'Value's length Dim pszFunction As String 'FI-command Dim ErrMsg As String Dim szBuf As String * 32768 Dim DataValidation As Boolean 'Error message string 'Buffer for controller data 'Flag for data validation 'Write value Dim szVal As String pszFunction = SingleRequest.Text 'Hand over FI-Command from Edit box szVal = WriteValue.Text 'Hand over Write Value from Edit box 'DataTransfer to function-interface lRet = DataTransfer(pszFunction, szVal, Len(szVal), 1, ResBuf, 32768, 1) If lRet Then 'error handling ErrMsg = "DataTransfer terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) SingleRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg SingleRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red lRet = ReadGroupItem(ResBuf, 1, -1, -1, szBuf, 32768, lLen, DataValidation) Output.Text = szBuf Else 'Valid reply SingleRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(10) 'set BackgroundColor to bright green SingleRequestStatus.Caption = "DataTransfer command was successfully completed" lRet = ReadGroupItem(ResBuf, 1, -1, -1, szBuf, 32768, lLen, DataValidation) Output.Text = szBuf End If End Sub

DataTransfer Example (Visual C++)

```
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
int i,j;
CHAR * szValue = "";
CHAR * szFunction = "02_CR_CCP4";
CHAR acResultbuf[RESULT_BUF_SIZE];
// Starting Parameters of the GetNumberOfRows-Routine
LONG lNumOfRows;
// Starting Parameters of the GetNumberOfItems-Routine
        LONG lNumOfItems;
// Starting Parameters of the ReadGroupItem-Routine
                                      ******
LONG 1 TtemLen;
CHAR acItembuf[50];
BOOL boItemValid;
// Access to Function Interface
lRet = DataTransfer (szFunction,
                            // Command line,
szValue,
                            // Value,
                            // Length of value,
strlen(szValue),
                            // Data code of value,
1,
acResultbuf
                            // Results buffer,
RESULT BUF SIZE,
                            // Length of results buffer,
```

```
1);
                                   // Data code of results buffer
// Error Handling
 if (lRet)
{
      sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface DataTransfer ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
     MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg, "Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
// Determine Number of Lines
//*
& lNumOfRows);
                                   // Number of lines
// Error Handling
if (lRet)
{
 sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface GetNumberOfRows ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
 MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
for (i=1; i<=lNumOfRows; i++)</pre>
{
    lRet = GetNumberOfItems(acResultbuf,
                                          // Results data,
    1,
                                          // Group element,
                                          // Line,
    i
    &lNumOfItems);
                                          // Number of elements ?
    // Error Handling
    if (lRet)
   sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface GetNumberOfItems ErrorCode:%ld ",lRet);
     MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
    }
    //***
                        * * * * * * * *
    for (j=1; j<=lNumOfItems; j++)</pre>
    {
       // Evaluate all Results of a Line
      lRet=ReadGroupItem(acResultbuf,
                                          // Results data,
                                          // Group element,
      1,
      i,
                                          // Line,
      j,
                                          // Column,
      acItembuf,
                                          // Single result,
      50,
                                          // Length of single result buffer,
// Length of result,
      &lItemLen
      &boItemValid);
                                          // Valid value?
      // Error Handling
        if (lRet)
       {
        sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface ReadGroupItem ErrorCode:%ld ",lRet);
       MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
       }
    }
}
```



"ReadGroupItem" Routine

Explanation This routine allows a single result, an entire line or a table of a single or group request to be read out. All result data must be evaluated using this routine.

LONG PASCAL ReadGroupItem (

Syntax

CHAR acResBuf[] BYTE bGroup, LONG IRow, LONG Iltem, CHAR acltemBuf[], LONG IltemBufLen, LONG *plltemLen, BOOL *pboltemValid);

Pass Parameters

Parameter	Explanation and Value Areas	
[IN] CHAR acResBuf[]	Buffer for the entire result	
[IN] BYTE bGroup	Details on group element [1n]	
[IN] LONG IRow	-1: Output of an entire table as well as all lines of a request.	
	1n: of the respective result line	
[IN] LONG Iltem	-1: Output of a line 0: Output of the requested command with administration information	
	[1n]: Individual result (element of a line)	
[OUT] CHAR acltemBuf[]	Buffer for requested partial result	
[IN] LONG IltemBufLen	Length of buffer for partial result	
[OUT] LONG *plltemLen	Length of partial result	
[OUT] BOOL *pboltemValid	TRUE: if the value of the partial result is valid.	

Return Values

0:

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)



Example of Routine "ReadGroupItem"

The following example assumes that a single request (bGroup = 1) has
 been requested:

Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	E1	E2	E3	
2	E4	E5		
3	E6	E7	E8	E9

Example of Syntax	Result
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 1, 1, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E1
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 1, 2, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E2
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 2, 2, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E5
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 3, 4, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E9
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 2, 3, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	Error code
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 1, -1, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E1 E2 E3
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 2, -1, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E4 E5
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 3, -1, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E6 E7 E8 E9
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, -1, -1, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 E8 E9
ReadGroupItem(acResBuf, 1, 1, 0, acItemBuf, ILenBuf, &IItemLen, &boItemValid)	Returns e.g.: 001234567800_CC

Example of Visual Basic/ C++ (see "DataTransfer" Routine, page 4-10)

GetNumberOfGroups" Routine

Explanation

nation The "GetNumberOfGroups" routine returns the number of group elements.

Syntax	LONG PASCAL ReadGroupItem (CHAR *pszValBuf,
--------	-----------------------------	------------------

LONG *plGroupSize);

Pass Parameters

rameters	Parameter	Explanation
	[IN] CHAR *pszValBuf	Buffer for the entire result
	[OUT] LONG *plGroupSize	Number of group element

Return Values

0:

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

Note: Additionally, the error can be requested in detail with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines.

Example of Visual C++ (see "DataTransfer" Routine, page 4-10)



"GetNumberOfRows" Routine

- **Explanation** The "GetNumberOfRows" routine determines the number of lines of the indicated group element.
 - Syntax LONG PASCAL GetNumberOfRows (

CHAR *pszValBuf, BYTE bGroupIndex, LONG *plNumberOfRow);

Pass Parameters	Parameter	Explanation
	[IN] CHAR *pszValBuf	Buffer for the entire result
	[IN] BYTE bGroupIndex	Number of group elements
	[OUT] LONG *plNumberOfRow	Number of lines of a group element
Return Values	0: Request successful 1n: Request unsuccessful (see	e chapter 8, Error Codes)

Example of Visual Basic/ C++ (see "DataTransfer" Routine, S. 4-10)

GetNumberOfItems" Routine

Explanation The "GetNumberOfItems" routine determines the number of partial results, depending on the line number as well as the number of the group element.

Syntax LONG PASCAL GetNumberOfItems (CHAR *pszValBuf, BYTE bGroupIndex,

BYTE bGroupIndex, BYTE bRowIndex, LONG *pINumberOfitems);

D		
Pass Parameters	Parameter	Explanation
	[IN] CHAR *pszValBuf	Buffer for the entire result
	[IN] BYTE bGroupIndex	Number of group elements
	[IN] BYTE bRowIndex	Line index: 0: Number of partial results
	[OUT] LONG plNumberOfItems	Number of partial results for a particular line
Return Values 0: Request successful 1n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error (ssful cessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)
	Note: Additionally,	the error can be requested in detail with the

ote: Additionally, the error can be requested in detail with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines

Example of Visual Basic/ C++ (see "DataTransfer" Routine, S. 4-10)



4.4 Routine for Cyclical Reading via Pipes

The pipe access functions are used for cyclical reading of device data via the function interface. Thereby, several command lines can be passed simultaneously via a group request. The command lines of a group request are separated by a space (refer here also to the "ReadGroupItem" Routine on page 4-13).

A pipe is started by the "StartCyclicPipe" routine and then provides itself continually with updated data. Asynchronous to this, access to this data is now made via the "ReadCyclicPipe" routine. The cyclical request is stopped by the "StopCyclicPipe" routine.

"StartCyclicPipe" Routine

Explanation The "StartCyclicPipe" routine starts a pipe for the cyclical reading of the data.

Syntax	LONG PASCAL StartCyclicPipe (WORD wPipe,
		CHAR *pszFunktion,
		LONG IBufSize,
		LONG IGroupSize,
		DWORD dwSleep);

Pass Parameters	Parameter	Explanation
	[IN] wPipe	Pipe number [11000]
	[IN] *pszFunktion	String group in accordance to the defined function calls.
	[IN] IBufSize	Size of result buffer [Byte]
	[IN] IGroupSize	Number of group elements [1n]
	[IN] dwSleep	Read delay time [ms]

Return Values 0: Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

Note: Additionally, the error can be requested in detail with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines



Note: A maximum of 256 command lines (FI commands) can be gathered together as a group request.

StartCyclicPipe (Visual Basic:

Public Sub StartCyclicFunc() 'Start of a cyclic request Dim lRet As Long 'Routine's return value Dim ErrMsg As String 'Error message string Dim pszFunction As String 'FI-command pszFunction = CyclicRequest.Text 'Hand over FI-Command from Edit box If Not CyclicRun Then 'in case of a cyclic request has NOT been started lRet = StartCyclicPipe(1, pszFunction, 32768, 2, 250) If lRet Then 'error handling CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red ErrMsg = "StartCyclicPipe terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg Exit Sub 'in case of an error has occured End If CyclicRun = True 'Flag for a cyclic request is started CyclicOutputTimer.Enabled = True End If 'Timer output is started End Sub

StartCyclicPipe Example (Visual C++)

```
// General Declarations
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
// Starting Parameters of the StartCyclicPipe - Routine
CHAR * szGroupFunction = "00_CC_AGF_0 00_CC_PVS_ErrorFlg";
// Open Pipe
//************
lRet = StartCyclicPipe(wPipeNo,
                                          // Pipe-Number,
szGroupFunction,
                                  // Group function call,
RESULT_BUF_SIZE,
                                   // Size of results buffer,
                                   // Number of group elements,
500);
                                  // Read delay time [ms]
if (lRet)
ł
   sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface StartCyclicPipe ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
   MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
```

"ReadCyclicPipe" Routine

Explanation The "ReadCyclicPipe" routine reads the data of a pipe that has been started by "StartCyclicPipe".

Syntax LONG PASCAL ReadCyclicPipe (WORD wPipe, LONG IBufSize,

CHAR acResult[], BYTE *pbGroupFault, LONG *plAttr);

Pass Parameters	Parameter	Explanation
	[IN] WORD wPipe	Number of the pipe
	[OUT] CHAR acResult[]	Buffer for the entire result
	[IN] LONG IBufSize	Buffer size of the entire result
	[OUT] BYTE *pbGroupFault	Number of the group element in case of error
	[OUT] LONG *plAttr	Result attribute

Return Values 0:

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

Note: The pass parameter [OUT] BYTE *pbGroupFault contains the number of the faulty group element. Further information on the meaning of the "ReadCyclicPipe" routine error code can be requested in the form of a general error result line using the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, p. 4-13. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines

ReadCyclicPipe Example (Visual Basic: VBDEMO.FRM)

```
Private Sub CyclicOutputTimer_Timer()
'IN-/Output Values
Dim lRet As Long
                                         'Routine's return value
Dim ErrMsg As String
                                         'Error message string
Dim ResultBuffer As String * 32768
                                        'Number of Rows ->
'Index for the number of rows
Dim lNumberOfRows As Long
Dim i As Long
Dim szBuf As String * 256
                                         'Buffer for controller data
Dim lLen As Long
Dim DataValidation As Boolean
                                         'Value's length
                                        'Flag for data validation
Dim bGroup As Byte
Dim lAttr As Long
lRet = ReadCyclicPipe(1, ResultBuffer, 32768, bGroup, lAttr)
                'error handling
If lRet Then
    CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
ErrMsg = "ReadCyclicPipe terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet)
    CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg
    Exit Sub
End If
OutputList.Clear
If lRet = 0 Then
             lRet = GetNumberOfRows(ResultBuffer, 1, lNumberOfRows)
             Rows.Text = lNumberOfRows
             If lRet Then 'error handling
                  CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
                  ErrMsg = "GetNumberOfRows terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet)
                  CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg
             End If
             For i = 1 To lNumberOfRows
                  lRet = ReadGroupItem(ResultBuffer, 1, i, -1, szBuf, 32768, lLen, DataValidation)
If lRet Then 'error handling
                     CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
                     ErrMsg = "ReadGroupItem terminated with error code: "
                                                                                 + CStr(lRet)
                     CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg
                  End If
                  OutputList.AddItem (szBuf)
             Next
             CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(10) 'set BackgroundColor to bright green
             CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = "ReadCyclicPipe command was successfully completed"
End If
```

End Sub

ReadCyclicPipe Example (Visual C++)

```
// General Declarations
//*************
                      *******
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
int i;
CHAR acResultbuf[RESULT_BUF_SIZE];
UCHAR bIndexItemFault;
LONG lAttr;
// Starting Parameters of the GetNumberOfGroups-Routine
LONG |NumOfGroups;
// Read Pipe //***********
lRet = ReadCyclicPipe(wPipeNo,
                                              // Pipe Number
acResultbuf,
                                              // Results buffer,
RESULT_BUF_SIZE
                                              // Length of results buffer,
&bIndexItemFault,
                                              // Index of group-
                                              // element with errors,
                                              // Results attribute
&lAttr);
// Fehler Handling
if (lRet)
{
     sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface ReadCyclicPipe ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
   MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
// Determine Number of Groups
                             ***
lRet = GetNumberOfGroups(acResultbuf,
                                                      // Results buffer,
       &lNumOfGroups);
                            // Number of groups,
// Error handling
if (lRet)
sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface GetNumberOfGroups ErrorCode: %ld",lRet);
  MessageBox (GetFocus(), acErrMsg, "Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
// Results Evaluation
//*
                     * * * * * * *
for (i=1; i<=lNumOfGroups; i++)</pre>
     // For every group result evaluation
     // e.g. LONG litemLen;
// CHAR acItembuf[50];
     11
              int iItemValid;
     lRet=ReadGroupItem(acResultbuf, // Results buffer,
                                      // Group element,
     i,
                                      // Line,
     1,
                                      // Element,
     1,
                                      // Single result buffer,
// Length of single result buffer,
// Length of single result,
     acItembuf,
     50,
     &lItemLen,
     &iItemValid);
                                      // IS single result valid?
// Error Handling
     if (lRet)
        sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface ReadGroupItem ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet)
        MessageBox (GetFocus(), acErrMsg, "Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
     }
}
```

"StopCyclicPipe" Routine

Explanation

The "StopCyclicPipe" routine stops the data request of a pipe that has been started by "StartCyclicPipe".

0.

LONG PASCAL StopCyclicPipe (WORD wPipe);

Pass Parameters

Parameter		Explanation
[IN] WORD wPipe		Pipe number

Return Values

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)



Note: Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines

StopCyclicPipe Example (Visual Basic: VBDEMO.FRM)

```
Public Sub StopCyclicFunc()
'Stop of a cyclic request
'IN-/Output Values
Dim lRet As Long
                           'Routine's return value
Dim ErrMsg As String
                           'Error message string
'Cyclic request termination
If CyclicRun Then 'in case of a cyclic request has been started
    CyclicOutputTimer.Enabled = False
                                           'Timer output is stopped
    lRet = StopCyclicPipe(1)
                  'error handling
    If lRet Then
       CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
       ErrMsg = "StopCyclicPipe terminated with error code: "
                                                             + CStr(lRet)
       CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg
    End If
    CyclicRun = False 'Flag for a cyclic request is stoped
End If
End Sub
                              StopCyclicPipe Example (Visual C++)
// General Declarations
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
// Close Pipe
            ********
lRet = StopCyclicPipe(wPipeNo);
                                         // Pipe number
if (lRet)
{
    sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface StopCyclicPipe ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
    MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
1
```

"SuspendCyclicPipe" Routine

Explanation The "SuspendCyclicPipe" routine sets the data request of a pipe that has been started by "StartCyclicPipe" into standby mode. It is used to stop communication while at the same time maintaining the administration structure of the function interface established by "StartCyclicPipe" routine (page 4-16, also refer to "ResumeCyclicPipe" page 4-21).

Syntax

LONG PASCAL SuspendCyclicPipe (WORD wPipe);

Pass Parameters

Parameter	Explanation
[IN] WORD wPipe	Number of the pipe

Return Values

0:

Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)



Note: Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines.

SuspendCyclicPipe Example (Visual Basic: VBDEMO.FRM)

```
Public Sub SuspendCyclicFunc()
'Stand-by-Modus for a cyclic request
'IN-/Output Values
Dim lRet As Long
                             'Routine's return value
                             'Error message string
Dim ErrMsg As String
If CyclicRun Then 'in case of a cyclic request has been started
CyclicOutputTimer.Enabled = False 'Timer output is sto
lRet = SuspendCyclicPipe(1)
                                              'Timer output is stopped
     If lRet Then
                    'error handling
         CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
         ErrMsg = "SuspendCyclicPipe terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet)
     CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg
End If
 End If
End Sub
                                SuspendCyclicPipe Example (Visual C++)
// General Declarations
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
// Suspend Pipe
                ******
lRet = SuspendCyclicPipe(wPipeNo); // Pipe number
// Error Handling
//*********
if (lRet)
{
```

sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface SuspendCyclicPipe ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet); MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK); }

"ResumeCyclicPipe" Routine

Explanation The "ResumeCyclicPipe" routine reactivates the data request of a pipe that has been set to standby mode by the "SuspendCyclicPipe" Routine (p. 4-20).

Syntax	LON	ONG PASCAL SuspendCyclicPipe(WORD wPipe);	
ass Parameters	Para	meter	Explanation
	[IN] WORD wPipe		Number of the pipe
Return Values	0: 1n:	Request successful Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)	
	Note:	Additionally "ReadGrou error result 8.1, Genera	y, an error can be requested with the pltem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general t line. Additional information is contained in chapter al Error Result Lines.

Ρ



ResumeCyclicPipe Example (Visual Basic: VBDEMO.FRM)

Public Sub ResumeCyclicFunc() 'Activates a suspended cyclic Pipe 'IN-/Output Values Dim lRet As Long 'Routine's return value Dim ErrMsg As String 'Error message string 'Cyclic request termination If CyclicRun Then 'in case of a cyclic request has been started CyclicOutputTimer.Enabled = True 'Timer output is started IRet = ResumeCyclicPipe(1) If lRet Then 'error handling CyclicRequestStatus.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red ErrMsg = "ResumeCyclicPipe terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) CyclicRequestStatus.Caption = ErrMsg End If End If End Sub

ResumeCyclicPipe Example (Visual C++)



4.5 Access Functions for Working with SYS Messages

Although every client works in its own process area independent of other clients, it can only access the function interface in co-operation with the others.

For example, the client can not access control data for reading or writing during an NC-program download from the Rexroth Indramat GUI.

To avoid this type of resource conflict, the function interface informs the other side regarding desired resource requests by means of a SYS-message event.

Depending on the SYS message that has arrived, the client must now block or can once more open access to the corresponding resource.

To allow the client to only be informed on the status changes that it requires per SYS message, it connects itself for particular SYS messages with the "HookIfMsgList" Routine (see page 4-23).

The program waits for the SYS-message event in a thread, usually parallel to the actual main program. After the event has arrived, the message number must first be fetched using the "GetIfMsg" Routine

(see page 4-24). After internal processing of the status change, (block, open, etc.), the message must be acknowledged by the "SetIfMsgConf" Routine

(see page 4-25), as only then will the resource status change be effective.

"HooklfMsgList" Routine

Explanation The "HookIfMsgList" routine connects a client for particular SYS messages. The application can then be informed at any time by the SYS-message event when one of these SYS messages occurs.

Syntax LONG PASCAL HookIfMsgList (WORD *IpwSysMsgList);

ers	Parameter		Explanation	
	[IN] WORD *IpwSysMsgList		List of messages	
	Note:	These messages must be acknowledged by the process.		

Return Values 0: Request successful

1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

Note: Additionally, the error can be requested in detail with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines.

Example for Visual Basic (See Login Routine "LogInIf", S. 4-6)



//General Declarations

HookIfMsgList Example (Visual C++)

```
//********
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80]
WORD wSysMsgList[3] = {2, // Number of messages,
MSG_PCLUPDBEG,
                          // Message constants for
MSG_PCLUPDEND};
                         // PLC download start and // end
// Login for SYS-MSG
                  -
: * * * * * * * * * * * *
lRet = HookIfMsgList((WORD*) &wSysMsgList); // SYS-MSG list
// Error Handling
//*****************
if (lRet)
{
    sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface HookIfMsgList ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
   MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
```

"GetlfMsg" Routine

Explanation After the client has been informed by a SYS-message event, the "GetIfMsg" routine is called to fetch a waiting SYS-MSG message.

Syntax	LONG PASCAL GetIfMsg (WORD *pwMsgNr,
		CHAR *pcSysMsgBuffer,
		WORD *pwSysMsgBufferLen,
		CHAR *pcTaskName);

Pass Parameters	Parameter	Explanation	
	[OUT] WORD *pwMsgNr	Contains the SYS-MSG message currently waiting	
	[OUT] CHAR *pcSysMsgBuffer	Pointer to the data contained in the SYS-MSG BUFFER; contains the device addresses as ASCII characters	
	[OUT] WORD *pwSysMsgBufferLen	Length of the data contained in the SYS-MSG-BUFFER	
	[OUT] CHAR *pcTaskName	Pointer to the task name that triggered the SYS-MSG message	
Return Values	0: Request successful		
	1n: Request unsuccessful (see cl	napter 8, Error Codes)	
	Note: Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines		

Example for Visual Basic (see SYS-MSG Example (Visual Basic: SYSTHREAD.BAS), page 4-27)



GetIfMsg Example (Visual C++)

```
//General Declarations
 /**********************************
LONG lRet;
CHAR acErrMsg[80];
+++++
CHAR acSysMsgBuffer[MSG_BUFFER_LEN] ="";
CHAR acTaskName[MAX_TASK_NAME_LENGTH] ="";
WORD wMsgNr;
WORD wSysMsgBufferLen;
* * * * * * * * * *
lRet=GetIfMsg(&wMsgNr,
                                   // SYS-MSG number,
                                   // Buffer for SYS-MSG info,
// Data length of the SYS-MSG buffer,
acSysMsgBuffer,
&wSysMsgBufferLen,
                                   // Buffer for names of triggerong // Task
acTaskName);
// Error Handling
//************
                if (lRet)
{
    sprintf(acErrMsg,"Function-Interface GetIfMsg ErrorCode: %ld ",lRet);
    MessageBox (GetFocus(),acErrMsg,"Function Interface Error", MB_OK);
}
```

"SetIfMsgConf" Routine

Explanation	The "SetIfMsgConf" access function is used for acknowledging the SYS-M	1SG
	message that has been received with "GetIfMsg". The SYS-M	1SG
	acknowledgement contains the value SYS-MSG message "_Q".	

```
Syntax LONG PASCAL SetIfMsgConf ( WORD wMsgNr_Quit );
```

Pass Parameters

Parameter	Explanation
[IN] WORD wMsgNr_Quit	SYS-MSG acknowledgement

Return Values 0:

0: Request successful 1...n: Request unsuccessful (see chapter 8, Error Codes)

Note: Additionally, an error can be requested with the "ReadGroupItem" Routine, (page 4-13) in the form of a general error result line. Additional information is contained in chapter 8.1, General Error Result Lines.

Example for Visual Basic (see SYS-MSG Example (Visual Basic: SYSTHREAD.BAS), page 4-27)

SetIfMsgConf Example (Visual C++)

Assumption: wQMsgNr contains the SYS-MSG acknowledgement



What SYS Messages are there and how should I react to them?

The SYS messages that are most often used for a client are listed in the following table. All system messages can be found in the configuration files "INDIF000.H" and "INDIF000.BAS". The system messages always consist of a SYS-MSG and a SYS-MSG acknowledgement (see "SetIfMsgConf" Routine, p. 4-25).

- Note: The device address that has issued the system message is returned as an ASCII character in the buffer "CHAR *pcSysMsgBuffer" of the "GetIfMsg" Routine
- (p. 4-24). The buffer may possibly receive additional SYS-MSG information such as, e.g. the parameter identification string.

SYS Message	What happens?	Reaction from the Client
MSG_FWAUPDBEG	The firmware download commences, i.e. the firmware is loaded into the System200 components by the BOF/GBO.	Communication between all Rexroth Indramat devices is interrupted.
MSG_FWAUPDEND	End of the firmware download.	Communication is re-commenced. Note: Process and axis configuration data etc., may have changed.
MSG_PARUPDBEG	The parameter download commences, i.e. the parameter set is loaded into the System200 components by the BOF/GBO.	Communication between all Rexroth Indramat devices is interrupted.
MSG_PARUPDEND	End of the parameter download.	Communication is re-commenced Note: Process and axis configuration data etc., may have changed.
MSG_PCLUPDBEG	The SPS program download commences, i.e. the SPS program is loaded into the System200 components by the BOF/GBO.	Communication between all Rexroth Indramat devices is interrupted.
MSG_PCLUPDEND	End of the SPS program download.	Communication is re-commenced.
MSG_MEMUPDBEG	BOF/GBO begins to delete the data memory in the System200 components.	Communication between all Rexroth Indramat devices is interrupted.
MSG_MEMUPDEND	BOF/GBO has deleted the data memory in the System200 components.	Communication is re-commenced. Note: Configuration data has been deleted.
MSG_SYSERRGEN	If there is a system error, this SYS-MSG is issued, i.e. the SPS can no longer be accessed at the moment.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Is used for visualization of a system error from a particular Rexroth Indramat device).
MSG_SYSERRDEL	A system error is deleted.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Information that the system error is no longer present at a particular Rexroth Indramat device.)

SYS Message	What happens?	Reaction from the Client
MSG_MECERRGEN	If there is a fault in the mechanism, this SYS- MSG is issued.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Is used for visualization of a system error from a particular Rexroth Indramat device).
MSG_MECERRDEL	A mechanism error is deleted.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Information that the system error is no longer present at a particular Rexroth Indramat device.)
MSG_LAGCHABEG	A language switch has been initialized at the Rexroth Indramat GUI.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Information, that the user interface language is being switched.)
MSG_LAGCHAEND	A language switch has been completed at the Rexroth Indramat GUI.	No interruption of communication to the Rexroth Indramat devices is necessary. (Information, that the user interface language has been switched.)
MSG_PCALIVE	A PC/device logs in/out of the PC system. The device address/FarDevice address that has set the system message is returned as an ASCII character in the buffer "CHAR *pcSysMsgBuffer" of the "GetIfMsg" Routine	Depending on the application, this system message is used on the one hand purely as information regarding the logging in/logging out of PCs. On the other hand, communication to the PC/device or the re- establishment of communication with subsequent synchronization is required.
	. The buffer also contains the information "0" for PC logged-out or a "1" for PC logged-in.	

SYS-MSG Example (Visual Basic: SYSTHREAD.BAS)

```
Public Sub SysMsgThreadProc()
 This subroutine is processing FI-SYS-Messages
Dim lWait As Long
Dim hEvList(0 To 1) As Long
'Transmission of events whose the thread is reacting
hEvList(0) = hTerminateEvent
hEvList(1) = hSysMsgEvent
Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(10) 'set BackgroundColor to bright green
Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Thread is runnning"
Do 'Threadloop
     lWait = WaitForMultipleObjects(2, hEvList(0), 0, INFINITE
          lWait = 0 Then 'TerminateEvent from another FI-application has occured
Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(12) 'set BackgroundColor to bright red
Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Terminate Event has occured"
Demo.TerminateEvent = True
     If lWait = 0 Then
     Exit Do 'End of the threadloop
ElseIf lWait = 1 Then
      'SysMsgs which are received from the FI
          Dim lRet As Long
                                                       'Routine's returnvalue
          Dim nMsgNr As Integer
Dim strMsgBuf As String * 256
          Dim strTaskName As String * 256
          Dim szMsg As String
           'Getting SYS-MSG-number
           /***********************
          lRet = GetIfMsg(nMsgNr, strMsgBuf, 256, strTaskName)
If lRet Then 'error handling
    szMsg = "GetIfMsg terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet)
                Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = szMsg
          Else
                Select Case nMsgNr
                     Case MSG_PCLUPDBEG
                          Demo.SuspendCyclicFunc 'Termination of a cyclic request
                           lRet = SetIfMsgConf(MSG_PCLUPDBEG_Q) 'verification of the SYS-Message
If lRet Then 'error handling
                          If lRet Then 'error handling
szMsg = "SetIfMsgConf terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet)
```



Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = szMsg End If Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(11) 'set BackgroundColor to bright blue Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "PLC Download BEGIN" Case MSG_PCLUPDEND IRet = SetIfMsgConf(MSG_PCLUPDEND_Q) 'verification of the SYS-Message Demo.ResumeCyclicFunc 'Start of a cyclic request Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(6) 'set BackgroundColor to brown Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "PLC Download END" If lRet Then 'error handling szMsg = "SetIfMsgConf terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = szMsg End If Sleep (2000) 'Wait 2 sec. Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(10)'set BackgroundColor to bright green Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Thread is still runnning" Case MSG_PARUPDBEG Demo.SuspendCyclicFunc 'Termination of a cyclic request lRet = SetIfMsgConf(MSG_PARUPDBEG_Q) 'verification of the SYS-Message If lRet Then 'error handling szMsg = "SetIfMsgConf terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = szMsg End If Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(11) 'set BackgroundColor to bright blue Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Parameter Download BEGIN" Case MSG_PARUPDEND lRet = SetIfMsgConf(MSG_PARUPDEND_0) 'verification of the SYS-Message Demo.ResumeCyclicFunc 'Start of a cyclic request CRCslor(6) 'set BackgroundColor to brown Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(6) 'set BackgroundColor to brown Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Parameter Download END" If lRet Then 'error handling szMsg = "SetIfMsgConf terminated with error code: " + CStr(lRet) Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = szMsg End If Sleep (2000) 'Wait 2 sec. Demo.SYS_Messages.BackColor = QBColor(10) Demo.SYS_Messages.Caption = "Thread is still runnning" End Select End It ElseIf lWait = 2 Then Frit Do 'End of Threadloop End If Loop End Sub

Tips and Tricks when working with the Interface 4.6

This chapter provides you with tips and tricks that are designed to help you to proceed faster when developing your user program (client) (see also chapter 9, Answers to Commonly Posed Questions: FAQ).

Furthermore, we have discovered that using Windows NT without a mouse always tends to present difficulties and we have therefore listed the most important (see page 4-36) in the form of a table.

Problem	Remedy		
In your application, you issue an FI command and receive:	Frequent causes: Device address has not been given or been incorrectly given!		
 an unexpected answer - or - an error code (see chapter 8, Error Codes) 	⇒ Check the correct details of the FI command (see chapter 6, Design and Availability of the F1 Command and chapter 7, Function Interface Commands).		
	⇒ Issue the FI command that is causing problems using the VBDemo program (see Issuing FI Commands using the "VBDemo" Application, p. 4- 32)		
Your client no longer reacts	⇒ See Clearing Memory using the "KILLTASK.EXE" Tool, page 4-30)		
Your client terminates "DR. WATSON" with a memory protection error.	⇒ See Clearing Memory using the "KILLTASK.EXE" Tool, page 4-30)		
	⇒ Correct the programming error and re-start your application.		
The entire system (Windows NT, client and Rexroth	⇒ Check the Windows NT settings for improved performance, idling activity, swapping of the core-		



Indramat GUI) react slowly.	mode driver and idling activity according to chapter 5.2, Setting the Windows NT System Properties.
Clearing the memory using the "KILLTASK.EXE" tool doesn't work, i.e. neither the three base processes of the function interface nor the client is removed from	⇒ Start the Task manager, i.e. using the key combination <ctrl>+<shift>+<esc> (see chapter Windows NT Task Manager, p. 5-2).</esc></shift></ctrl>
memory.	\Rightarrow Click on the "Processes" card.
	 ⇒ Terminate the three basic processes of the function interface and, when necessary, your client: LOGINTFC.EXE (logic process)
	COMINTFC.EXE (communication process)
	BOFINTFC.EXE (BOF process)
	using the <end process=""> button.</end>
Your application terminates because: required files are missing - or - 	⇒ Check to make sure the required files are located in their respective directories.
path entries do not exist or are incorrect.	\Rightarrow Check the path entries.
	Note!
	 Avoid absolute paths in your application, as any later change to the drive from, e.g. C:\ to D:\ or in the directory structure are not supported.
	 The system directory as well as the Windows NT drive can also be freely selected.



Clearing Memory using the "KILLTASK.EXE" Tool

This tool can be used when creating software for clearing the memory. After a standard installation (see chapter 5, Installing Windows NT and the Function Interface) it is located in the default directory "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\".

The tool provides you with the following two possibilities for clearing the memory:

- complete reinitialization and
- selective reinitialization of the function interface.

Complete Reinitialization On starting the "KILLTASK.EXE" application, the following three basic processes of the function interface:

- Logic process (LOGINTFC.EXE)
- (Communication process) COMINTFC.EXE, and
- (BOF process) BOFINTFC.EXE

are removed from the memory, as well as all applications connected to the function interface.



 \Rightarrow You should first terminate all other (stable) function interface applications correctly.

Only run killtask after doing this!

FION If this stipulation is not observed then all claims against Rexroth Indramat are nullified.

To completely reinitialize, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on Start and then on the "Run" option.
- \Rightarrow Click on the <Find> button to search for the "KILLTASK.EXE" tool.

Note: After a standard installation (see chapter 5, Installing Windows NT and the Function Interface) the "KILLTASK.EXE" application is located in the default directory "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\".

 \Rightarrow Click on the <OK> button.

All applications connected to the function interface – and the basic processes of the function interface itself – are removed from memory.



Run	? ×
	Type the name of a program, folder, or document, and Windows will open it for you.
<u>0</u> pen:	C:\MT-CNC\ind_drv\Killtask.exe
	🔽 Run in Separate Memory Space
	OK Cancel <u>B</u> rowse
	Killtask00.br

Fig. 4-6: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Complete Reinitialization

Selective Reinitialization Only those applications that are connected to the function interface are removed from memory and from the function interface administration structure.

To selectively reinitialize, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on Start and then on the "Run" option.
- **Note**: You can search for the "KILLTASK.EXE" application by clicking on the "Find..." button. After a standard installation (see chapter 5, Installing Windows NT and the Function Interface) this file is located in the default directory "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\".
- ⇒ In the text box, enter the name of the application that is to be removed from the memory and from the administration structure of the function interface (here VBDemo.exe).
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button.

The client (here VBDemo.exe) is removed from the memory and from the administration structure of the function interface.

Run	? ×
5	Type the name of a program, folder, or document, and Windows will open it for you.
<u>O</u> pen:	C:\MT-CNC\ind_drv\Killtask.exe VBDemo.exe
	🕅 Run in Separate Memory Space
	OK Cancel <u>B</u> rowse
	Killtask01.bn

Fig. 4-7: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Selective Reinitialization



Issuing FI Commands using the "VBDemo" Application

Single FI commands and cyclical requests can be issued by the "VBDemo" application.

To start the application, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on start, point to programs, then to Rexroth Indramat and finally to FI.
- \Rightarrow Click on VBDemo.

VBDemo	
Single Requests DataTransfer	Value to write to device
Response to Single Request	Groups Plove Items
Eingle Request Status	<u></u>
Cyclic Requesto StgrCyclic SyspendCyclic StgpCyclic BeruneCyclic	Cjude Time 500 [mo] FI-Command
Response to Cyclic Request	Groups Plows Items
Cyclic Request Status VBDeno Connection Status	SYS-Mezzage
Login succeeded on FI-Channel 3	Ultreed a umming VBDemo.bmp

Fig. 4-8: The "VBDemo" Client

"Single Requests" Dialog Box

This dialog box allows single requests to be issued that both read and write using the "DataTransfer" Routine (p. 4-10).

To do this, enter the FI command in the entry field "FI-Command". If a write request is made, then also enter the value that you wish to write in the "Value to write to device" box (see chapter 7, Function Interface Commands).

Then issue the FI command you have entered to the function interface by clicking on the <Data \underline{T} ransfer> button.

The answer from the function interface is displayed in the text box "Response to Single Request".

"Cyclic Requests" Dialog Box

This dialog box allows cyclic requests to be issued using the "StartCyclicPipe" Routine (S. 4-16).

To do this, enter the FI command in the entry field "FI-Command" (see chapter 7, Function Interface Commands).

Then issue the FI command entered cyclically to the function interface by clicking in the <StartCyclic> button.

The answer from the function interface is displayed in the text box "Response to Cyclic Request".

Note: You can change the request time from between 10 to 100 ms using the "Cyclic Time" thumb switch.



To stop the cyclic request, click on the <StopCyclic> button. The "StartCyclicPipe" Routine (S. 4-19) is hereby processed.

	Note:	Clicking on the <suspendcyclic> button processes the "SuspendCyclicPipe" Routine (p. 4-20) and sets the cyclic request to standby mode. To reactivate the cyclic request, click on the <<u>R</u>esumeCyclic> button, whereby the "ResumeCyclicPipe" Routine (p. 4-21) is processed.</suspendcyclic>
"VBDemo Connection Status" Dialog Box	Displays are two c	the connection status of the user at the function interface. There conditions:
	 The channel 	dialog box is shaded green and shows the function interface nel (LOG channel) that has been assigned to the application.
	 The observation 	dialog box is shaded red and shows the error code which has caused on connection by the Login Routine "LogInIf" (p. 4-6).
"SYS-Messages" Dialog Box	This diale the client Working	og box displays the function interface system messages to which "VBDemo" is to respond (see chapter 4.5, Access Functions for with SYS Messages).
Starting "Vdemo" in Diagnostics	To start t	he "VBDemo" program in diagnostics mode, proceed as follows:
Mode	⇒ Open Progr	the Windows NT Explorer: To do this, click on Start, point to ams and then click on the Windows NT Explorer.
	⇒ Via W interfa	innt, go to Profiles into the User Profile by which the function ace was installed.
	\Rightarrow Click and fi	on the Start Menu, point to Programs, then to Rexroth Indramat nally to FI.
	⇒ Click menu	on VBDemo and open the Properties dialog box via the Explorer file.
	⇒ Click "Targ	on the Link card and enter the start parameter "/c=t /b=w" in the et" text field.
	⇒ Click mode	on the < <u>C</u> lose> button and VBDemo will be started in diagnostics the next time it is called.



Fig. 4-9: Start VBDemo in Diagnostics Mode of the Function Interface

Outputting Diagnostic Messages

By passing on the start parameters when starting the BOF-process "BOFINTFC.EXE", various function interface diagnostic messages can be outputted to the screen.

To start the function interface in diagnostics mode, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on Start and then on the "Run" option.
- Note: You can search for the BOF-process "BOFINTFC.EXE" by clicking on the "Find" button. After a standard installation (see chapter 5, Installing Windows NT and the Function Interface) this file is located in the default directory "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\".
- \Rightarrow Enter the start parameter "/c=t /b=w" in lower case letters in the text box (observe space between entries).
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button. The function interface is started in diagnostics mode.





Fig. 4-10: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": BOFINTFC.EXE

Commercia da Acoreca 🛛 🗖 🖬 🖬	Station Inc. Are with the first the law	100
Channels: 1 2	CONSIGNATION OF A DAMAGE OF A DAMAGE OF A DAMAGE AND A DA	nn Galà
NUTY: PCIE SUBJECE W218 T210 TIMERI Idle ENCTASKI Init.ready	(1): Lingt kommet konnred	
	KULLYASET HAMMAGA - 5 STOLE, SKILL mody	
2: VEDEMO.EXE + 8895		
*		
A:		
a:		
<i>t</i> -		
at		
11: 9800 GL:0800300 0:0		
52: 9800 QL:08000800 0:0		
52: 000 GL:0000000 0:0		
54: 0000 GL.00000000 0.0		
51 0000 GC-30000300 0.5		
AC: DOJESTOS ME: DOSESTOS		
ALC ONCOME TO DE COMO		

Fig. 4-11: Diagnostics Mode of the Function Interface

5 counters are shown in the 3rd line of the diagnostics window of the Meaning of the Counters communication process (COMINTFC.EXE). The individual counters mean the following: Number of communication errors that have occurred in the direction of PC transmission from device \rightarrow PC. Number of communication errors that have occurred in the direction of SI transmission from $PC \rightarrow device$. Number of communication repetitions that were required to transfer a ΧZ valid telegram to the device. WZ The counter is increased if, in spite of five repetitions, no valid telegram could be transmitted to the device. The counter is increased by one if the "XZ" counter has been previously increased by five. In this case, the timeout counter is also increased by one. ΤZ Timeout counter. The number of timeouts that occur are counted in this counter. A timeout is generated if, in spite of five repetitions, no valid telegram could be transmitted to the device. The active control channels are displayed in the lower lines (CNC/DMA-Task).

Data accesses of the individually connected applications are displayed in the diagnostics window of the LOG channel on the left side of the screen.

In the control window of the BOF process (BOFINT), those applications are shown that are known in the administration mechanism of the BOF process.

Windows NT Key Combinations

The most important key combinations for use of Windows NT without a mouse are displayed in the following table.

Action	Key Combination
Open start bar	<ctrl> + <esc></esc></ctrl>
Navigate within the opened start bar or within the submenus opened in the start bar	<arrow key="" left,="" right="">, or <arrow down="" key="" up,=""></arrow></arrow>
Select (start) the applications in the opened submenus of the start bar	<enter></enter>
Start Windows NT Task Manager	<ctrl> + <shift> + <esc></esc></shift></ctrl>
Moving within the Windows NT menu	<tab></tab>
"Right mouse click" on button moved to	<ctrl> + <f10></f10></ctrl>
Switching within a menu to other cards	<ctrl>+<tab></tab></ctrl>
Switching between opened applications	<alt> + <tab></tab></alt>



5 Installing Windows NT and the Function Interface

5.1 The Windows NT Operating System

The use of the Windows NT operating system and the possibility of running various applications parallel to one another requires a powerful computer.

The hardware requirements depend directly on the number and nature of the applications running concurrently on the PC. This should be taken into account during the project-planning phase. Network cards and their drivers require considerable computing power which may then be lacking in the rest of the system. Hardware must therefore be selected with great care and utmost precision.

Multitasking and Windows NT

	While under Windows 3.1x the co-called "cooperative" or "non- preemptive" multitasking method still controls several applications running concurrently, genuine "preemptive" multitasking is integrated into Windows NT.
Non-preemptive Multitasking	Here, it is not the operating system that decides how much computing time is to be allocated, but the application itself; and the application decides when to surrender time back to the operating system. The disadvantage of this is that when several applications are running simultaneously, working with them in parallel is only possible to a limited degree.
Preemptive Multitasking	The operating system decides itself how much computing time is to be allocated to the individual applications. Switching between applications is now much more fluid a process as the operating system is able to distribute computing time faster and in shorter intervals, creating the impression that several instructions really can work "simultaneously and completely" in parallel.



Note: For the Windows NT Operating System, we recommend a PC with a Pentium processor and at least 32 MB RAM, as well as 500 MB available space on the hard drive.

Windows NT Task Manager

The applications running can be monitored and controlled by the Task Manager i.e., applications that have been started can be overlaid on the desktop or can be terminated. Furthermore, other applications can also be started or the operating system can switch to other applications that are already open.

Calling the Task-Manager

- \Rightarrow using the key combination <Ctrl>+<Shift>+<Esc>
- $\Rightarrow\,$ clicking with the right mouse button on the taskbar

<u>O</u> ptions <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> e	lp ·			
plications Processes	Performa	ance		
Image Name	PID	CPU	CPU Time	Mem Usage
System Idle Process	0	98	1:59:57	16 K
System	2	00	0:00:39	200 K
smss.exe	20	00	0:00:00	200 K
csrss.exe	24	00	0:02:35	912 K
WINLOGON.EXE	34	00	0:00:01	132 K
SERVICES.EXE	40	00	0:00:03	980 K
LSASS.EXE	43	00	0:00:00	376 K
EXPLORER.EXE	62	01	0:00:04	2052 K
LEXBCES.EXE	67	00	0:00:00	20 K
RPCSS.EXE	72	00	0:00:02	740 K
NDDEAGNT.EXE	77	00	0:00:00	88 K
SPOOLSS.EXE	86	00	0:00:00	204 K
internat.exe	103	00	0:00:00	148 K
FINDFAST.EXE	116	00	0:01:08	1692 K
TASKMGR.EXE	145	01	0:00:00	1460 K
LOGINTFC.exe	168	00	0:00:00	2880 K
Mtvnc40v.exe	213	00	0:00:00	3992 K
Bofintfc.exe	297	00	0:00:03	6280 K
Comintfc.exe	302	00	0:00:00	2276 K
				End Process
esses: 19 CPUL	Isane: 3%		Mem Usage: 3	35264K / 98488K

Fig. 5-1: Windows NT Task Manager

Note: You can bring applications consecutively up to the front of the screen (overlay them) using the key combination <Alt>+<Tab> without having to make your selection using the Task Manager.

5.2 Setting the Windows NT System Properties

Performance

To guarantee an optimal reaction time for the function interface, the performance boost for the application in the foreground should be set to "none".

Note: Safe and error-free operation of the function interface is only ensured when the performance boost for the application in the foreground is set to "none".

To make this setting, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on start, point to Settings, then to System Control and finally to System.
- \Rightarrow Click on the "System Properties" card and set the thumb to "none".
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button.

System Properties ? ×	
Startup/Shutdown Hardware Profiles User Profiles General Performance Environment	
Application Performance Select the performance boost for the foreground application.	
Virtual Memory Total paging file size for all disk volumes: 75 MB Change	
OK Cancel Apply	
Leistungsmerkmale	.br

Fig. 5-2: Setting the Windows NT System Properties "Performance".

Note: The setting for "Virtual Memory" may differ from the setting of your system.



Date/Time Properties

To exchange BOF/GBO files between two PCs, the time zone settings must be identical on both PCs. Furthermore, the automatic clock adjustment for daylight saving (switching between summer and winter times) must be deactivated.

- To make this setting, proceed as follows:
- ⇒ Click on start, point to Settings, then to System Control and finally to Date/Time Properties.
- \Rightarrow Click on the Time Zone card and deactivate the toggle button "Automatically adjust clock for <u>d</u>aylight saving changes".
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button.

Date/Time Properties
Date & Time Zone
(GMT+01:00) Brussels, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
Automatically adjust clock for <u>daylight</u> saving changes
OK Cancel Apply
Zeitzone.bmp

Fig. 5-3: Date/Time Properties



Environment

To use the specific functions of the Rexroth Indramat Function Interface, the individual applications must be informed regarding the directory structure of the DLLs. In the "Environment" card, the installation program adds the path entries [LW]:\...\IND_DLL and C:\IND_BASE in the "User variables for ..." text fields, whereby [LW] stands for the installation drive.

- Note: Entries for the user variables for the path are carried out during the standard installation (see chapter 0 Fig. 5-8: System Control: Device "MTCNC00I"
-), i.e. "C:\IND_BASE" and "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DLL" are added.

To check these entries, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on start, point to Settings, then to System Control and finally to System.
- ⇒ Click on the "Environment " card and then on Path.
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <Cancel> button.

System Properties	? 🗙
Startup/Shutdown General	Hardware Profiles User Profiles Performance Environment
<u>S</u> ystem Variables:	
Variable ComSpec NUMBER_OF_PR OS Os2LibPath Path User Variables for indra	Value C:\WINNT\system32\cmd.exe 1 Windows_NT C:\WINNT\system32\os2\dll; C:\WINNT\system32;C:\WINNT;C:\WIN32
Variable	Value
GwLanguage	
IwPath IwDesktopPath IWINI Path	C:\MT-CNC\INDRAMAT\SYSTEM200\CDS C:\MT-CNC\INDRAMAT\SYSTEM200\BIN C:\MT-CNC\INDRAMAT\SYSTEM200\BAS C:\DEBUG;C:\IND_BASE;C:\MT-CNC\IND
⊻ariable: GwPath	
Vajue: C:\MT-CN(C\INDRAMAT\SYSTEM200\CUSTOMDATA\BITMA
	OK Cancel Apply
	Umgebung.bmp

Fig. 5-4: Setting the Windows NT System Properties "Environment".



Note: The other entries can vary from the entries in your system or user profile.

Swapping the Core-Mode Driver

During intensive use of memory, the Windows NT Operating System swaps parts of the core-mode driver to the page file. This can have a dramatically negative effect on the performance of the entire system. Windows NT allows you to prevent the swapping of core-mode drivers.

Note: This setting is carried out by the installation (setup) program of the function interface.

You can make manual changes by calling up the registry editor "REGEDT32".

 \Rightarrow To do this, click on Start and then on the "Run" option.

 \Rightarrow Enter "REGEDT32.EXE" in the text field.

 \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button and the registry editor starts.

The settings are changed by the following key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session-Manager\MemoryManagement

Here, the value of the "DisablePagingExecutive" variable is set by the installation program to "1". This change keeps the system code in the RAM and prevents it from being swapped During installation of the Windows NT Operating System, the value of this variable was set to "0", whereby temporary swapping is allowed.



Fig. 5-5: Registry Editor: "DisablePagingExecutive" Variable



Note: Error-free operation of the function interface is only assured when the "DisablePagingExecutive" parameter is set to the value "1".

Idling Activity

To ensure a more efficient use of CPU resources when a program in the foreground is idle (DOS box), the idling activity of the "_default.pif" file should be set to "High". This setting means that a background program receives less CPU resources, i.e. when the DOS box is idle, as much as possible of the CPU power is passed on to other active applications.

To make this setting, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Open the Windows NT Explorer: To do this, click on Start, point to Programs and then click on the Windows NT Explorer.
- \Rightarrow Enter the Winnt file
- ⇒ Click on the "_default.pif" file and open the Properties dialog box via the Explorer menu file.
- \Rightarrow Click on the "Other" card and set the thumb for idling time to "High".
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button.



Fig. 5-6: Properties of the "_default.pif" File: Idling Activity

Note: The other settings can vary from the entries in your system or user profile.

5.3 Installing Windows NT Core-Mode Driver

The Windows NT Core-Mode Driver "MTCNC00I.SYS" establishes the connection between the function interface and a serial interface or dual port RAM (see chapter 3.1, The Structure of the Function Interface).



Note: Installation of this driver is carried out by the installation program of the function interface.

You can also install this manually by calling up the registry editor "REGINI" via the Windows NT prompt.

- \Rightarrow To do this, click on Start and point to Programs.
- \Rightarrow Click on the prompt.
- ⇒ Enter "cd winnt\system32\drivers" to switch to the driver directory (see chapter Contents of the Driver Directory "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\Drivers\", page 5-23).
- \Rightarrow Confirm your entry by pressing the <Return> key.
- ⇒ Enter "regini mtcnc00i.ini" to start the registry editor and to install the Windows NT Core-Mode Driver.
- \Rightarrow Confirm your entry by pressing the <Return> key.
- \Rightarrow Enter "Exit" and then confirm your entry with the <Return> key to close the prompt.



Fig. 5-7: Prompt: Installing the Core-Mode Driver

Note: After installing the Windows NT Core-Mode Driver, you must restart Windows NT or your computer.

To check whether the installation has been carried out successfully, proceed as follows:

- \Rightarrow Click on Start, point to Settings and then to System Control.
- \Rightarrow Then click on Devices.

After successful installation, the Windows NT Core-Mode Driver "MTCNC00I.SYS" is listed as device "mtcnc00i" with the status "Started" and start mode "Automatic".

)e <u>v</u> ice	Status	Startup	
mga_mil		Disabled 🔺	Close
Microsoft NDIS System Driver	Started	System	
mitsumi		Disabled	<u>S</u> tart
mkecr5xx		Disabled	
Modem		Manual 📃	Stop
Mouse Class Driver	Started	System	Charlen
Msfs	Started	System	Sta <u>r</u> tup
mtene00i	Started	Automatic	HW Profiles
Мир	Started	Manual	
Ner53e9x		Disabled 💌	Help

Fig. 5-8: System Control: Device "MTCNC00I"


5.4 Installing the Function Interface

		It is the responsibility of the user to store all user data before proceeding with the installation. Furthermore, make sure that only one version of the function interface is ever installed on the target system at any given time.		
Installing from CD-ROM	 ⇒ To install the function interface, place the CD-ROM labeled: SWD-FUN*PC-RUN-05VRS-MS-CD650 			
	in the appro then automa	priate drive (e.g. drive D) of your PC and the installation is tically started.		
Installing from Diskettes	 when installing from diskettes, place the 1st diskette labeled: SWD-FUN*PC-PRO-05VRS-MS-C1,44 			
	in the appropriate drive (e.g. Drive A) of your PC.			
	Note : In the following description, we assume that Drive A is being used for an installation from diskette.			
	To start the f	unction interface, proceed as follows:		
	\Rightarrow Click on S	Start and then on the "Run" option.		
	\Rightarrow Enter in the second secon	ne text field of the dialog box "A:\Setup.exe".		
	⇒ Then click on the <ok>button and the installation of the fun interface is commenced.</ok>			
	R	un 🤶 🗶		

Hun	Type the name of a program, folder, or document, and Windows will open it for you.	
<u>O</u> pen:	A:\Setup.exe	
	Run in Separate Memory Space	
	OK Cancel <u>B</u> rowse	
	Ausfü	hrenSetup.bmp

Fig. 5-9: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Diskette Installation

You can select the language for the InstallShield $\ensuremath{\mathbb{B}}$ assistant in the first dialog box.

- ⇒ To do this, click on the arrow to the right next to the standard setting "U.S. English" and select the desired language for the installation program by clicking on it.
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <OK> button.

Choose Se	tup Language	
4	Select the language for this installation from the choices below.	
	U.S. English	
	OK Cancel	
	Sprachauswahl.bm	р

Fig. 5-10: Selecting the Language of the InstallShield® Assistant



After selecting the language, the main screen of the installation program appears on the screen. This screen contains copyright information and the version of the installation program for approx. three seconds.



Fig. 5-11: Copyright Information and Version of the Installation Program



A window then appears welcoming you to the function interface setup program.

- **Note:** Please observe the instructions that you are given here. The installation program is cancelled by clicking on the <Cancel>-button.
- \Rightarrow Click on the <Next> button to proceed with the installation program.



Fig. 5-12: Welcome Screen of the Installation Program

The software license agreement is shown in the next window. You can display the entire license agreement by pressing the Page Down key (cursor key).

- **Note**: You must accept this license agreement to be able to install the function interface. Clicking on the <No> button cancels the installation. You can return to the previous window by clicking on the <Back> key.
- \Rightarrow If you agree to all terms contained within the software license agreement then click on the <Yes> button.



Fig. 5-13: Terms of the Software License Agreement

In the following window, you will be prompted to enter certain user information.

- ⇒ Enter your name, the name of your company and the serial number of the user in the corresponding text fields.
- **Note:** The serial number is printed on the label of the installation diskette or on the CD-ROM. Clicking on the <Cancel> button cancels the installation. You can return to the previous window by clicking on the <Back> key.
- \Rightarrow Then click on the <Next> button to proceed with the installation program.

User Information			×
	Type your y company y Ngme: ⊊ompany: ≨eriat	name below. You must also type the name ou work for and the product serial number. Sabrina Indianat Mannesmann Restoth	of the
		< Back ∐ext>	Cancel
			Benutzerinfo.bmp

Fig. 5-14: Entering User Information

You can select the target path for the installation in the window that now pops up. During a standard installation, the target path "C:\MT-CNC" is suggested.

- Note: We recommend that you accept this name, either on the default drive or on another. Please make sure that only one version of the function interface is ever installed on the target system at any given time. To change the standard path, click on the <Browse> button. Then select the corresponding path and the directory.
- \Rightarrow Clicking on the <Next> button continues with the installation.

Choose Destination Loca	ation 🗵	
	Setup will install Function Interface in the following folder. To install to this folder, click Next. To install to a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.	
	You can choose not to install Function Interface by clicking Cancel to exit Setup.	
~~~~	Destination Folder C:\MT-CNC Bjowse	
	< Back Cancel Cancel	
	Zielpfad.brr	ו וף

Fig. 5-15: Selecting the Target Path for the Installation

In the next installation step, new symbols are added to the existing program folders. You also have the possibility of creating new program folders at this stage.

- ⇒ To add symbols to a program folder that already exists, click on the folder; otherwise, enter the name for the new program folder in the "Program Folders:" text field.
- $\Rightarrow$  Clicking on the <Next> button continues with the installation.



Select Program Folder	×
	Setup will add program icons to the Program Folder listed below. You may type a new folder name, or select one from the existing Folders list. Click Next to continue. Program Folders: INDRAMAT Existing Folders: Accessories Indramat Internet Explorer Startup < Back Next > Cancel
	Programmordner.bmp

Fig. 5-16: Selecting the Program Folder

The next installation step shows you the settings that you have made for the installation. If you want to change the current settings, click on the <Back>-button to return to the previous installation step.

- $\Rightarrow$  Clicking on the <Cancel> button cancels the installation.
- $\Rightarrow$  If you want to keep your settings and start the copying procedure then click on the <Next> button.

Start Copying Files	Setup has enough information to start copying the program files. If you want to review or change any settings, click Back. If you are satisfied with the settings, click Next to begin copying files.
	Current Settings: Update installation Old Installation on PC: 005-18V05 Install version: Function Interface 04V01 Pro-Version
	× ×
	< Back [Newt>] Cancel
	Kopiervorgang.bmp

Fig. 5-17: Confirmation Window to Start Copying Files

The following figure shows the progress of the copying procedure, which may last several minutes. Three bars showing the installation status of the currently copied function interface components as well as the copying status of the installation medium (Diskette, CD-ROM) and the amount of remaining free space on the hard drive are displayed to the left of the screen. If you do not have sufficient free capacity on your hard drive for the installation then the installation is cancelled and a corresponding message is displayed.

The status window in the middle of the screen represents the progress of the entire installation in the form of a bar graph.



Fig. 5-18: Status Information on the Copying Procedure

**Note**: Clicking on the <Cancel> button cancels the installation.

If you are installing from diskette, you will be prompted to insert additional disks.

 $\Rightarrow$  Insert the corresponding diskette in the drive and then click on the <OK> button to proceed with the installation.

Please insert the next disk, Disk 2. If the files on this disk can be found in another location, for example, in another drive, enter its full path or click the Browse button to select its path.
Browse
OK Cancel

Fig. 5-19: Inserting the next Diskette

After the copying procedure has been completed, you can then place icons for installed applications on the desktop.

 $\Rightarrow$  Click on the <Yes> button if icons are to be installed on the desktop.





Fig. 5-20: Installing Application Icons on the Desktop

You are now informed that the installation has been successfully completed and that you should re-start your computer.

Setup Complete	Setup has finished copying files to your computer.
	Before you can use the program, you must restart Windows or your computer.
A strategy and the strategy and the	Yes, I want to restart my computer now.
	C No. I will restart my computer later.
	Remove any disks from their drives, and then click Finish to complete setup.
	K Berok Finish
	Neustart.bm

Fig. 5-21: Setup Complete: Restart Computer



### 5.5 Directory and File Structure of the Function Interface

#### Contents of the "INDRAMAT.INI" File

The global settings for the function interface are stored in this file. The function interface searches for the "INDRAMAT.INI" file in the "C:\IND_BASE" directory. The default setting points to the path [LW]:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV, whereby the name of the subdirectory \IND_DRV is fixed.

However, the default directories as well as the drive [LW] can be freely selected. The "INDRAMAT.INI" file corresponds to the Microsoft Windows INI Standard and is constructed as follows:



Identifier	Values	Explanation	
[IfConfig]	This contains the configuration settings for the function interface		
lfInstDir=	e.g.: C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV	Directory in which the three basic processes of the function interface are installed. This entry is set by the installation program.	
AndInstDir=	e.g.: C:\Andron	Optional! Directory for Andron control software. Details refer to the "ANDRON.EXE" application.	
IfDIIMode=	e.g.: 04.10 03.xx [0070], 04.xx [00,10]	Here the mode is specified that is to be supported by the function interface. The IfDIIMode of a more recent version of the function interface can, e.g. be operated in the same mode as the previous version for troubleshooting.	
IfVersion=	e.g.: 04V01	Current version of the function interface.	
GBOVERSION=	e.g.: 005-18V05	Current version of the Rexroth Indramat GUI (BOF/GBO).	
INDRAMAT_x=	x=19 Name of file	Reference to directory C:\IND_BASE. The existence of the files named here is checked on starting the function interface. The following applies: A file name without an extension is a DLL. E.g. Indramat = INDRAMT.DLL Several file identifiers are separated by a "comma".	
Identifier	Values	Explanation	
IND_DLL_x=	x=19 Name of file	Reference to directory [LW]:\\IND_DLL. The existence of the files named here is checked on starting the function interface. The following applies: A file name without an extension is a DLL. E.g. NDFS100 = INDFS100.DLL. Several file identifiers are separated by a "comma".	
IF_DLL_x=	x=19 Name of file	Reference to directory LW]:\\IND_DRV\IF_DLL. The existence of the files named here is checked on starting the function interface. The following applies: A file name without an extension is a DLL. E.g. INDIF000 = INDIF000.DLL Several file identifiers are separated by a "comma".	
[Install]	This contains entries regarding the installed System200 software components.		
HMIVersion=	e.g.: 01V05	Version ID of the System200 software component WIN-HMI	
TYP=	e.g.: HMI	System200 software component WIN-HMI	
ServicePack=	e.g.: 2 [1,2,]	Service Pack ID of the installed System200 software components	
SP_Release=	[1,,F]	State of release ID of the Service Pack (F = Final Version)	

#### Example Entries in the "INDRAMT.INI" File

[IfConfig] IfInstDir=C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV AndInstDir=C:\Andron IfDIIMode=04.10 IFVERSION=04V02 GBOVERSION=005-18V05 INDRAMAT_1=indramat IND_DLL_1=indfs100,indma110,indma900,indut140,indof160 IF_DLL_1=indifs00,indif120,indif130,Indif150 IF_DLL_2=indif200,indif210,indif220,indif300,indif310,indif320 IF_DLL_3=indif330,indif340,indif350,indif360,indif400 IF_DLL_4=indif500,indif510,indif520,indif530,indif540,indif550 IF_DLL_5=indif600,indif610,indif700,indif810,indif820,indif840 IF_DLL_6=indifA00

[Install] HMIVersion=01V05 TYP=HMI SP_Release=F

The DLL entries (If_DLL_1,...) can be expanded up to the ninth entry (If_DLL_9).

A check for the existence of the DLLs is only made when the DLLs have been previously entered at the corresponding parameters. If the file name is given without an extension then the extension is automatically assumed to be "DLL". If the existence of another file is to be checked then the file extension of this file must also be entered, e.g. "userprogram.dat".



#### Contents of the "IND_DEV.INI" File

The configuration of the individual communication addresses and the settings of the various Rexroth Indramat devices are set in this file. The "IND_DEV.INI" file is edited by the system configurator and is located in the "[LW]\...\CONFIG\" directory.

**Rexroth Indramat System Configurator** The Rexroth Indramat System Configurator is an editor that sets and lists the devices connected to the control PC. The device addresses, the device type and the description of the communication path are used in doing this. The goal is, to create a 1:1 copy of the device structure connected to the control PC; this structure is termed the system configuration.

The system configuration is stored on the control PC. Furthermore, the devices can also be assigned basic properties, e.g. a Type MTVNC device (virtual MTC for the function "Offline Simulation") can be assigned to a device of Type MTC200-P or MTCNC, etc., in order to form a simulation pair. The parameter records of the real device can hereby be used by the virtual device allowing a simulation of NC programs to be started.

**Note:** An online help is also included in the system configurator. It can be called up by pressing function key F1 while the program is running.

Defined Devices  System Configuration  Transfer 00 VDF-315 DR-4 0209-  Transfer 01 01 MTCNC Olaf_COM  HTGM:	Device Data Device Address: Device Type: Comm. Address : Comm. Type:
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

Fig. 5-22: Rexroth Indramat System Configurator



The "IND_DEV.INI" file corresponds to the Microsoft Windows INI standard and is constructed as follows:

Identifier	Values	Explanation
[CommAddrX]	X = 18	Assignment of the communication channel (thread) of the function interface.
CommStr=	V24, Port [COM14], baud rate, parity, type of interface, packet counter	Communication via RS232 serial interface, e.g. V24,COM1,19200,NONE,RS232,TCON Communication via RS232 serial interface, e.g. V24,COM2,19200,NONE,R485H,TCON
	- or - DMA, address, offset, length	For communication via a dual port RAM, a DMA channel is also required for the MTC200-P, e.g. DMA,\$D000,\$0000,\$2000
	- or - SHM, Channel No. [115]	Communication channel to the MTVNC via a shared memory, e.g. SHM, 1
Timeout=	>= 1000 [msec] Preset = 3500 [msec]	! OPTIONAL ! Time in which an answer must be received from the device.
	- or – only for dual port R	AM (e.g. for MTC200-P)
CommStr=	DPR, address [\$C000,\$0000 \$FE00,\$0000], length, RAM0, packet counter	Communication via dual port-RAM, e.g. MTC200-P DPR, \$D000,\$0000,\$2000,RAM0,TCOFF.
PortAddr=	\$200, \$204, \$31C e.g. \$31C	Address of the MTC/MTS card according to the settings on the respective card.
PortVal=	\$20, \$21, \$3F e.g. \$28 at address [\$D000,\$0000]	Configuration byte for setting the physical memory address of the MTC/MTS card.
Timeout=	>= 1000 [msec] Preset = 3500 [msec]	! OPTIONAL ! Time in which an answer must be received from the device.
[DeviceAddrX]	X = 00,15	Device address
Componenttype1=	e.g. MTS-P01.2 NONE, MPU, MTS-P, MTS-P01.2, MTS-P02.2, MTS-R-M1, PPC-R	Name of the SPS component type
Componenttype1=	e.g. MTC-P NONE, MPU, MTC-P, MTC-R, PPC-R	Name of the CNC component type
DeviceName=	max. 32 ASCII characters	Device name; e.g Processing Center 12T34
DeviceType=	e.g. MTC200-P MTVNC MTCNC	Device type: MTC with SPS PC variant Virtual MTC MT-CNC 02 / 03
	MTC200-P MTC200-R	MTC with SPS PC variant MTC with SPS RECO variant
	ISP200-P ISP200-R TRA200-R	Standalone SPS PC variant Standalone SPS RECO variant TRANS200 RECO variant
	ECODRIVE03	Ecodrive03
	MTA200-P SERCANS-A SERCANS-P SYNAX-P SYNAX-R	ANDRON control SERCANS-A card (via serial interface) SERCANS-P card (via serial interface) SYNAX PC variant SYNAX RECO variant
DeviceAssign=	015, NO	Assignment of a simulation pair. The MTVNC is e.g. hereby assigned to a real MTCNC.
DeviceStatus=	ON, OFF	Assignment of whether or not the device is incorporated into the administration structure of the function interface.
MtvncMode=	OFF, RUN, STANDBY	! Only in case of virtual MTC (MTVNC) ! Condition of the MTVNC during inactive use.
MtvncMemory=	256, 257 16383 [KB] Preset = 512 [KB]	! Only in case of virtual MTC (MTVNC) ! Size of the PC memory used by the MTVNC.
CommAddr=	18	Assignment of the communication address. Corresponds to the parameter [CommAddr18].



Identifier	Values	Explanation
PLC=	YES, NO	SPS support for the device. E.g. one MTVNC, TRANS200-R has no SPS, therefore the parameter PLC=NO is set.
[DeviceOrder]	This contains the configuration settings for the system configurator.	
Order=	0,1,2,15	Order in which the configured devices are displayed.
[NetManager]	This contains the configuration settings for the network driver "NETINTFC.EXE"	
NetManagerMode=	OFF, RUN	Starts the network device driver

### Example Entries in the "IND_DEV.INI" file,

Entry	Explanation	
[CommAddr1]	Communication address 1	
CommStr=DPR,\$D000,\$0000,\$2000,RAM0,TCON	Settings for the communication via dual port RAM	
PortAddr=\$31C	Port address of the MTC/MTS card	
PortVal=\$28	Physical memory address of the MTC/MTS card.	
[CommAddr2]	Communication address 2	
CommStr=DMA,\$D000,\$0000,\$2000	Assignment of the DMA channel.	
[CommAddr3]	Communication address 3	
CommStr=V24,COM1,19200,NONE,RS232,TCON	Settings for communication via RS232.	
[CommAddr4]	Communication address 4	
CommStr=DPR,\$D200,\$0000,\$2000,RAM0,TCON	Settings for the communication via dual port RAM	
PortAddr=\$318	Port address of the MTC/MTS card	
PortVal=\$29	Physical memory address of the MTC/MTS card.	
[CommAddr5]	Communication address 5	
CommStr=SHM,1	Settings for communication via shared memory.	
[DeviceAddr0]	Device address 00	
CommAddr=1	Assigned communication channel	
Componenttype1= MTS-P	SPS components MTS-P	
Componenttype2= MTC-P	CNC components MTC-P	
DeviceAssign=NO	No MTVNC assigned	
DeviceName=VDF-315 DR-4 0209-15	Device name	
DeviceStatus=ON	Device is available and ready for operation	
DeviceType=MTC200-P	Device type	
PLC=YES	SPS support	
[DeviceAddr1]	Device address 01	
CommAddr=3	Assigned communication channel	
Componenttype1= MPU	SPS components MPU	
Componenttype2= MPU	CNC components MPU	
DeviceAssign=3	Device address 03 (MTVNC) assigned (simulation pair)	
DeviceName= processing center 12T34	Device name	
DeviceStatus=OFF	Device is not ready for operation	
DeviceType=MTCNC	Device type	
PLC=YES	SPS support	
[DeviceAddr2]	Device address 02	
CommAddr=4	Assigned communication channel	
Componenttype1= MTS-P02.02	SPS components MTS-P	
Componenttype2= MTC-P	CNC components MTC-P	
DeviceAssign=NO	No MTVNC assigned	
DeviceName= processing time 12T35	Device name	
DeviceStatus=ON	Device is available and ready for operation	
DeviceType=MTC200-P	Device type	
PLC=YES	SPS support	



Entry	Explanation	
[DeviceAddr3] CommAddr=5 Componenttype1= NONE Componenttype2= NONE DeviceAssign=1 DeviceName= V processing time 12T34 DeviceStatus=ON DeviceTyp=MTVNC MtvncMemory=512 MtvncMode=RUN PLC=NO	Device address 03 Assigned communication channel SPS component not available CNC component not available Assigned to device address 01 (simulation pair) Device name Device is available and ready for operation Device type Size of the PC memory Condition during inactive use No SPS support	
[DeviceAddr4] CommAddr=3 Componenttype1= NONE Componenttype2= PPC-R DeviceAssign=NO DeviceName= TRANS200 DeviceStatus=ON DeviceType=TRANS200-R PLC=NO	Device address 04 Assigned communication channel SPS component not available CNC component PPC-R No MTVNC assigned Device name Device is ready for operation Device type No SPS support	
[DeviceOrder] Order=3,0,1,2,4	Order in which the configured devices are displayed in the system configurator	
[NetManager] NetManagerMode=RUN	Network driver is started	
[BofManager] PollDeviceStatus=OFF PollDeviceStatusRate=4000 PollDeviceStatusCheckFactor=4	On switching on (ON), the device status of the devices is requested cyclically. The cycle time of a device request is controlled by this value. If a device can not be addressed then a request is no longer made until a time has passed that is the product of PollDeviceStatusRate multiplied by the PollDeviceStatusCheckFactor.	

### Contents of the System Directory "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\"

The following Microsoft class libraries are stored in the system directory of Windows NT "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\":

File	Explanation		
MFC30.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MSVCRT20.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MFC40.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MFC42.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MSVCRT40.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MSVCRT.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MSVCP50.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
MSVBVM50.DLL	Microsoft class libraries		
COMCTL32.OCX	Dialog elements for Visual Basic applications		
COMDLG32.OCX Dialog elements for Visual Basic applications			
REGSVR32.EXE	Application for registering the OCX files		



#### Contents of the Driver Directory "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\Drivers\"

The following files of the core mode driver are stored in the driver directory of Windows NT "[LW]:\Winnt\System32\Drivers\":

File	Explanation		
MTCNC00I.SYS	Windows NT core mode driver		
MTCNC00I.INI Configuration file of the core-mode driver			
REGINI.EXE Application for registering the core-mode driver			

#### Contents of the "C:\IND_BASE\" Directory

Rexroth Indramat files and function libraries that are required for the start and initialization phase are stored in the "C: $IND_BASE$ " directory.

File	Explanation		
INDRAMAT.INI	File with global function interface settings		
INDRAMAT.DLL	Access to global settings (GetInstPath, etc.)		

#### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\DOCUMENTATION\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The following Windows 95/NT help files of the printed English and German manuals are stored in the "C:\MT-CNC\DOCUMENTATION\" directory:

File	Explanation		
FI04VRSDE.HLP	Windows 95/NT help file in German		
FI04VRSDE.CNT	Definition file of the Windows 95/NT help file		
FI04VRSEN.HLP	Windows 95/NT help file in English (in preparation)		
FI04VRSEN.CNT	Definition file of the Windows 95/NT help file		

### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\SAMPLE\FI\VBDEMO\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The files from the example program for connecting a Visual Basic application to the function interface are located in the "C:\MT-CNC\SAMPLE\FI\VBDEMO\" directory.

File	Explanation		
VBDEMO.EXE	Example program		
The following Visual Basic source files of the "VBDemo.exe" application are delivered with the planning software: SWD-FUN*PC-PRO-05VRS-MS-C1,44 (PRO-Version)			
VBDEMO.VBP	Visual Basic project file		
VBDEMO.VBW	Visual Basic Project work area file		
VBDEMO.FRX	Binary form file		
VBDEMO.FRM)	Form file		
INDIF000.BAS	4		
SYSTHREAD.BAS )	Basic module for the reaction to SYS messages		
WIN32_API.BAS	Basic module for Windows API functions/subroutines		



#### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\SAMPLE\FI\VCDEMO\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The files for connecting a Visual C/C++ application to the function interface are located in the "C:\MT-CNC\SAMPLE\FI\VCDEMO\" directory.

File	Explanation		
The following source files are delivered with the planning software. SWD- FUN*PC-PRO-05VRS-MS-C1,44 (PRO-Version)			
INDIF000.C	Load procedure for the DLL functions.		
INDRAMAT.C	Load procedure for the global DLL functions.		
INDIF000.H	Function definition of the individual routines.		
INDIFX00.H	Function definition of the individual routines.		
INDRAMAT.H	Global function interface routines.		

### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\IND_DLL\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The following Rexroth Indramat function libraries are contained in the "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DLL\" directory:

File	Explanation		
INDFS100.DLL	Processing the file ID		
INDMA900.DLL	Processing the MAP file		
INDMA110.DLL	Connecting the MAP file		
INDUT140.DLL	Using various system utilities		
INDOF160.DLL	Using various system utilities		

### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\IND_DRV\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The following files are contained in the "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\" directory:

File	Explanation			
MISX.DAT	Definition file for the MISX device group			
MTCX.DAT	Definition file for the MTCX device group		Definition file for the MTCX device group	
MSCX.DAT	Definition file for the MSCX device group			
MPCX.DAT	Definition file for the MPCX device group			
MTAX.DAT	Definition file for the MTAX device group			
MECX.DAT	Definition file for the MECX device group			
MTRX.DAT	Definition file for the MTRX device group			
MSYX.DAT	Definition file for the MSYX device group			
VERSION.DAT	Definition file for the version ID			
COMINTFC.EXE	Communication process			
BOFINTFC.EXE	BOF process			
BOFINTFC.DAT	BOF process definition file			
LOGINTFC.EXE	Logic process			
LOGINTFC.DAT	Definition file of the logic process			
NETINTFC.EXE	Application for connection of client/server			
KILLTASK.EXE	Application for terminating function interface clients (see chapter 4.6 Tips and Tricks for working with the Interface)			



### Example Entries in the "VERSION.DAT" File

The version ID of the individual parts of the program as well as the version of he function interface are entered in the "VERSION.DAT" file. This applies to all program parts (EXE, DLL) of the function interface. The following example shows the entries in this file:

Name	Build	Version	Date	Start Parameter
IFVERSION	113	04V00	Feb 22	
INDRAMAT.DLL	113	04.01	Feb 15	
INDFS100.DLL	113	03.14	Feb 22	
INDIF300.DLL	113	03.63	Feb 16	
INDUT140.DLL	113	03.09	Feb 22	
INDIF310.DLL	113	03.32	Feb 16	
INDOF160.DLL	113	03.15	Feb 22	
INDIF200.DLL	113	03.71	Feb 22	
BOFINTFC.EXE	113	05.16	Feb 16	/b=w/c=t
INDIF360.DLL	113	03.07	Feb 03	
LOGINTFC.EXE	113	04.00	Feb 22	/c=t +G10
COMINTFC.EXE	113	04.00	Feb 22	/c=t +G10
INDIF210.DLL	113	04.00	Feb 22	
INDIF330.DLL	113	03.30	Feb 16	
INDIF540	113	03.01	Feb 22	
INDIF130.DLL	113	03.16	Feb 22	
INDIF810.DLL	113	04.00	Feb 03	
INDIF350.DLL	113	03.35	Feb 03	
INDIF320.DLL	113	03.28	Feb 03	
INDIF340.DLL	113	03.31	Feb 03	



#### Contents of the "[LW]:\...\IND_DRV\IF_DLL\" Directory

The drive as well as the path "[LW]:\...\" are preset during the standard installation routine to "C:\MT-CNC\". The following function libraries of the function interface are contained in the "C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV\IF_DLL\" directory:

File	Explanation
INDIF000.DLL	General functions for the user.
INDIF120.DLL	Functions for outputting the trace file.
INDIF130.DLL	Functions for the BOF process.
INDIF150.DLL	Functions for the logic and communication process.
INDIF200.DLL	Functions for the logic and communication process.
INDIF210.DLL	Functions for the logic and communication process.
INDIF220.DLL	Functions for the logic and communication process.
INDIF300.DLL	Functions for the BOF process.
INDIF310.DLL	Functions for the BOF process.
INDIF320.DLL	Functions for the DOS - Windows NT connections.
INDIF330.DLL	Functions for the BOF process.
INDIF340.DLL	Functions for the BOF process.
INDIF350.DLL	Functions for the DOS - Windows NT connections.
INDIF360.DLL	Functions for file access.
INDIF400.DLL	BOF process access to parameters.
INDIF500.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF510.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF520.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF530.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF540.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF550.DLL	Functions for access optimization.
INDIF560.DLL	Support for connections and SPS and CNC optimizer
INDIF570.DLL	Server for fast M-K communication
INDIF600.DLL	Functions for access to NC programs.
INDIF610.DLL	Functions for access to NC programs.
INDIF700.DLL	Functions for access to NC compiler.
INDIF800.DLL	Higher functions of all device groups.
INDIF810.DLL	Functions for access to the MTCX device groups.
INDIF820.DLL	Functions for access to the MSCX device groups.
INDIF830.DLL	Functions for access to the MECX device groups.
INDIF840.DLL	Functions for access to the MTAX device groups.
INDIF850.DLL	Functions for access to the MTRX device groups.
INDIF860.DLL	Functions for access to the MSYX device groups.
INDIFA00.DLL	Functions for HMI support of the MTCX device groups.
INDIFZ00.DLL	Functions for access to the MTAX device groups.

# 6 Construction and Availability of the FI Command

# 6.1 Elements of the FI command

The function interface commands are subdivided into the following elements:

- Identifier,
- Selector and
- Data code.

#### Identifier

The identifier is composed of 11 ASCII characters for the device address, separators, interface designator, command, function code and function descriptor.





**Device address** The device address corresponds to the system address within the Rexroth Indramat BOF/GBO. This means, e.g. that device 00 corresponds to system 0. Please observe, however, that the Rexroth Indramat BOF/GBO always requires a device 00. The addresses are listed specific to the device group in the following table as well as in chapter 7, Function Interface Commands.

Address	Group	Affiliated device types
[XX]	MPCX	PCs
[0015]	MTCX	MTCNC, MTC200-P, MTC200-R, MTVNC
[00]	MSCX	SERCANS-A, SERCANS-P
[0063]	MISX	ISP200-P, ISP200-R
[0063]	MTAX	MTA200-P (ANDRON controller)
[0063]	MSYX	SYNAX200-P, SYNAX200-R

**Separator** The separator <u>"</u> separates the individual elements and is therefore a fixed component of the identifier.

Interface designator **B**OF Process

**C**ontroller (logic process and communication process)

All data access via the interface identifier "B" are managed by the BOF process so as to ensure, e.g. that a user program can access the data from a controller via function calls. When the function call BR_ASM5 (active system fault messages) is used, among other things the message number is fetched from the controller and the affiliated text is taken from the corresponding message file on the hard disk. When a file is opened, e.g. for editing with an editor, the BOF process ensures that a different user program cannot open the file once again.

Data access by way of the interface identifier "C" is managed by the logic process and by the communication process, thus enabling access to data of the relevant device groups (MTCX and MTAX, etc.).



Read and Write Command	W = <u>W</u> rite	(write)
	R = Single <u>R</u> ead	(read)
	C = Cyclic Read	(cyclic read)
	B = <b>B</b> reak Cyclic Read	(interruption in cyclic read)

(Read) command "R"

A read request is passed on to the function interface with DataTransfer ("00_CR_PPS_1_0_15_10"). On returning from this function, the user program is notified of a result buffer (*acBuffer) of a specific length (*ILen). In the result buffer, the requested data is made available in the requested data code. In the event of an error, the "DataTransfer" routine is ended with an error (return value <>0) and it may be necessary to branch to an error routine. If the reply consists of several partial results (e.g. X1 125.4567 [mm]), the result must be interpreted with the "ReadGroupItem, routine (see chapter 4, "Programming")

Write command "W"

A new value for the specified SPS variable is passed on to the function interface in the specified buffer (*pcValue) with DataTransfer ("00_CW_PVS_TEST"). On returning from the function, and in the event of the return value "0", this function has been executed successfully. In the event of an error (return value <>0), it may be necessary to branch to an error routine. The write command may have to be repeated in the event of an error.

**Function Code** With its three letters, the function code provides information about the data to be accessed. The identifier is encoded in the form of the data type designation. After the three letters, a function descriptor for the respective function code may be optionally necessary. This is described explicitly in the list of the access functions.

Example	Access without function descriptor
CR_PPS_1_0_1_2	Read from the NC-memory A, in CNC- process 0, from partial program1 of the NC set N0002.

Access with function descriptor

Example

CR_NPA2_S00.00.022_S00.00.025

Read system parameters lines 22 to 25.

The function descriptor is necessary whenever several combinations can be read via the data code (e.g. 1 line, 1 element or several lines). In this case, the selectors would be assigned different meanings for the respective request. This is why this access is specified in greater detail with a function descriptor.

#### Selector

#### Example

Cyclic reading of the current axis speed of the 1st axis of device address 00.

The selector consists of a minimum of 1 character and a maximum of 17 characters. The selector is encoded in the form of numeric numbers that are separated by a separator (5F_H, 95_{Dec}). The selector directly depends on the addressed data type. Addressing is described in the sections dealing with the individual function calls.

**Example 1 (cyclic reading)** Cyclic reading of the current axis speed of the 1st axis, of device address 00.





Fig. 6-2: Example 1: Cyclic reading in ASCII code

#### Example 2 (cyclic reading)

Cyclic reading of the current feed rate in the CNC process 3 of device address 02.



Fig. 6-3: Example 2: Cyclic reading in ASCII code

#### Data code

The data code is an optional identifier in the function call. It can be specified after the selector, separated by a slash ",/". The specified data code defines the code of the data to be read; in the case of write functions, it defines the encoding of the request strings and the reply in the result buffer.

The following coding types are supported:

- 1 = ASCII default !
- 2 = Binary
- 3 = ANSI
- 4 = Unicode



Example 3 (cyclic reading)

Cyclic reading of the current spindle speed of the 2nd spindle in the CNC process 1, of the device address 01 in the data code "Binary".



Fig. 6-4: Example 3: Cyclic reading in binary code

### 6.2 Data Tables

The most frequently used parameters and their value ranges for the various device groups are listed in the following data tables.

#### **General Parameters of the MTCX Device Groups**

Parameter	Value range
Axis number	132
CNC memory	1=A, 2=B
NC block No.	110000
NC program number	099
NC packet	199
Spindle number	S1, S2, S3
CNC process number	06
Mechanism number	031
Drive address	0254
Tool number	09999999
Duplo No.	19999
Data block	0 = basic tool data
	19 = cutter data
Data element	128 for basic tool data
	10,40 = cutter data
Memory	M = Magazine/turret
	S = Spindle
	G = Gripper
	X = Index data
Position	1999 in the case of M
	14 in the case of S,G
	016770215 in the case of X



# Meanings of the Axes for the MTCX Device Group

Code	Axis meaning	Axis type
0	X axis	Main axis
1	Y axis	Main axis
2	Z axis	Main axis
3	U axis	Secondary axis
4	V axis	Secondary axis
5	W axis	Secondary axis
6	A axis	Rotary axis
7	B axis	Rotary axis
8	C axis	Rotary axis
9	S1 axis	Spindle
10	S2 axis	Spindle
11	S3 axis	Spindle
20	Turret axis	Special type

### Axis Types for the MTCX Device Group

No.	Axis types	Remarks
0 _H	AXIS_NOT_DEFINED	Axis not defined
1 _H	ANALOG_LINEAR_AXIS	Analog linear axis
2 _H	ANALOG_ROTARY_AXIS	Analog rotary axis
3 _H	ANALOG_MAIN_SPINDLE	Analog spindle
4 _H	ANALOG_COMB_TURRET_AXIS	Analog turret axis
5 _Н	C_AXIS	C axis
80 _H	DYNAMIC_AXIS	Dynamically assignable axis
81 _H	DIGITAL_LINEAR_AXIS	Linear axis
82 _H	DIGITAL_ROTARY_AXIS	Rotary axis
83 _H	DIGITAL_MAIN_SPINDLE	Spindle
84 _H	DIGITAL_COM_TURRET_AXIS	Digital turret axis
85 _H	DIGITAL_C_AXIS	Digital C axis
87 _H	DIGITAL_SERCOS_E_A	Digital Sercos I/O

#### **Base Units**

	Measurement System					
Base unit	Polar in mm	Polar in inch	Rotatory in units	Specific to main spindle		
Speed	mm/min	inch/min	units/min	1/min		
Feed constant	mm	inch	units			
Acceleration	mm/s ²	inch/s ²	units/s ²	rad/s ²		
Displacement	mm	inch	units	deg		
Speed	1/min	1/min	1/min	1/min		
Cutting speed	m/min	inch/min	units/min			



### 6.3 Survey of FI Commands

The following table presents a survey of the available FI commands, arranged according to device groups.

#### **7Survey of the MPCX Device Group**

Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
CCP1	Cell Configuration Parameter	В	R		
CCP2	Cell Configuration Parameter	В	R		
CCP3	Cell Configuration Parameter	В	R		
CCP4	Cell Configuration Parameter	В	R		
CCP5	Cell Configuration Parameter	В	R		
DFJ1	Delete Function Interface Job	В	R		
DFJ2	Delete Function Interface Job	В	R		
ERI1	ERror Information	В	R		
FCP1	Far Device Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
FCP2	Far Device Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
FCP3	Far Device Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
FDC1	Far Device Configuration	В	R		С
FIT1	Further Info Text	В	R		
FPC1	Far PC Configuration	В	R		С
IFJ1	Information about Function Interface Jobs	В	R		С
IFJ2	Information about Function Interface Jobs	В	R		С
LNG	Active LaNGuage	В	R		С
SFW1	Set Focus to Window	В		W	С
SFW2	Set Focus to Window	В		W	С

#### Survey of the MTCX Device Group

Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
AAC1	Actual ACceleration	С	R		С
AAD	Active Angle Dimension	С	R		С
AAS1	Actual Axis Speed	С	R		С
AAS2	Actual Axis Speed	С	R		С
ABI	Actual NC-Block Information	В	R		С
ACS	Actual Cutting Speed	С	R		С
ADN1	Active D-Correction Number	С	R		С
AEM	Active Event Monitoring	С	R		С
AEN	Active Edge-Number	С	R		С
AFO1	Active Feedrate Override	С	R		С
AFR	Active FeedRate	С	R		С
Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
AGF	Active G-Function	С	R		С



AMF	Active M-Function	С	R		С
AMM1	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
AMM2	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
AMM3	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
AMM4	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
AMM5	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
API1	Actual Parameter Index	В	R		С
API2	Actual Parameter Index	В	R		С
APM	Active Part-Program Message	С	R		С
APN	Active Part-Program Message Number	С	R		С
APO1	Actual Machine POsition	С	R		С
APO2	Actual Machine POsition	С	R		С
APP	Active Part-Program number	С	R		С
ARO1	Actual Rapid Override	С	R		С
ASF	Actual Spindle For Process	С	R		С
ASG	Actual Spindle Gear	С	R		С
ASM1	Active System-Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM2	Active System-Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM3	Active System-Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM4	Active System-Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM5	Active System-Fault Message	В	R		С
ASN	Actual Sequence Number	С	R		С
ASO1	Actual Spindle Override	С	R		С
ASS	Actual Spindle Speed	С	R		С
ATN	Active Tool-Number	С	R		С
ATP1	Actual Tool Place Information	С	R		С
ATP2	Actual Tool Place Information	С	R		С
ATP3	Actual Tool Place Information	С	R		С
AZB1	Active Zero Offset Bank	С	R		С
CPO1	Command POsition (NOMINAL)	С	R		С
CPO2	Command POsition by log AxisNo	С	R		С
CRT	Control ReseT	С		W	
DAC1	Device Axis Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
DAC2	Device Axis Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
DCD1	D-Correction Data	С	R		С
DCP1	Device Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
DCP2	Device Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
DCR1	D-Correction Record	С	R	W	С
DIS1	Data Identification String Parameter	С	R		
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC Program	С	R		
DIS3	Data Identification String NC Packet	С	R		
Com.	Description	Process	R <b>ead</b>	Write	Cyclic
DIS4	Data Identification String Tool List	С	R		



DIS5	Data Identification String Machine	С	R		
DIS6	Data Identification String NC Program	С	R		
DPN	Delete Part <b>P</b> rogram <b>N</b> C	В		W	
DPP	Delete Part Program Package	В		W	
DTC1	Device Tool Management Configuration	В	R		С
DTG1	Distance To Go	С	R		С
DTG2	Distance To Go by log. AxisNo	С	R		С
DTY1	Device TYpe	С	R		
EPO1	Programm <b>E</b> d <b>PO</b> sition (END)	С	R		С
EPO2	Programm <b>E</b> d <b>PO</b> sition (END)	С	R		С
GPC1	Global Process Configuration	В	R		С
GPC2	Global Process Configuration	В	R		С
GPP1	Global Process Parameter	В	R		С
GPP2	Global Process Parameter	В	R		С
IPP	Insert Program Package	В		W	
MAP1	Module Assign of Process	В	R		С
MAR	Map Absolute PCL-Reference	В	R		
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	В	R		С
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	В	R		С
MCP1	Module Configuration: Process Information	В	R		С
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC Information	В	R		С
MFO1	Maximal Feedrate Override	С	R		С
MFR	Maximal FeedRate	С	R		С
MRO1	Maximal Rapid Override	С	R		С
MSO1	Maximal Spindle Override	С	R		С
MSS	Maximal Spindle Speed	С	R		С
MTD	Machine Table Data	С	R	W	С
NEV	NC Event	С	R	W	С
NMM	NC MeMory selection	С		W	
NPA1	NC Parameter	В	R		С
NPA2	NC Parameter	В	R		С
NPA3	NC Parameter	В	R		С
NPA4	NC Parameter	В	R		С
NPC1	NC Package Compiling	В	R		С
NPD1	NC Package Download	В		W	
NPD2	NC Package Download	В		W	
NPD3	NC Package Download Quickly	В		W	
NPD4	NC Package Download Quickly	В		W	
NPI	NC Package Directory	В	R		С
NPS	NC Program Selection	С		W	
NTN	Next Tool Number	C	R		С
Com.	Description	Process	R <b>ead</b>	Write	Cyclic
NVS	NC Variable Single	С	R	W	С



OPD1	Optimal Position Distance by Axis sign.	С	R		С
OPD2	Optimal Position Distance by phys. AxisNo	С	R		С
PAC1	Process Axis Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
PAC2	Process Axis Configuration Parameter	В	R		С
PFR	Programmed FeedRate	С	R		С
PPD	Part Program Directory	В	R		С
PPN	Part Program NC	В	R	W	С
PPP	Part Program Package	В			С
PPS	Part-Program-Sequence	С	R		
PSS	Programmed Spindle Speed	С	R		С
PTC1	Process Tool Management Configuration	В	R		С
PTC2	Process Tool Management Configuration	В	R		С
PVF	PLC Variable Formatted	С		W	С
PVS	PLC-Variable Single	С	R	W	С
PVT	PLC Variable Type	В	R		
SID1	Software Installation Data	В	R		С
SLA1	Actual <b>S</b> ervo <b>LA</b> g	С	R		С
SLA2	Actual <b>S</b> ervo <b>LA</b> g	С	R		С
SLI	SPS Long Identification	В	R		С
SPA1	Sercos PArameter	В	R	W	С
SPH	Sercos PHase	С	R	W	
SPP	Selected Part Program Number	С	R		С
TDA1	Tool DAta	В	R	W	
TDA2	Tool DAta	В	R		
TDR1	Tool Data Record of Place	С	R		С
TDR2	Tool Data Record	С	R		С
TFD1	Text Files Download	В	R		
TIF	Tool Insert Finish	С	R		
TII	Tool Insert Initiated	С	R		
TLB1	TooL Basicdata List	В	R		С
TLB2	TooL Basicdata List	В	R		С
TLD1	TooL Data of Place	С	R	W	С
TLD2	TooL Data of Tool	С	R	W	С
TLD3	TooL Data of Place	С	R	W	С
TLD4	TooL Data of Tool	С	R	W	С
TLE1	TooL Edgedata List	В	R		С
TLE2	TooL Edgedata List	В	R		С
TMV	Tool MoVe	С	R		
TQE1	Actual TorQuE	С	R		С
TQE2	Actual TorQuE	С	R		С
TRM	Tool ReMove	С	R		
Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	Cyclic
TRS	Tool ReSet	С	R		





ZOD	Zero Offset Data	С		W	С
ZOD1	Zero Offset Data	С	R		С
ZOD2	Zero Offset Data	С	R		С

### Survey of the MSCX Device Group

Com.	Description	Process	R <b>ead</b>	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
ASE	Actual System Error	С	R		С
CSE	Clear System Error	С		W	
DTY1	Device Type	С	R		
SID1	Software Installation Data	В	R		С
SPA1	Sercos Parameter	В	R	W	С
SPH	Sercos Phase	С	R	W	С

# Survey of the MISX Device Group

Com.	Description	Process	R <b>ead</b>	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
ASM1	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM2	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM3	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM4	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM5	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
CRT	CRT Control ReseT			W	
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC Program	С	R		
DTY1	Device Type	С	R		
MAR	Map Absolute PCL Reference	В	R		
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	В	R		С
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	В	R		С
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC- Information	В	R		С
PVF	PLC Variable Formatted	С		W	С
PVS	PLC Variable Single	С	R	W	С
PVT	VT PLC Variable Type		R		
SID1	01 Software Installation Data		R		С
SLI	I SPS Long Identification		R		С
TFD1	Text Files Download	В	R		



### Survey of the MTAX Device Group

Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
AMM7	Active Mechanism Message	В	R		С
APO2	Actual Machine POsition	С	R		С
ASM1	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM2	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM3	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM4	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
ASM5	Active System Fault Message	В	R		С
CMA	CMOS RAM ASCII Parameter	С	R	W	
CMF	CMOS RAM Floating Point Parameter	С	R	W	
CMI	CMOS RAM Integer Parameter	С	R	W	
CRT	CRT Control ReseT			W	
DCP1	DCP1 Device Configuration Parameter		R		С
DCP2	DCP2 Device Configuration Parameter		R		С
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC Program	С	R		
DTG2	Distance To Go by log. AxisNo	С	R		С
DTY1	Device Type	С	R		
MAR	Map Absolute PCL Reference	В	R		
MAP1	Module Assign of Process	В	R		С
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	В	R		С
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	В	R		С
MCP1	Module Configuration: Process Information	В	R		С
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC- Information	В	R		С
PVF	PLC Variable Formatted			W	С
PVS	PLC Variable Single	С	R	W	С
PVT	PLC Variable Type	В	R		
SID1	Software Installation Data	В	R		С
SLI	SPS Long Identification	В	R		С

### Survey of the MSYX Device Group

Com.	Description	Process	Read	Write	C <b>yclic</b>
ASE	Actual System Error	С	R		С
CSE	Clear System Error	С		W	
DTY	Device TYpe	С	R		
SID1	Software Installation Data	В	R		С
SPA1	Sercos PArameter	В	R	W	С
SPH	Sercos PHase	С	R	W	С



# 6.4 Logical Connection between FI Commands

All FI commands are gathered together in the following table, ordered from a logical point of view.

GROUP:	DEVICE GRP.:	FI COMMAND:
Axes	MTCX	AAD, AAS1, AAS2, CPO1, CPO2, DTG1, DTG2, EPO1, EPO2, OPD1, OPD2, PAC1, PAC2, SLA1, SLA2, TQE1, TQE2
	MTAX	DTG2
D Correction	MTCX	ADN1, DCD1, DCR1
Download	MTCX	NPD1, NPD2, NPD3, NPD4, TFD1
	MISX	TFD1
Event	MTCX	AEM, NEV
Device	MPCX	CCP1, CCP2, CCP3, CCP4, CCP5, FCP1, FCP2, FCP3, FDC1
	MTCX	DCP1, DCP2, DTC1, DTY1, MCD1
	MSCX	DTY1
	MISX	DTY1, MCD1
	MTAX	DCP1, DCP2, DTC1, DTY1, MCD1
Configuration	MPCX	CCP1, CCP2, CCP3, CCP4, CCP5, FCP1, FCP2, FCP3, FDC1
	MTCX	DAC1, DAC2, DCP1, DCP2, DTY1, GPC1, GPC2, PAC1, PAC2, PTC1, PTC2
	MSCX	DTY1
	MISX	DTY1
	MTAX	DCP1, DCP2, DTY1
Machine data	MTCX	DIS5, MTD
Messages	MPCX	FIT1, ERI1
	MTCX	AMM1, AMM2, AMM3, AMM4, AMM5, ASM1, ASM2, ASM3, ASM4, ASM5, SLI, TFD1
	MSCX	ASE, CSE
	MISX	ASM1, ASM2, ASM3, ASM4, ASM5, SLI, TFD1
	MTAX	AMM7, ASM1, ASM2, ASM3, ASM4, ASM5, SLI
Module	MTCX	MAP1, MCD1, MCM1, MCP1, MCS1
	MISX	MCD1, MCM1, MCS1
	MTAX	MAP1, MCD1, MCM1, MCP1, MCS1
NC processing	MTCX	ABI, AGF, AMF, APM, APN, APP, ASN, DIS1, DIS2,DIS3, DIS4, DIS5, DIS6, DPN, DPP, IPP, NEV, NMM, NPA1, NPA2, NPA3, NPA4, NPC1, NPD1, NPD2, NPD3, NPD4, NPI, NPS, NVS, PPD, PPN, PPP, PPS, SPP
Override	MTCX	AFO1, ARO1, ASO1, MFO1, MRO1, MSO1
Position value	MTCX	APO1, APO2, CPO1, CPO2, DTG1, DTG2, EPO1, EPO2, OPD1, OPD2, SLA1, SLA2
	MTAX	APO2, DTG2
Process	MTCX	GPC1, GPC2, GPP1, GPP2, MAP1, MCP1, PAC1, PAC2, PTC1, PTC2
	MTAX	MAP1, MCP1
Cut	MTCX	AEN, TLE1, TLE2



GROUP:	DEVICE GRP.:	FI COMMAND:
Sercos	MTCX	SPA1, SPH
	MSCX	SPA1, SPH
	MSYX	SPA1, SPH
Spindle	MTCX	AAD, AAS1, AAS2, ACS, ASF, ASG, ASO1, ASS, MSO1, MSS, PSS
PLC	MTCX	DIS2, MAR, PVF, PVS, PVT, SLI
	MISX	DIS2, MAR, PVF, PVS, PVT, SLI
	MTAX	DIS2, MAR, PVF, PVS, PVT, SLI
Feed	МТСХ	AAC1, AAD, AAS1, AAS2, ACS, ADN1, AFO1, AFR, ARO1, AZB1, CPO1, CPO2, DCD1, DCR1, DTG1, DTG2, MFO1, MFR, MRO1, OPD1, OPD2, PFR, PSS, SLA1, SLA2, TQE1, TQE2, ZOD, ZOD1, ZOD2
	MTAX	DTG2
Tool	МТСХ	AEN, ATN, ATP1, ATP2, ATP3, DIS4, DTC1, NTN, PTC1, PTC2, TDA1, TDA2, TDR1, TDR2, TIF, TII, TLB1, TLB2, TLD1, TLD2, TLD3, TLD4, TLE1, TLE2, TMV, TRM, TRS

### 6.5 Command Execution Times

#### Legend for the Command Execution Times

The command execution times determined are typical test values. Their reproducibility depends on many factors. Among these factors are the type of computer used (processor, memory, etc.), the existing device configuration, (device; communication port DPR, V24 etc.) as well as the more or less heavy load caused by processes running in parallel.

The test values determined are subject to a rasterization of 10ms. In principle, therefore, a tolerance of +/- 10ms should be assumed. In addition, sporadic test values will be determined that lie outside of this tolerance range. Deterministic behavior can therefore <u>not</u> be the basis.

The execution times determined do however help you to get a feeling for the processing times of the commands. Thereby, various variants of the device access can be tried "at your desk" and the best type of access can be found.

For a better comparison, the specifications of the PC and device configuration with which the command execution times have been determined are listed in the following:

# **Computer Type** The computer type with which the following test values have been determined has the following specifications:

ĺ	Processor	Memory	Operating System
	Pentium 166 MHz	32 Mbytes	Windows NT 4.0

Fig. 6-5: Computer Specifications



**Device Configuration** To determine the command execution times, a representative device was selected from each device class and the complete range of commands of the device was tested. The communication port used between the PC and the device is thereby of critical importance. As should be expected, access via the DPR involves shorter execution times when compared to access via the serial interface. This should be taken into account when comparing the command execution times.

The following table lists the respective representative devices of the various device classes:

	MPCX	МТСХ	MSCX	MISX	MTAX	MSYX
Device	PC	MTA200-P	SERCANS-A	ISP200-P	MTA200-P	SYNAX200-P
SPS Components	None	MTS-P	None	MTS-P02.2	MTS-P	None
NC Components	None	MTC-P	None	None	None	None
Communication Configuration	None	DPR TCON	V24 19200 baud TCON	DPR TCON	SHM	DPR TCON

Fig. 6-6: Representative Devices

#### **Parallel Processes**

The following processes are running while the command execution times are running:

- The application used in determining the times.
- The processes belonging to the function interface, i.e. COMINTFC.EXE, LOGINTFC.EXE, BOFINTFC.EXE
- The ANDRON.EXE process as communication driver to the MTA200-P
- The MTVNC40V.EXE process as communication driver to the virtual MTC-200
- The NETINTFC.EXE process as communication driver to the connected PC
- **Note: *1)** The command marked is a job command. The time given refers to the start of the job. To get the total command execution time, you must add to this the time that the job runs in the background.

***2)** In evaluating the command execution time, the comment is of decisive importance.



Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
CCP1	Cell Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_CCP1	30
CCP2	Cell Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_CCP2_MTC200-P	20
CCP3	Cell Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_CCP3_1	10
CCP4	Cell Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_CCP4_MTCX	20
CCP5	Cell Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_CCP5_02	20
DFJ1	Delete Function-Interface Job	XX_BR_DFJ1	10
DFJ2	Delete Function-Interface Job	XX_BR_DFJ2_1	20
FCP1	Far Device Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_FCP1	10
FCP2	Far Device Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_FCP2_MTCX	10
FCP3	Far Device Configuration Parameter	XX_BR_FCP3_MTC200	10
FDC1	Far Device Configuration	XX_BR_FDC1	20
FIT1	Further Info Text	XX_BR_FIT1_1_5	20
FPC1	Far PC Configuration	XX_BR_FPC1	10
IFJ1	Information about Function-Interface Jobs	XX_BR_IFJ1	10
IFJ2	Information about Function-Interface Jobs	XX_BR_IFJ2_1	10
LNG	Active LaNGuage	XX_BR_LNG	10

### **Command Execution Times of the MPCX Device Group**

### **Command Execution Times of the MTCX Device Group**

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
AAC1	Actual Acceleration	00_CR_AAC1_0	20
AAD	Active Angle Dimension	00_CR_AAD_0	20
AAS1	Actual Axis Speed	00_CR_AAS1_0_1	20
AAS2	Actual Axis Speed	00_CR_AAS2_2	20
ABI	Actual NC-Block Information	00_BR_ABI_0	40
ABN	Active Conditional Banner No.	00_BR_ABN_0	30
ACS	Actual Cutting Speed	00_CR_ACS_0	20
ADN1	Active D-Correction Number	00_CR_ADN1_0	20
AEM	Active Event Monitoring	00_CR_AEM_0	20
AEN	Active Edge-Number	00_CR_AEN_0	20
AFO1	Active Feedrate Override	00_CR_AFO1_0	20
AFR	Active FeedRate	00_CR_AFR_0	20
AGF	Active G-Function	00_CR_AGF_0	20
AMF	Active M-Function	00_CR_AMF_0	20
AMM1	Active Mechanism Message	00_BR_AMM1	100
AMM2	Active Mechanism Message	00_BR_AMM2	30
AMM3	Active Mechanism Message	00_BR_AMM3_0	70
AMM4	Active Mechanism Message	00_BR_AMM4_02.0	70
AMM5	Active Mechanism Message	00_BR_AMM5_0_69_0	40
API1	Actual Parameter Index	00_BR_API1	100
API2	Actual Parameter Index	00_BR_API2	60

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
APM	Active Part-Program Message	00_CR_APM_0	20
APN	Active Part-Program Message Number	00_CR_APN_0	20
APO	Actual Machine POsition	00_CR_APO_0_2_1	20
APO1	Actual Machine POsition	00_CR_APO1_0_2_1	20
APO2	Actual Machine POsition	00_CR_APO2_3_1	20
APP	Active Part-Program number	00_CR_APP_0	20
ARO1	Actual Rapid Override	00_CR_ARO1_0	20
ASF	Actual Spindle For Process	00_CR_ASF_0	20
ASG	Actual Spindle Gear	00_CR_ASG_0_1	20
ASM1	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM1	60
ASM2	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM2	30
ASM3	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM3_02	30
ASM4	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM4_MTCX	50
ASM5	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM5_74_0	30
ASN	Actual Sequence Number	00_CR_ASN_0	20
ASO1	Actual Spindle Override	00_CR_ASO1_0_1	20
ASS	Actual Spindle Speed	00_CR_ASS_0_1	20
ATN	Active Tool-Number	00_CR_ATN_0	20
ATP1	Actual Tool Place Information	00_CR_ATP1_0	20
ATP2	Actual Tool Place Information	00_CR_ATP2_0	20
ATP3	Actual Tool Place Information	00_CR_ATP3_0	20
AZB1	Active Zero-Offset Bank	00_CR_AZB1_0	20
CPO1	Command POsition (SOLL)	00_CR_CPO1_0_2_1	20
CPO2	Command POsition by log.AxisNo	00_CR_CPO2_3_1	20
CRT	Control ReseT		20
DAC1	Device Axis Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DAC1	20
DAC2	Device Axis Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DAC2_1	20
DCD1	D-Correction Data	00_CR_DCD1_0_1_1	20
DCP1	Device Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DCP1	30
DCP2	Device Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DCP2	20
DCR1	D-Correction Record	00_CR_DCR_0_1	20
DIS1	Data Identification String Parameter	00_CR_DIS1	20
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC-Program	00_CR_DIS2	20
DIS3	Data Identification String NC-Program	00_CR_DIS3_1	20
DIS4	Data Identification String Tool List	00_CR_DIS4_0	20
DIS5	Data Identification String Machine	00_CR_DIS5	20
DIS6	Data Identification String Machine	00_CR_DIS6_1_0_1	20
DPN	Delete Part Program NC		140
DPP	Delete Part Program Package	00_BW_DPP_2	40
DTC1	Device Tool Management Configuration	00_BR_DTC1	20
DTG1	Distance To Go	00_CR_DTG1_0_2_1	20
DTG2	Distance To Go by log. AxisNo	00_CR_DTG2_3_1	20
DTY1	Device TYpe	00_CR_DTY1	20

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
EPO1	ProgrammEd POsition (END)	00_CR_EPO1_0_2_1	20
EPO2	ProgrammEd POsition (END)	00_CR_EPO2_3_1	20
GPC1	Global Process Configuration	00_BR_GPC1	100
GPC2	Global Process Configuration	00_BR_GPC2_0	120
GPP1	Global Process Parameter	00_BR_GPP1	20
GPP2	Global Process Parameter	00_BR_GPP2_0	20
IPP	Insert Program Package	00_BW_IPP_2_1 Value: TEST	110
MAP1	Module Assign of Process	00_BR_MAP1_4	20
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	00_BR_MCD1	20
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	00_BR_MCM1	20
MCP1	Module Configuration: Process Information	00_BR_MCP1_1	20
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC- Information	00_BR_MCS1_1	30
MFO1	Maximal Feedrate Override	00_CR_MFO1_0	20
MFR	Maximal FeedRate	00_CR_MFR_0	20
MRO1	Maximal Rapid Override	00_CR_MRO1_0	20
MSO1	Maximal Spindle Override	00_CR_MSO1_0_1	20
MSS	Maximal Spindle Speed	00_CR_MSS_0_1	20
MTD	Machine Table Data	00_CR_MTD_90_0_0_1_7	20
NEV	NC-EVent	00_CR_NEV_0_1	20
NMM	NC-MeMory selection	00_CW_NMM Value: 2	10
NPA1	NC-PArameter	00_BR_NPA1_01_A00.000	90
NPA2	NC-PArameter	00_BR_NPA2_01_A00.000_A00.004	90
NPA3	NC-PArameter	00_BR_NPA3_01_A00.000_3	100
NPA4	NC-PArameter	00_BR_NPA4_01_A00.000	120
NPC1	NC Package Compiling	00_BR_NPC1_1	30 *1)
NPD1	NC-Package Download	00_BW_NPD1_1_1	2290 *1)
NPD2	NC-Package Download	00_BW_NPD2_1_1	2380 *1)
NPD3	NC-Package Download Quickly	00_BW_NPD3_1_1 Value: 1	610
NPD4	NC-Package Download Quickly	00_BW_NPD4_1_1 Value: 1	770
NPI	NC-Package Directory	00_BR_NPI	20
NPS	NC-Program Selection	00_CW_NPS_0 Value: 2	10
NTN	Next Tool-Number	00_CR_NTN_0	20
NVS	NC-Variable Single	00_CR_NVS_0_0	20
OPD1	Optimal Position Distance	00_CR_OPD1_0_2	20
OPD2	Optimal Position Distance by log. AxisNo	00_CR_OPD2_3	20
PAC1	Process Axis Configuration Parameter	00_BR_PAC1	10
PAC2	Process Axis Configuration Parameter	00_BR_PAC2_0	20
PFR	Programmed FeedRate	00_CR_PFR_0	20
PPD	Part Program Directory		10
PPN	Part Program NC	00_BR_PPN_1_0_1_1	60
PPP	Part Program Package	00_BA_PPP_1/1 Value: PROGNAM	20
PPS	Part-Program-Sequence	00_CR_PPS_1_0_1_1	20

PSS	Programmed Spindle Speed	00_CR_PSS_0_1	20
Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
PTC1	Process Tool Management Configuration	00_BR_PTC1	20
PTC2	Process Tool Management Configuration	00_BR_PTC2_0	20
PVF	PLC Variable Formatted	00_CR_PVF_VAR1	20
PVS	PLC Variable Single	00_CR_PVS_ErrorFlg	20
PVT	PLC Variable Type	00_BR_PVT_VAR1	10
SID1	Software Installation Data	00_BR_SID1	30
SLA1	Actual Servo LAg	00_CR_SLA1_0_2	20
SLA2	Actual Servo LAg	00_CR_SLA2_3	20
SLI	SPS Long Identification	00_BR_SLI	30
SPA1	Sercos PArameter	00_BR_SPA1_1_S-0-0001_40	120
SPH	Sercos PHase	00_CW_SPH_1 Value: 2	20
SPP	Selected Part-Program Number	00_CR_SPP_0	20
TDA1	Tool DAta	00_BR_TDA1_0_M_21	60
TDA2	Tool DAta	00_BR_TDA2_0_1_1	70
TDR1	Tool Data Record of Place	00_CR_TDR1_0_M_21_0	30
TDR2	Tool Data Record	00_CR_TDR2_0_1_1_0	20
TIF	Tool Insert Finish	00_CR_TIF_0_M_25	20
TII	Tool Insert Initiated	00_CR_TII_0_M_25	20
TLB1	TooL Basicdata List	00_BR_TLB1_0_M_1_10_2_5_6_7	380 *2)
TLB2	TooL Basicdata List	00_BR_TLB2_0_2_5_6_7	700 *2)
TLD1	TooL Data of Place	00_CR_TLD1_0_M_1_1_1	20
TLD2	TooL Data of Tool	00_CR_TLD2_0_1_1_0_5	20
TLD3	TooL Data of Place	00_CR_TLD3_0_M_2_1	30
TLD4	TooL Data of Tool	00_CR_TLD4_0_1_1_1	30
TLE1	TooL Edgedata List	00_BR_TLE1_0_1_M_1_3_2_3	260 *2)
TLE2	TooL Edgedata List	00_BR_TLE2_0_1_3_4_5_9	770 *2)
TMV	Tool MoVe	00_CR_TMV_0_M_24_M_25	20
TQE1	Actual TorQuE	00_CR_TQE_0_2	20
TQE2	Actual TorQuE	00_CR_TQE1_0_2	20
TRM	Tool ReMove	00_CR_TRM_0_M_25	20
TRS	Tool ReSet	00_CR_TRS_0_M_25	20
ZOD	Zero-Offset Data	00_CR_ZOD_1_0_0_4_1	20
ZOD1	Zero-Offset Data	00_CR_ZOD1_1_0_0_4	20
ZOD2	Zero-Offset Data	00_CR_ZOD2_1_0_0_4_1	20
# **Command Execution Times of the MSCX Device Group**

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
ASE	Actual System Error	00_CR_ASE	20
CSE	Clear System Error	00_CW_CSE No Value	20
DTY1	Device TYpe	00_CR_DTY1	60
SPA1	Sercos Parameter	00_BR_SPA1_1_S-0-0001_40	150
SPH	Sercos Phase	00_CW_SPH_1 Value: 2	30

# **Command Execution Times of the MISX Device Group**

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
ASM1	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM1	60
ASM2	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM2	20
ASM3	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM3_02	10
ASM4	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM4_MTCX	10
ASM5	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM5_74_0	10
CRT	Control ReseT		20
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC-Program	00_CR_DIS2	20
DTY1	Device TYpe	00_CR_DTY1	20
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	00_BR_MCD1	10
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	00_BR_MCM1	10
MCP1	Module Configuration: Process Information	00_BR_MCP1_1	
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC- Information	00_BR_MCS1_1	10
PVF	PLC-Variable Formatted	00_CR_PVF_VAR1	20
PVS	PLC Variable Single	00_CR_PVS_ErrorFlg	20
PVT	PLC-Variable Type	00_BR_PVT_VAR1	10
SID1	Software Installation Data	00_BR_SID1	20
SLI	SPS Long Identification	00_BR_SLI	10



Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
AMM7	Active Mechanism Message	01_BR_AMM7	10
APO2	Actual Machine POsition	00_CR_APO2_3_1	20
ASM1	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM1	70
ASM2	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM2	60
ASM3	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM3_02	80
ASM4	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM4_MTCX	60
ASM5	Active System-Fault Message	00_BR_ASM5_74_0	20
CMA	CMOS RAM ASCII Parameter	00_CR_CMA_10	20
CMF	CMOS RAM Floatingpoint Parameter	00_CR_CMF_10	20
CMI	CMOS RAM Integer Parameter	00+C13_CR_CMI_10	20
CRT	Control ReseT		50
DCP1	Device Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DCP1	20
DCP2	Device Configuration Parameter	00_BR_DCP2	10
DIS2	Data Identification String PLC Program	00_CR_DIS2	70
DTG2	Distance To Go by log. AxisNo	00_CR_DTG2_3_1	20
DTY1	Device TYpe	00_CR_DTY1	30
MAP1	Module Assign of Process	00_BR_MAP1_4	20
MCD1	Module Configuration: Device Information	00_BR_MCD1	10
MCM1	Module Configuration: Module Information	00_BR_MCM1	10
MCP1	Module Configuration: Process Information	00_BR_MCP1_1	20
MCS1	Module Configuration: SFC- Information	00_BR_MCS1_1	20
PVF	PLC Variable Formatted	00_CR_PVF_VAR1	40
PVS	PLC Variable Single	00_CR_PVS_ErrorFlg	40
PVT	PLC Variable Type	00_BR_PVT_VAR1	10
SID1	Software Installation Data	00_BR_SID1	20

# **Command Execution Times of the MTAX Device Group**

### **Command Execution Times of the MSYX Device Group**

Com.	Description	Example	[ms]
ASE	Actual SERCANS Error	00_CR_ASE	
CSE	Clear SERCANS Error	00_CW_CSE No Value	
DTY1	Device TYpe	00_CR_DTY1	
SID1	Software Installation Data	00_BR_SID1	
SPA1	Sercos Parameter	00_BR_SPA1_1_S-0-0001_40	
SPH	Sercos Phase	00_CW_SPH_1 Value: 2	



# 7 Function Interface Commands

The following FI Commands are valid for the MPCX device group. Please note that the device class "XX" must always be set before the FI command, e.g. XX_BR_CCP1 (refer here to chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command).

## **Outputting the Device Configuration: CCP**

	MPCX Device Group								
Name	CCP Cell Configuration Parameter								
Explanation	The configuration settings are read in from the "IND_DEV.INI" file. The configuration of the individual communication addresses and the settings of the various Rexroth Indramat devices are set in this file (refer to chapter, "Contents of the "IND_DEV.INI" File", p. 5-19).								
FI Command	Output "IND_DE	of the configura V.INI" file.	ation setting	gs of	all dev	vices	defined	in	the
	XX_BF	R_CCP1	(Single Re	ead)					
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the l command CCP1. The answer consists of a maximum of n=16 lines (n=1 configurable devices), each with 13 lines.				e FI ⊫16				
	L	.ine 1n:	Column	1			Colu	mn ′	13
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: [[	DeviceAd	drX]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: D	eviceNa	me=	
	3 =	Device type:		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: D	eviceTy	pe=	
	4 =	SPS support		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: P	LC=		
	5 =	Device status		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: D	eviceSta	atus=	:
	6 =	Assignment of a simulation pair		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: D	)eviceAs	sign=	-
	7 =	Device mode		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: N	ltvncMoo	de=	
	8 =	Communication c	hannel	IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: [0	CommAc	ldrX]	
	9 =	Description of the communication ch	nannel	IND_DEV.INI entry: CommStr=					
	10 =	Timeout value		IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: T	imeout=		
	11 =	Device group		(see o Comr	chapter, 6 nanf, Ider	5.1 Eler htifier)	ments of	the F	-1
	12 =	Type of SPS com	ponent	IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: C	compone	nttyp	e1=
	13 =	Type of CNC com	ponent	IND_	DEV.INI e	entry: C	compone	nttyp	e1=
Example CCP1	Reads "IND_DE	the configuratio V.INI" file.	n settings	of a	all devid	ces d	defined	in	the
	Assumpt	tion: The following	g device type	es hav	ve been c	lefined	d:		
	Device address 00: SERCANS-A								

• Device address 15: MTC200-P



	FI Com	mand	XX_BR_CCP1			
	Line	Column		Answer		
	1	1	00			
		2	Pressure barrel drive			
	3		SERCANS-A			
		4	NO			
		5	ON			
		6	NO			
		7	OFF			
		8	4			
		9	V24,COM2,19200,EV	/EN,RS232,TCO	FF	
		10	3500			
		11	MSCX			
		12	NONE			
		13	NONE			
	2	1	15			
	2		Transport unit			
		3	MTC200-P			
		4	YES			
		5	ON			
		6	NO			
		7	OFF			
		8	1			
		9	DPR,\$D000,\$0000,\$2	2000,RAM0,TCO	N	
		10	3500			
		11	MTCX			
		12	MTS-P01.02			
		13	MTC-P			
FI Command	Output of	f the configura	ation settings of the s	elected device	type.	
	BR CC	:P2 (1) (9	Single Read)			
	(1)= de	vice type [N	MTCNC MTC200-P	MTC200-R MT	VNC	
	(1) 40	S	ERCANS-A, SERCA RA200-P, TRA200-R	NS-P, ISP200-F , MTA200-P]	P, ISP200-R,	
on of Answer	The follor comman configura	wing table sho d CCP2. The able devices),	shows the general construction of the answ he answer consists of a maximum of n=16 es), each with 13 lines.		answer of the FI =16 lines (n=16	
	L	ine 1n:	Column 1		Column 13	
	L		1			
nge/Meaning	1 =	Device addres	s IND_DE	V.INI entry: [Devi	ceAddrX]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	IND_DE	V.INI entry: Devic	ceName=	
	3 =	Device type:	IND_DE	V.INI entry: Devic	ceType=	
	4 =	SPS support	IND_DEV.INI entry: PLC=			
	5 -	Dovico status		/ INI ontry: Dovic	SoStatuc-	



Value Range/Meaning	
---------------------	--

of Co

1 =	Device address	IND_DEV.INI entry: [DeviceAddrX]
2 =	Device name	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceName=
3 =	Device type:	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceType=
4 =	SPS support	IND_DEV.INI entry: PLC=
5 =	Device status	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceStatus=
6 =	Assignment of a simulation pair	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceAssign=
7 =	Device mode	IND_DEV.INI entry: MtvncMode=

8 =	Communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: [CommAddrX]
9 =	Description of the communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: CommStr=
10 =	Timeout value	IND_DEV.INI entry: Timeout=
11 =	Device group	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the Fl Command, Identifier)
12 =	SPS component type	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=
13 =	CNC component type	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=
Poode	the configuration acttin	an of the defined devices of the

Example CCP2

Reads the configuration settings of the defined devices of type SERCANS-A.

<u>Assumption:</u> The following device types have been defined:

- Device address 00: SERCANS-A
- Device address 03: MTA200-P
- Device address 15: MTC200-P

FI Command		XX_BR_CCP2_SERCANS-A	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	00	
	2	Pressure barrel drive	
	3	SERCANS-A	
	4	NO	
	5	ON	
	6	NO	
	7	OFF	
	8	4	
	9	V24,COM2,19200,EVEN,RS232,TCOFF	
	10	3500	
	11	MSCX	
	12	NONE	
	13	NONE	

**FI Command** Output of the configuration data of the devices that are addressed via the stipulated communication channel.

#### BR_CCP3_(1)

(Single Read)

**Construction of Answer** 

(1)= Communication channel IND_DEV.INI entry: [CommAddrX] The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command CCP3. The answer consists of a maximum of n=16 lines (n=16 configurable devices), each with 13 lines.

	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 13	
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	IND_DE	/.INI entry: [Devic	ceAddrX]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	IND_DE	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceName=		
	3 =	Device type:	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eType=	
	4 =	SPS support	IND_DE	/.INI entry: PLC=		
	5 =	Device status	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eStatus=	
	6 =	Assignment of a simulation pair	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eAssign=	
	7 =	Device mode	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Mtvnd	:Mode=	
	8 =	Communication cha	nnel IND_DE	/.INI entry: [Com	mAddrX]	



9 =	Description of the communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: CommStr=
10 =	Timeout value	IND_DEV.INI entry: Timeout=
11 =	Device group	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command, Identifier)
12 =	Type of component	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=
13 =	Type of component	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=
<b>O</b>	af the second second second second	المحمد والماري مروح فمراف محمات والمرابع فرافاته

**Example CCP3** Output of the configuration data of the devices that are addressed via communication channel 1.

Assumption: The following device types have been defined:

- Communication channel 4: SERCANS-A
- Communication channel 5: MTA200-P
- Communication channel 1: MTC200-P

FI Command		XX_BR_CCP3_1	
Line Column		Answer	
1	1	15	
	2	Transport unit	
	3	MTC200-P	
	4	YES	
	5	ON	
	6	NO	
	7	OFF	
	8	1	
	9	DPR,\$D000,\$0000,\$2000,RAM0,TCON	
	10	3500	
	11	МТСХ	
	12	MTS-P01.2	
	13	MTC-P	

**FI Command** Output of the configuration data of the devices that are addressed via the stipulated communication channel.

	BR_C	CP4_(1) (\$	Single Read)		
	(1) =	device group	[MTCX, MSCX, M (see chapter 6.1 B Commando, Iden	IISX, MTRX, M Elements of the tifier)	TAX] FI
Construction of Answer	The fol comma configu	lowing table shows and CCP4. The ans rable devices), ea	the general cons swer consists of a ch with 13 lines.	truction of the a maximum of n	answer of the FI =16 lines (n=16
		Line 1n:	Column 1	•••	Column 13
			·		
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	IND_DE	/.INI entry: [Devi	ceAddrX]
of Columns	2 =	Device name	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eName=
	3 =	Device type:	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eType=
	4 =	SPS support	IND_DE	/.INI entry: PLC=	:
	5 =	Device status	IND_DE	.INI entry: Devic	eStatus=
	6 =	Assignment of a simulation pair	IND_DE	/.INI entry: Devic	eAssign=
	7 =	Device mode	IND_DE	.INI entry: Mtvnd	cMode=
	8 =	Communication of	hannel IND_DE	.INI entry: [Com	mAddrX]



9 =	Description of the communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: CommStr=
10 =	Timeout value	IND_DEV.INI entry: Timeout=
11 =	Device group	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the Fl Command, Identifier)
12 =	Type of component	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=

Type of component 13 =

IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype2= Example CCP4 Reads the configuration settings of the defined MSCX devices. Assumption: The following device types have been defined:

- Device address 00: MSCX
- Device address 03: MTCX

FI Command		XX_BR_CCP4_MSCX	
Line Column		Answer	
1	1	00	
	2	Pressure barrel drive	
	3	SERCANS-A	
	4	NO	
	5	ON	
	6	NO	
	7	OFF	
	8	4	
	9	V24,COM2,19200,EVEN,RS232,TCOFF	
	10	3500	
	11	MSCX	
	12	NONE	
	13	NONE	

**FI** Command Output of the configuration data of the device that is addressed via the stipulated device address.

[00...63]

command CCP5. The answer consists of a line with 13 columns.

Column 1

#### BR_CCP5_(1)

#### (Single Read)

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI

...

(1) = device address

Line 1...n:

**Construction of Answer** 

#### Value Range/Meaning of Columns

1 =	Device address	IND_DEV.INI entry: [DeviceAddrX]
2 =	Device name	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceName=
3 =	Device type:	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceType=
4 =	SPS support	IND_DEV.INI entry: PLC=
5 =	Device status	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceStatus=
6 =	Assignment of a simulation pair	IND_DEV.INI entry: DeviceAssign=
7 =	Device mode	IND_DEV.INI entry: MtvncMode=
8 =	Communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: [CommAddrX]
9 =	Description of the communication channel	IND_DEV.INI entry: CommStr=
10 =	Timeout value	IND_DEV.INI entry: Timeout=
11 =	Device group	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command, Identifier)



Column 13

- 12 = Type of component IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=
  - Type of component IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype2=

#### Example CCP5

Assumption: The following device types have been defined:

Reads the configuration settings of device address 00.

Device address 00: MSCX

13 =

• Device address 03: MTCX

FI Command		XX_BR_CCP5_00
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	00
	2	Pressure barrel drive
	3	SERCANS-A
	4	NO
	5	ON
	6	NO
	7	OFF
	8	4
	9	V24,COM2,19200,EVEN,RS232,TCOFF
	10	3500
	11	MSCX
	12	NONE
	13	NONE



# **Removing Function Interface Jobs: DFJ**

	MPCX D	evice Group			
Name	DFJ Delete Function-Interface Jobs				
Explanation	Jobs, also referred to as FI-Jobs, are removed from the administration structure of the functions interface. These are jobs that have either the status "READY" or "ERROR". All interface jobs are removed using the FI command DFJ1; DFJ2 removes the selected job.				
	Note: Refer here also to Activate NC Download: NPD, p. 7-23 in chapter 7.2 "FI Commands for the MTCX Device Group".				
FI Command	Removes all FI-Jobs from the administration structure of the function interface.				
	XX_BR_DFJ1 (Single Read)				
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DFJ1. The answer consists of a maximum of n=19 lines (n=19 maximum number of FI-Jobs ), each of two columns.				
		Line 1n:		Column 1	Column 2
	L		I		
Value Range/Meaning	1 = C	Deleted job ID	[0	120]	
of Columns	2 = F	I Command			
Example DFJ1	Delete al	I FI-Jobs.			
	<u>Assumpt</u>	<u>ion:</u>			
	An NC p "NPC" au "NPD" co	rogram has b nd has then l ommand. (refe	been succe been trans er to "FI Co	essfully compiled us smitted to the device ommands of the MTC	ing the FI command e (control) using the X Device Group").
	Job ID of the NC compiler program: 01				
	<ul> <li>Job ID of the NC download program: 02</li> </ul>				
	FI Command XX_BR_DFJ1				
	Line	Column		Answer	
	1	1	01		
		2	02_BR_N	IPC1_1 /3	
	2	1	02		
		2	02_BR_N	IPD1_1_1 /3	
FI Command	Removes function i	s the selecte interface.	d FI-job f	rom the administrat	ion structure of the
	XX_BR	_DFJ2_(1)	(Sing	le Read)	
	(1) = J	ob-ID	[0120	)]	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command DFJ2. The answer consists of a line with 13 columns.			the answer of the FI 3 columns.	
		Line 1		Column 1	Column 2
Value Range/Meaning	1 = C	Deleted job ID		[0120]	
of Columns	2 = F	-I Command		[String, in accord	dance to chapter
				6.1, Elements of	the FI Command]



Assumption:

An NC program has been successfully compiled using the FI command "NPC" and has then been transmitted to the device (control) using the "NPD" command. (refer to "FI Commands of the MTCX Device Group")

- Job ID of the NC compiler program: 01
- Job ID of the NC download program: 02

FI Command		XX_BR_DFJ2_01	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	01	
	2	02_BR_NPC1_1 /3	

#### **Error Information: ERI**

	MPCX Device Group			
Name	ERI ERror Information			
Explanation	Returns the error text and the additional text of an FI error code or a NACK error number.			
FI Command	Read error text and additional text.			
	BR_ERI1_(1)_(2) (Single Read)			
	(1) = error class $[1 = NACK error number, 2 = FI - error code]$			
	(2) = error number	[L(	ONG]	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command ERI. 2 lines, each with one column, are outputted. Line contains the error text and line 2 contains the additional text.			
	Lines 1	2	Column 1	
Meaning of the Column	1 = error text		[language-dependent]	
Meaning of the Column	1 = error text 2 = additional text		[language-dependent] [language-dependent]	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26.	including the	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26. <b>FI Command</b>	including the	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26. FI Command	including the XX_BR_EF	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number RI1_1_26 Answer	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26. FI Command	including the XX_BR_EF	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number RI1_1_26 Answer Column 1	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26. FI Command Line 1	including the XX_BR_EF	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number RI1_1_26 Answer Column 1 rror in mathematical expression	
Meaning of the Column Example ERI	1 = error text 2 = additional text Read the error text 26. FI Command Line 1 2	including the XX_BR_EF A	[language-dependent] [language-dependent] additional error text with error number RI1_1_26 Answer Column 1 rror in mathematical expression theck mathematical expression.	

# Far Configuration Parameters: FCP

	MPCX Device Group			
Name	FCP Far Device Configuration Parameter			
Explanation	The FI command "FCP" returns the list of the addressable devices on the PC. A differentiation is thereby made between two cases (A and B):			
	PC is in PC network and			
	PC is stand-alone			
Case A	The list of the FarDevices defined in the network configuration data is			
PC is in PC Network	outputted on the PC (see file "FAR_DEV.INI"). Furthermore, the local devices are outputted that are not defined as FarDevices.			
Case B PC stand-alone	The list of local devices is outputted if one or more of the following points apply:			
	There is no network     "FAR_DEV.INI").	rk configuration	data on the	PC (see file
	The PC has been disa	bled in the networ	k configuration	data or
	• The "PC Network Ac configurator.	ctive" option is no	ot switched on	in the system
FI Command	Reading out the addressa	able devices on the	e PC.	
	XX_BR_FCP1{_(1))	(Single Read	d)	
	(1) = device selection	[L= only local,	F= only FAR] !	Optional !
	Read-out of the addressable devices on the PC; however, only applies to devices from the stipulated device groups:			only applies to
	XX_BR_FCP2_(1){_(2)]	} (Single R	ead)	
	(1) = device group	[MPCX, MTCX, M	IISC, MTAX, M	TRX]
	(2) = device selection	[L= only local, F=	only FAR] ! Op	tional !
	Read-out of the addressa devices of the stipulated of	ble devices on the device type:	PC; however,	only applies to
	XX_BR_FCP3_(1){_(2)]	} (Single R	ead)	
	(1)= device type	[MTCNC, MTC20 SERCANS-A, SE ISP200-R, TRA20	0-P, MTC200-F RCANS-P, ISP 00-P, TRA200-F	R, MTVNC, 200-P, R, MTA200-P]
	(2) = device	[L= only local, F=	only FAR] ! Op	tional !
Construction of Answer	The following table show FCP1, FCP2 and FCP3 configuration.	n the general cor . The number of	struction of the lines depends	e FI commands on the actual
	Result when network con	figuration data is a	vailable:	
	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 10
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = FarDevice address	[0015]		
Columno	2 = Device name	max. 28 ASCII o	haracters	
	3 = Device type	[MTCNC, MTC2 SERCANS-A, S ISP200-R, TRA	00-P, MTC200-F ERCANS-P, ISP 200-P, TRA200-F	R, MTVNC, 200-P, R, MTA200-P]
	4 = Local device address	[0015]		
	5 = PC No.	[0015, XX]		
	6 = Local device	[YES, NO,]		
	7 = Device status	ON, OFF		
	8 =Assignment of a	[0015, NO]		



simulation pair.

9 = Device group	[MPCX, MTCX, MISC,]
10 = Online	[YES, NO,]

Explanation of column 1 FarDevice Address

**Explanation of Column 7** 

**Device Status** 

10 = Online [YES, NO, --] The contents of column 1 can always be used to address the local as well as the far (remote) devices. A generic application must have the value as a device address within the FI command.

In case A, the "Disable" entry from the "FAR_DEV.INI" file is evaluated. The following assignment hereby applies:

- ON if "Disable = NO" or if the "Disable" entry is missing
- OFF if "Disable = YES" or
- OFF if the PC is disabled.

	FarDevice, Disable = YES	FarDevice, Disable = NO
PC, Disable = YES	OFF	OFF
PC, Disable = NO	OFF	ON

**Note:** If a PC is disabled then its corresponding devices are also in the "Disable" condition.

Explanation of Column 10 Online? This column indicates whether there is currently a connection to the PC via which the device can be addressed. A differentiation is made between 3 possible cases:

- YES = The network connection to the PC is active
- NO = The network connection is down (interrupted)
- -- = The network connection has not yet been completely checked.

Reads the network configuration of all devices defined in the

Note: In case of B, YES is always outputted.

Example FCP1 Case A

e A "FAR_DEV.INI" and "IND_DEV.INI" files.

Assumption: The following device types have been defined:

- Device address 15: MTCNC
- Device address 11: MTVNC
- Device address 12: MTVNC

FI Command		XX_BR_FCP1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	15
	2	Drill left
	3	MTCNC
	4	05
	5	02
	6	YES
	7	ON
	8	11
	9	MTCX
	10	YES



FI Command		XX_BR_FCP1
Line	Column	Answer
2	1	11
	2	Drill left
	3	MTVNC
	4	01
	5	02
	6	YES
	7	ON
	8	15
	9	MTCX
	10	YES
3	1	12
	2	Drill right
	3	MTVNC
	4	02
	5	03
	6	NO
	7	OFF
	8	NO
	9	MTCX
	10	NO

**Note**: If there is an entry [DeviceOrder] in the "IND_DEV.INI" file or in the "FAR_DEV.INI" file, then these entries (lines) are outputted in the order in which in they are listed. If no entry is given [DeviceOrder], then the devices are outputted in accordance to the order of their selection in the file.

 Example FCP1
 Reads
 the network
 configuration
 of
 all
 devices
 defined
 in
 the

 Case B
 "IND_DEV.INI" file. (Case B)
 "IND_DEV.INI" file. (Case B)

<u>Assumption:</u> The following device types have been defined but there is no network configuration data:

- Device address 05: MTCNC
- Device address 01: MTVNC
- **Note:** No configuration data or the local PC is not active in the network or the PC has been disabled in the network configuration data. (see explanation for case B).



FI Command		XX_BR_FCP1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	05
	2	Drill left
	3	MTCNC
	4	05
	5	XX
	6	YES
	7	ON
	8	NO
	9	MTCX
	10	YES
2	1	01
	2	Drill left
	3	MTVNC
	4	01
	5	XX
	6	YES
	7	ON
	8	NO
	9	MTCX
	10	YES

**Note**: If there is an entry [DeviceOrder] in the "IND_DEV.INI" file or in the "FAR_DEV.INI" file, then these entries (lines) are outputted in the order in which in they are listed. If no entry is given [DeviceOrder], then the devices are outputted in accordance to the order of their selection in the file.

# Far Device Configuration Parameters: FDC

•					
	MPCX Device Group				
Name Explanation	<b>FDC</b> Far Device Configuration The FI command "FDC" returns the general data of the PC network. A differentiation is thereby made between two cases (A and B):				
	PC is in the PC network and				
	PC is stand-alone				
Case A PC is in PC Network	The FI command returns the general data of the PC network. Furthermore, additional data such as the hostname and IP address of the PC is also outputted.				
Case B PC stand-alone	The data of the local PC is outputted if one or more of the following points apply:				
	There is no networ     "FAR_DEV.INI").	k configuration	data on the	PC (see file	
	The PC has been disa	bled in the networ	k configuration	data or	
	The "PC Network Ac configurator.	tive" option is no	ot switched on	in the system	
FI Command	XX_BR_FDC1 (S	Single Read)			
Construction of Answer	The following table shows command FDC1.	the general cons	truction of the a	answer of the FI	
	Line 1	Column 1	•••	Column 4	
	Line 2	Column 1			
	Line 3	Column 1			
	Line 4	Column 1			
	Line 5	Column 1		Column 4	
Value Range/Meaning	Line 1				
of Columns	1 = PC network exists?		[YES, NO]		
	2 = Name of the PC net	max. 28 ASC	II characters		
	3 = max. Number of PC:	(Integer)			
	4 = max. Number of dev	(integer)			
	Line 2				
	1 = PC No. Line 3		[0015, XX]		
	1 = Host name/ Etherne possibly expanded by na Line 4	t host name ame of domain	(string)		
	1 = Computer name/ NETBIOS name of computer		(string)		

1 = IP address of network card 1

4 = IP address of network card 4

Line 6

1 =MasterPC?

...

Rexroth Indramat

(string)

(string)

•••

[YES = PC is MasterPC

(Head-PC), NO]

#### Example FDC1 Case A

Read the general data of the PC network.

Assumption: A PC with two network cards has been defined:

- 1 = IP address of the 1st network card 172.16.0.1
- 2 = IP address of the 2nd network card 172.16.1.1

FI Command		XX_BR_FDC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	YES
	2	Operation10
	3	20
	4	64
2	1	XX
3	1	Machine1.line1
4	1	MACHINE1
5	1	172.16.0.1
	2	172.16.1.1
6	1	YES

**Example FDC1** Read the general data of the PC network.

Case B

<u>Assumption:</u> No PC is active within the network or has been defined within it.

FI Command		XX_BR_FDC1		
Line	Colum n	Answer		
1	1	NO		
	2			
	3	1		
	4	16		
2	1	XX		
3	1	Machine1.line1		
4	1	MACHINE1		
5	1	172.16.0.1		
6	1			



# **Further Info Text: FIT**

Namo					
Name	FIT Further Info 1 ex	t			
Explanation	Returns the additional text of an FI error code or a NACK error number				
FI Command	Read additional (further) text				
	BR_FIT1_(1)_(2)	(Single Read)			
	(1) = error class	[1 = NACK error number, 2 = FI – error code]			
	(2) = error number	[LONG]			
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is o	outputted for the additional text.			
	Line	Column			

#### Meaning of the Column

**Example FIT** 

Additional Text [language-dependent] Read the additional general error text with the number 26.

FI Command	XX_BR_FIT1_1_26			
Answer				
Line Column 1				
1	Check mathematical expression.			
	Remedy: Correct NC program and re-transmit			

The general error result line contains an "X" in column 5 when there is an additional text, otherwise simply "--". You can obtain the additional error text by calling up the XX_BR_FIT1 command with the 1st and 2nd partial result.





# Far PC Configuration Parameters: FPC

	MPCX Device Group				
Name	FPC Far PC Config	guration Paramete	er		
Explanation	The FI-Command "FPC" outputs the list of PCs that are defined in the network. A differentiation is thereby made between two cases (A and B):				
	PC is in the PC networ	rk and			
	<ul> <li>PC is stand-alone</li> </ul>				
Case A PC is in PC Network	The list of PCs defined on the PC in the network configuration files (see "FAR_DEV.INI" file) is outputted.				
Case B PC stand-alone	The data of the local PC is outputted if one or more of the following points apply:				
	<ul> <li>There is no network configuration data on the PC (see file "FAR_DEV.INI").</li> </ul>				
	The PC has been disa	bled in the networ	k configuration	data or	
	The "PC Network Ac configurator.	tive" option is no	ot switched on	in the system	
FI Command	XX_BR_FPC1	(Single R	lead)		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows command "FPC1". The configuration. Result whe	the general cons number of lin n network configu	struction of the a nes depends ration data is a	answer of the FI on the actual vailable:	
	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7	
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = PC No.	[0015, XX]			
Columns	2 = Port [IP address, hostname]				
	3 = Name of PC	max. 28 ASCII characters			
	4 = Local device	[YES = PC is the local PC, NO = PC is a remote PC]			
	5 = Device status	[OFF = PC is disabled, ON = PC is enabled corresponds to the "Disable" entry of section "PC <pcnr>"</pcnr>			
	6 = Master?	[YES = PC is MasterPC (Head-PC), NO] corresponds to the "MasterPC" entry of section "PC <pcnr>"</pcnr>			
	7 = Online	[YES, NO,]			
Explanation of Column 7 Online?	This column indicates whether there is currently a connection to the PC via which the device can be addressed. A differentiation is made between 3 possible cases:				
	<ul> <li>YES = The network connection to the PC is active</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>NO = The network connection is down (interrupted)</li> </ul>				
	• = The network connection has not yet been completely checked.				
<b>Note</b> : In case of B, YES is always outputted.					
	Note: In case of B, Y	′ES is always outp	outted.		
Example FPC1 Case A	Note: In case of B, Y Read the list of PCs that a Two PCs are defined:	'ES is always outp are defined in the	outted. function interfa	ce. Assumption:	
Example FPC1 Case A	Note:In case of B, YRead the list of PCs that a Two PCs are defined:•PC1 with the IP addrese	'ES is always outp are defined in the ss: 192.4.4.91	outted. function interfa	ce. <u>Assumption:</u>	



FI Command		XX_BR_FPC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	10
	2	192.4.4.91
	3	Drill station 02
	4	YES
	5	OFF
	6	NO
	7	YES
2	1	20
	2	st100103
	3	Drill station 03
	4	NO
	5	ON
	6	YES
	7	NO

Note: If there is an entry [DeviceOrder] in the "IND_DEV.INI" file or in the "FAR_DEV.INI" file, then these entries (lines) are outputted in the order in which in they are listed. If no entry is given [DeviceOrder], then the devices are outputted in accordance to the order of their selection in the file.

Example FPC1Read the list of PCs that are defined in the function interface. Assumption:<br/>No PCs are defined:

FI Command		XX_BR_FPC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	XX
	2	
	3	
	4	YES
	5	ON
	6	
	7	YES



# Information regarding Function Interface Jobs: IFJ

	MPCX Device Group					
Name	IFJ Information about Function-Interface Jobs					
Explanation	Status in status p form of backgro program	Status information regarding active FI-Jobs can hereby be read out . This tatus prompt allows, e.g. the basis for implementing a progress report (in form of a display) during NC download as this can be run in the ackground for a longer period of time depending on the size of the NC program.				
	Note:	Refer here to the MTCX Dev	"NC Downloa vice Group.	d" in c	hapter 7.2 Fl	Commands for
FI Command	Returns	status information	n on all active	FI-Jo	bs.	
	XX_BI	R_IFJ1	(Single Rea	ad)		
Construction of Answer	The follo commar maximu	Ilowing table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI and IFJ1. The answer consists of a maximum of n=19 lines (n=19 num number of FI-Jobs ), each with 16 columns.				answer of the FI =19 lines (n=19
		Line 1n:	Column	1		Column 16
Value Range/Meaning						
of Columns	1 =	Job ID		[01	20]	
	2 =	FI Command		[Strin 6.1, E	g, in accordan Elements of the	ce to chapter e FI Command]
	3 =	Job classification		[1 = NC-Download, 2 = compile N program package]		
	4 =	Job-Status		[RUN	I, READY, ERF	ROR]
	5 =	Number of error li	nes in the erro	r info b	ouffer	
	6 =	Max. Processing	time [ms] until [·]	TIMEO	UT	
	7 =	Start time of the je	do	[hh:m	nm:ss:ms]	
	8 =	Processing time u	ip to now in me	5		
	9 =	Function interface	e connection (lo	ogin) na	ame of the app	lication
	10 =	Progress type		[1 = 0 2 = d	details of progr etails of absolu	ess in %, ite progress]
	11 =	Details of progres percentage value	is as	[Valu "Prog	e,], depends gress type"	on column 10
	12 =	Details of absolut	e progress	[Valu "Prog	e,], depends gress type"	on column 10
	13 =	Absolute end valu	IE	[Valu "Prog	e,], depends gress type"	on column 10
	14 =	Progress info buff line currently bein	er, contains die g transmitted.	splay ir	nformation, e.g	. NC program
	15 =	FI-Job Error Code	e	(see	chapter 8 Erro	r Codes)
	<ul> <li>16 = Error info buffer</li> <li>Note: The results of the column depend on the FI-Job that has been started. Refer here to "NC Download" in chapter 7.2 FI Commands for the MTCX Device Group.</li> </ul>					
Example IFJ1	Read the status information of all active FI-Jobs. <u>Assumption:</u> • The job with ID 01 has been started by the FI-Command "NPC" and					

 The job with ID 01 has been started by the FI-Command "NPC" and has been successfully completed with a READY message.



FI Command		XX_BR_IFJ1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	02_BR_NPC1_1 /3
	3	2
	4	READY
	5	0
	6	600000
	7	16:15:22:123
	8	120
	9	VBDemo
	10	1
	11	100 %
	12	
	13	
	14	
	15	0
	16	

**FI Command** 

Returns information regarding the selected and active FI-Job.

XX_BR_IFJ2_(1)	(Single Read)
(1) = Job ID	[0120]

**Note**: Information regarding the construction of the answer can be gathered from the FI-Command "XX_BR_IFJ1" described in the above.

# Activated Language of the Rexroth Indramat GUI: LNG

MPCX Device Group
-------------------

Name	LNG	Activated LaNGuage
Explanation	The country outputted.	code of the activated language of the Rexroth Indramat GUI is

FI Command

XX_BR_LNG (Single Read)

Construction of Answer

The answer of the FI-Command LNG consists of one line with one column for the country code of the activated language.

Value Range of the Column

1 = Country code of the activated language [2 ASCII characters]

Country code	Language
EN	English (US/GB)
DE	German
ES	Spanish
IT	Italian
FR	French
HU	Hungarian
PT	Portuguese
SE	Swedish
CS	Czech

Example LNG

Read the country code of the activated language in the Rexroth Indramat GUI.

FI Command	XX_BR_LNG				
Answer					
Line	Column 1				
1	SE				

#### FI Commands for the MTCX Device Group 7.1

The FI Commands described in this chapter are valid for the MTCX device group. In this device group, the following types as well as possible addresses are listed:

Group	Accompanying Types	Address
MTCX	MTCNC, MTC200-P, MTC200-R, MTVNC	[0015]

#### **Active Acceleration Value: AAC**

MTCX Device Group

Name	AAC Active ACceleration	on					
Explanation	The current acceleration value program, an acceleration lim "programmable acceleration A axes of the workpiece carrier the workpiece.	current acceleration value of a CNC process is read out. Within an NC pram, an acceleration limit can be programmed by means of the grammable acceleration ACC" function. This is the case when, e.g. the s of the workpiece carrier is to be moved depending on the weight of workpiece.					
FI Command	Output of the active acceleration value of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.						
	CR_AAC1_(1)	(Single Read)					
	CC_AAC1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)					
	CB_AAC1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Rea	ad)				
	(1) = CNC process number	[06]					
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the command AAC. One line wi command, the acceleration va	general constructio th three columns i lue and the unit.	n of the an s outputte	nswer of the FI ed for the NC			

	Line 1 Column 1 Colu				Column 3
Jolua Banga of the Columna					
value Range of the Columns	1 = NC command		[		
	2 = Acceleration v	/alue [01	00]		
	3 = Unit	[%]			
Example AAC1	Read the active ac 00.	celeration value	in CNC proce	ess 0 of c	device address
	FI Command	00_CR_AAC1	_0		
		Aı	nswer		
	Line	Column 1	Column	2	Column 3

any u ation value range in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

NC Programming Instructions, chapter "Interpolation requirements/ Programmable Acceleration ACC", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# Active Angle Dimension (RAD/DEG): AAD

MTCX Device Group

Name	AAD Active Angle Dimension					
Explanation	The active angle dimension of a CNC process is read out. The arguments of the angle function SIN, COS, TAN and the results of the inverse functions ASIN, ACOS, ATAN can be specified or calculated both in radians (RAD) as well as in degrees (DEG).					
FI Command	Output of the active acceleration value of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.					
	CR_AAD_(1) (S	ingle Read)				
	CC_AAD_(1) (C	yclic Read)				
	CB_AAD_(1) (B	reak Cyclic Read)				
	(1) = CNC process r	number [06]				
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI-Command AAD consists of one line with one column for the unit [RAD/DEG].					
Example AAD	Read the active angle dimension in CNC process 0 of device address 00.					
	FI Command 00_CR_AAD_0					
		Answer				
	Line	Column 1				
	1	RAD				
Reference to Literature	You can find more of functions in the Rexr	details regarding the arguments of the trigonometric oth Indramat documentation:				
	Trigonometric Fur	inctions RAD, DEG", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-				

AW0x-EN



# Actual (Current) Axis Speed (Spindle Speed): AAS

MTCX Device Group

Name	AAS Actual Axis Speed						
Explanation	The current axis speeds and spindle speeds of a CNC process of the selected device are read out. The FI command "AAS1" refers to the CNC process number and to the source of the axis meaning, whereby the FI command "AAS2" allows the output of the current speed related to the physical axis number.						
FI Command	Output of the current axis speed related to the CNC process number and to the code of the axis meaning.						
	CR_AAS1_(1)_(2) (Single Read)						
	CC_AAS1_(1)_	_AAS1_(1)_(2) (Cyclic Read)					
	CB_AAS1_(1)_(2) (Break Cyclic Read)						
	(1) = CNC proces	s numbei	r [0(	6]			
Construction of Answer	(2) = Axis meaning [011; 20] (see chapter 6.2, Data Tables) The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command AAS. One line with three columns is outputted for the name of the axis, the axis speed and the unit.				Data Tables) nswer of the FI or the name of		
	Lir	e 1		Column 1		Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Axis name		face to s	settings of axis	paramet	erl	
of Columns	2 = Speed		[acc. to s	settings of axis	paramet	er]	
	3 = unit		[acc. to s	o settings of axis parameter]			
	<b>Note</b> : If the specified axis is not defined in the selected CNC proces then the answer in all columns is [].					d CNC process	
Example AAS1	Read the current axis speed of the Z axis in CNC process of device address 00.					cess of device	
	FI Command	00_	CR_AAS	I_0_2			
	Answer						
			An	swer			
	Line	Co	An: Iumn 1	swer Column	2	Column 3	
	Line 1	Co	An Iumn 1 Z	Swer Column -158.2	2	Column 3 [mm/min]	
Reference to Literature	Line 1 You can find me Indramat docume NC Programmi Straight Line Ir DOK-MTC200- Parameter Des DOK-MT*CNC	Col pre deta ntation: ng Instru terpolati NC**PR scription, -PAR*DE	An Iumn 1 Z iils regard uctions, ch on, Quick O*Vxx-AW chapter "N ES*Vxx-AV	swer Column -158.2 ing the axis s apter "Interpola Motion G00", /0x-EN Maximum Trac V0x-EN	2 speeds i ation Fun k Accele	Column 3 [mm/min] n the Rexroth actions/ ration",	
Reference to Literature FI Command	Line 1 You can find me Indramat docume NC Programmi Straight Line Ir DOK-MTC200- Parameter Des DOK-MT*CNC	Col core deta intation: ng Instru terpolati NC**PR cription, -PAR*DE rrent axi iber.	An Iumn 1 Z ills regard uctions, ch on, Quick O*Vxx-AW chapter "N ES*Vxx-AV is speed of	swer Column -158.2 ing the axis s apter "Interpola Motion G00", /0x-EN Maximum Trac V0x-EN of the selected	2 speeds i ation Fun k Accele d device	Column 3 [mm/min] n the Rexroth actions/ ration", related to the	
Reference to Literature FI Command	Line 1 You can find me Indramat docume NC Programmi Straight Line Ir DOK-MTC200- Parameter Des DOK-MT*CNC Output of the cu physical axis num CR_AAS2_(1)	Col pre deta ntation: ng Instru terpolati NC**PR scription, -PAR*DE rrent axi ber.	An Iumn 1 Z ills regard uctions, ch on, Quick O*Vxx-AW chapter "N ES*Vxx-AV is speed of (Sir	swer Column -158.2 ing the axis s apter "Interpola Motion G00", /0x-EN Maximum Trac V0x-EN of the selected agle Read)	2 speeds i ation Fun k Accele d device	Column 3 [mm/min] n the Rexroth actions/ ration", related to the	
Reference to Literature	Line 1 You can find me Indramat docume NC Programmi Straight Line Ir DOK-MTC200- Parameter Des DOK-MT*CNC Output of the cu physical axis num CR_AAS2_(1) CC_AAS2_(1)	Col ore deta ntation: ng Instru terpolati NC**PR cription, -PAR*DE rrent axi ber.	An Iumn 1 Z ills regard uctions, ch on, Quick O*Vxx-AW chapter "N ES*Vxx-AW is speed of (Sir (Cy	swer Column -158.2 ing the axis s apter "Interpola Motion G00", /0x-EN Maximum Trac V0x-EN of the selected ogle Read) clic Read)	2 speeds i ation Fun k Accele d device	Column 3 [mm/min] n the Rexroth actions/ ration", related to the	



	(1) = Physical axis number [132, acc. to settings of the system parameters]				
Construction of Answer	The following table command AAS2 . of the axis, the axis	shows the g One line with s speed and t	eneral constructi three columns he unit.	ion of the ans is outputted	swer of the FI for the name
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Axis name	[acc.	to settings of a	kis parametei	]
or Columns	2 = Speed [acc		c. to settings of axis parameter]		
	3 = Unit [acc.		. to settings of the process parameter]		
	Note: If the sp answer	ecified axis i in all column	s not defined in t s is [].	the CNC proc	cess then the
Example AAS2	Read the current s address 00.	speed of spin	dle S (physical	axis number	4) of device
	FI Command	00_CR_A	AS2_4		
			Answer		
	Line	Column	1 Colum	n 2 C	olumn 3
	1	S	4000.	.0	[1/min]
Reference to Literature	You can find mor Indramat documen	e details reo tation:	parding the axis	s speeds in	the Rexroth

Parameter Description, chapter "Maximal Track Speed", DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# Active NC Block: ABI

			MTCX Device Group
Name	ABI Active	C-Block Informatio	ก
Explanation	The active NC record NC record display to number of the previo	or a user-defined Note constructed with s and following NC	NC block is read out. This allows an an active NC record as well as the records.
FI Command	Output of the active NC record as well as the previous and following NC records of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.		
	BR_ABI_(1){_(2)_(3	} (Single	Read)
	BC_ABI_(1){_(2)_(3	} (Cyclic	Read)
	BB_ABI_(1){_(2)_(3	} (Break (	Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CNC process r	umber [0	6]
	(2) = Number of pre-	ious NC R	ecords [14] ! Optional !
	(3) = Number of following NC Records [14] ! Optional !		ecords [14] ! Optional !
	Note: If the op current N	tional parameters C record is outputte	are not specified then only the ed.
Construction of Answer	The number of lines NC records reques respective NC recor Note: If there is all colum	(1n = 9) of the a ed. Each line con no valid NC progra is is [] .	answer depends on the number of sists of a column containing the am in the device then the value of
Example ABI	Read the active NC of the CNC process	ecord and the prev ) of device class 00	ious and two following NC records ).
	FI Command	00_BR_ABI_0	_2_2
		Answe	er
	Line		Column 1
	1	N0000 .START	
	2	N0001 T13 BSR .M	16
	3	N0002 G90 G41 G	54 G17 F2000.0 S3200.00 M003
	4	N0003 G00 X 60.0	000 Y -30.0000
	5	N0004 Z -6.0000	
Reference to Literature	You can find more the Rexroth Indrama	etails regarding th documentation:	e construction of an NC record in

NC Programming Instructions, chapter "Elements of an NC Record", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



#### Active Cutting Speed of the Reference Spindle: ACS

MTCX Device Group

Name	ACS Activ	e <b>C</b> utting <b>S</b> peed		
Explanation	Output of the activ process of the sel	ve cutting speed of the refe ected device from the MTC	rence spindle X device gro	of a CNC up.
FI Command				
	CR_ACS_(1)	(Single Read)		
	CC_ACS_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_ACS_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CNC proc	ess number [06]		
Construction of Answer	The following tabl command ACS. number of the ref the settings of the	e shows the general constr One line with three colu erence spindle, the cutting system parameters.	uction of the mns is outp speed and t	answer of the FI utted for the S the according to
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 3

Value Range/Meaning of Columns

Note:	If no reference spindle is o	lefined in the selected CNC proces
3 = Unit		[acc. to settings of the system parameters]
2 = Cutt	ing speed	[format acc. to settings of the parameters]
1 = S nu	Imber of reference spindle	S1, S2, S3

Note: If no reference spindle is defined in the selected CNC process then the value of column 1 is [*S]; columns 2 and 3 receive the value [--].

**Example ACS** Read the active cutting speed in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_ACS_	00_CR_ACS_0				
Answer						
Line	Column 1	Column 1 Column 2 Column 3				
1	S1	200	[m/min]			

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the reference spindle as well as the NC programming of the cutting speed is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

NC Programming Instructions, chapter "Spindle Speed, Constant Cutting Speed G96/Selection of Reference Spindle SPF", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# Active D-Correction Number: ADN

				MTCX Device	e Group
Name	ADN	Active D-C	Correction	Number	
Explanation	The active D-correction number of an NC process of the MTCX device group is outputted. The D-corrections are cumulative to the tool-geometry data of the register effecting the tool management.				
FI Command	Output of the selected de	ne active D-o evice from th	correction e MTCX	number of a CNC process of the device group.	
FI Command		1_(1)	(Single	Read)	
	CC_ADN	1_(1)	(Cyclic	Read)	
		1_(1)	(Break (	Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = CN	C process n	umber	[06]	
Construction of Answer	One line wi	th two colun ated CNC pr	nns is out rocess. Tl	putted for the active D-correction he following hereby mean:	number
	1 = Identi	ier		D	
	2 = D-cor	rection num	ber:	[0] =De-selection of D-correction [199] = Selection of D-correction	n
Example ADN	Read the a 00.	ctive D-corre	ection nur	mber of CNC process 0 of device a	address

FI Command	00_CR_ADN1_0		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	D	0	

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding D-correction in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "D-Correction", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTCX Device Group

### Active Event Monitoring: AEM

Name	AEM Active Event Monitoring		
Explanation	The status of the event monitoring of the specified NC process of the MTCX device group is outputted. Events are binary variables that can be used by the NC program; these variables represent any condition defined by the programmer just like flags in the SPS program. Waiting for a defined condition of an event therefore allows the possibility of process synchronization.		
FI Command	Output of the status of the event monitoring of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.		
	CR_AEM_(1) (Single Read)		
	CC_AEM_(1) (Cyclic Read)		
	CB_AEM_(1) (Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CNC process number [06]		
Construction of Answer	One line and one column are outputted for the status of the event monitoring. The following hereby mean:		
	• EEV = activation of event monitoring		
	<ul> <li>DEV = suppression of event monitoring</li> </ul>		
Example AEM	Read the status of the event monitoring of CNC process 0 of device address 00.		

FI Command	00_CR_AEM_0	
Answer		
Line	Column 1	
1	EEV	

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding events and their treatment in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Events", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



### Active Edge Number: AEN

MTCX Device Group

Name	AEN Active Edg	le- <b>N</b> umber
Explanation	The active edge numb active cutter in the corresponding correction then accesses during s	er of a CNC process is outputted. Changing the NC program results in the provision of the on and tool life data which the tool management ubsequent processing.
FI Command	Output of the active e device from the MTCX	dge number of a CNC process of the selected device group.
	CR_AEN_(1)	(Single Read)
	CC_AEN_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
	CB_AEN_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CNC process nu	umber [06]
Construction of Answer	One line with two colum the active edge number single-digit decimal num	ins is outputted for the identifier " $E = Edge$ " and for er. The active cutter corresponds thereby to the nber [19], that is assigned the address letter "E".
Example AEN	Read the active edge n	umber of CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_AEN_0		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	E	1	

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding tool administration in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Commands for Tool Administration/Cutter Selection E", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTCX Device Group

### Active Feedrate Override: AFO

Name Explanation Fl Command	<b>AFO</b> Active Fee The current value of the The override is evalua and is effective for all a digital axes). Output of the current v the selected device from	edrate <b>O</b> verri e feedrate or ted in the N axis moveme alue of the f m the MTCX	de verride of a CN C independen ents (except fo eedrate overrid device group.	NC proces t of he op or a refere de of a Cl	is is outputted. perating mode ince run of the NC process of
	CR_AFO1_(1)	(Single Rea	ad)		
	CC_AFO1_(1)	(Cyclic Rea	ad)		
	CB_AFO1_(1)	(Break Cyc	lic Read)		
Construction of Answer	(1) = CNC process nu The following table show command AFO . One lin current value of the feed	umber ws the gener with three or rate override	[06] ral construction columns is outp and the unit [%	of the ar utted for th ].	nswer of the Fl ne identifier, the
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Identifier 2 = Current value of th 3 = Unit	he feedrate c	override	[OVF [02 [%]	R=Override]

**Note**: The permissible range of the override evaluation by the SPS program is between 0 and 255 %. The NC limits the axis and/or processor speed to the maximal values set in the parameters if an override value is set that is too large.

**Example AFO1** Read the current value of the feedrate override in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_AFO1_0			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	OVR	60	[%]	

#### Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding feedrate override in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS", chapter "Feedrate and Spindle Override PxxCSOVRD" DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# Actual (Current) Feedrate: AFR

MTCX Device Group

Name	AFR Actual	FeedRate			
Explanation	The current value of the feedrate of a CNC process is outputted. The details of the feedrate in an NC program is expressed by a feedrate word with address letter "F" and a feedrate that is specified directly as constant or via an expression.				
FI Command	Output of the current value of the feedrate of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.				
	CR_AFR_(1)	(Single Read)			
	CC_AFR_(1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_AFR_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)			
	(1) = CNC proces	s number [06]			
Construction of Answer	The following table s command AFR. On	shows the general construction of the answer of the FI e line with three columns is outputted for the identifier.			

 
 Line 1
 Column 1
 ...
 Column 3

 Value Range/Meaning of Columns
 1 = Identifier 2 = Value
 [F = Feedrate] [format acc. to settings of the parameters]

the current value of the feedrate and the unit [%].

3 = Unit [acc. to settings of the process parameter]

**Example AFR** Read the current feedrate in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_AFR_0				
Answer					
Line	Line Column 1 Colu		Column 3		
1	F	5000.0	[mm/min]		

Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding the feedrate in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Feedrate", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



### Active G Functions: AGF

MTCX Device Group

Name	AGF	Active G Fu	Inction			
Explanation	Read-out of the active G functions of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.					
FI Command						
	CR_AGF	_(1){_(2)}	(Singl	e Read)		
	CC_AGF	(1){_(2)}	(Cycli	c Read)		
	CB_AGF	<b>CB_AGF_(1){_(2)}</b> (Bre (1) = CNC process number		k Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CN			[06]		
	(2) = G-c	ode group		[121] ! Optional !		
	<b>Note</b> : If the optional parameter is not specified, then all a codes of all G-code groups are outputted.					
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted, whereby the number of columns depends on the number of G-code groups that are requested. When the optional parameter has <u>not</u> been specified, the answer consists of one line with 21 columns. If the optional parameter has been specified then the answer consists of one line with one column which contains the active G function of the selected G-code group.					
	<b>Note</b> : In cases where no G function of the selected G-code group is active, the answer consists of the characters [].					
Example AGF	Read the	active G fund	ction of C	G-code group 17 in CNC process 0 of		

xample AGF Read the active G function of G-code group 17 in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_AGF_0_17		
Answer			
Line	Column 1		
1	G30		

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the mode of operation of the G functions as well as classification of the G-code groups is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Table of G-Code Groups", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### **Active M Functions: AMF**

MTCX Device Group

Name	AMF	Active M Fur	nction		
Explanation	Read-out of the active M functions of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.				
FI Command					
	CR_AM	F_(1){_(2)}	(Single	e Read)	
	CC_AM	F_(1){_(2)}	(Cyclic	c Read)	
	CB_AM	F_(1){_(2)}	(Break	Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = C	NC process num	nber	[06]	
	(2) = M	function group		[116] ! Optional !	
	<b>Note</b> : If the optional parameter is not specified then all active functions of all M function groups are outputted.				
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted, whereby the number of columns depends on the number of M function groups that are requested. When the optional parameter has <u>not</u> been specified, the answer consists of one line with 16 columns. If the optional parameter has been specified then the answer consists of one line with one column which contains the active M function of the selected M function group.				
	<b>Note</b> : In cases where no M function of the selected M function gris active, the answer consists of the characters [].			unction of the selected M function group onsists of the characters [].	
Example AMF	Read the	active M functi	on of M	function group 2 in CNC process 0 of	

device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_AMF_0_2		
Answer			
Line	Column 1		
1	M005		

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the mode of operation of the M functions as well as classification of the M function groups is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Table of M Function Groups", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# Active Mechanism Messages: AMM

	MTCX Device Group					
Name	AMM	Active Mecha	anism <b>M</b> essages			
Explanation El Command	Messages regarding active mechanism messages are outputted. These messages are assigned to a particular mechanism or process. Depending on the FI command, the device address, device name, mechanism number, mechanism name, type of message, message source, type of message (2), message number, short text and additional text are all outputted.					
T Command	devices.					
	BR_A	BR_AMM1 (Single Read)				
	BC_A	ИМ1 (Су	clic Read)			
	BB_A	MM1 (Br	eak Cyclic Read	)		
	Note:	The AMM1 FI group. Therefo the command	command refers pre, any valid devi line (see Example	to all devices w ce address can AMM1).	ithin this device be indicated in	
Construction of Answer	r The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command AMM1. The answer consists of a maximum of n=512 lines (n=16 devices x 32 mechanisms = 512), each with 11 lines.					
	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 11	
Value Range/Meaning						
or columns	1 =	Device address	[00	15]		
	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 ASCII characters]			
	3 =	Mechanism numb	er [03	[031]		
	4 =	Mechanism name	[max	. 28 ASCII chara	cters]	
	5 =	Type of message	[F = I	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]		
	6 =	Message source				
	7 =	Type of message	(2) [3 = 1 terna	[S = status, O = operator, E = ex-ternal, I = internal]		
	8 =	Message number	[06	[0600]		
	9 =	Short text	[max	[max. 54 ASCII characters]		
	10 =	) = Additional Text		[x= exists, = does not exist]		
	11 =	2 bytes of additior for the message r	nal info is rec number "@" (	is required to resolve the information "@" (see AMM5)		
Reference to Literature	Addition accomp docume	al information i anying types of r ntation:	regarding the c nessage is conta	liagnostics sys iined in the Re	stem and the exroth Indramat	
	"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN				ostics", DOK-	


Example AMM1 Read the current mechanism messages of all active devices. <u>Assumption:</u> the following device addresses and mechanisms are defined:

- Device address 01 with 2 mechanisms 0 and 1, and
- Device address 03 with one mechanism 0.

FI Command		03_BR_AMM1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	0
	4	Station 1
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	79
	9	Station waits until tool-change command has completed.
	10	x
	11	0
2	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	1
	4	Station 2
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	0
	8	1
	9	No external 24V supply.
	10	x
	11	0
3	1	03
	2	Milling center
	3	0
	4	Camshaft 30.40.25.0S
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	71
	9	Circular interpolation
	10	x
	11	0



FI Command	Output device.	of the currently p	ending mechanis	sm messages (	of the selected
	BR_A	MM2	(Single Read)		
	BC_A	MM2	(Cyclic Read)		
	BB_A	MM2	(Break Cyclic F	(ead)	
Construction of Answer	Answer The following table shows the general construction of the answ command AMM2. The answer consists of up to a maximum of each with 11 columns.		nswer of the FI n of n=31 lines,		
		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 11
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[00	15]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[32 A	SCII characters]	

	2 =	Device name	[32 ASCII characters]
	3 =	Mechanism number	[031]
	4 =	Mechanism name	[max. 28 ASCII characters]
	5 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
	6 =	Message source	[CNC, SPS]
	7 =	Type of message (2)	[S = status, O = operator, E = ex- ternal, I = internal]
	8 =	Message number	[0600]
	9 =	Short text	[max. 54 ASCII characters]
	10 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, = does not exist]
	11 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to resolve the information "@" (see AMM5)
Example AMM2	Read the Assump	e current mechanism messag tion: Device address 01 with 2	les of device address 01. 2 defined mechanisms 0 and 1.

Rexroth Indramat

FI Command		01_BR_AMM2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	0
	4	Station 1
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	79
	9	Station waits until tool-change command has completed.
	10	x
	11	0
2	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	1
	4	Station 2
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	0
	8	1
	9	No external 24V supply.
	10	x
	11	0

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

**FI Command** Output of the currently pending messages of the mechanisms listed for the selected device of the MTCX device group.

	BR_AMM3_(1)	(Single Read)	
	BC_AMM3_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	BB_AMM3_(1)	(Break Cyclic Rea	ad)
	<ol> <li>(1) = Selection list for mechanisms</li> </ol>	r a max. of 10	[0_1_231]
Construction of Answer	The following table sh command AMM3. The of requested mechar columns.	ows the general construe number of lines (1 n= nism messages. Each I	uction of the answer of the FI =32) depends on the number ine consists of again of 11



	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 11
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[001	5]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max. 3	32 ASCII characte	ers]
	3 =	Mechanism numbe	er [031]		
	4 =	Mechanism name	[max. 2	28 ASCII characte	ers]
	5 =	Type of message	[F = Fa	ault/Error, D = Dia	agnosis]
	6 =	Message source	[CNC,	SPS]	
	7 =	Type of message (	(2) [S = sta I = inte	atus, O = operato rnal]	or, E = external,
	8 =	Message number	[060	0]	
	9 =	Short text	[max. s	54 ASCII characte	ers]
	10 =	Additional Text	[x= exi	sts, = does not	exist]
	11 =	2 bytes of addition for the message n	al info is requ umber "@" (se	ired to resolve th ee AMM5)	e information
Poforonao to Litoroturo	Addition	al information r	ogording the	liagnostics sy	stom and the

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# **Example AMM3** Read the current messages of mechanisms 0 and 1 of device address 01.

Assumption: Device address 01 with 2 defined mechanisms 0 and 1.

FI Command		01_BR_AMM3_0_1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	0
	4	Station 1
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	79
	9	Station waits until tool-change command has completed.
	10	x
	11	0
2	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	1
	4	Station 2
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	0
	8	1
	9	No external 24V supply.
	10	X
	11	0

#### **FI Command**

Output of the currently pending messages of the mechanisms listed for the devices of the MTCX device group.

BR_AMM4_(1)	(Single Read)
BC_AMM4_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
BB_AMM4_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = Selection list for a r	max of 10

(1) = Selection list for a max. of 10 mechanisms [Format: x.y]

Format x.y	Value range
Х	Device address [0015]
Y	Mechanism number [031]

**Construction of Answer** 

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command AMM4. The number of lines (n=10 mechanisms maximum) depends on the number of requested mechanism messages. Each line consists of again of 11 columns.



	Line 1n:		Column	1		Column 11
Value Pange/Meaning	4	Davias address		100	1 5 1	
of Columns	1 =	Device address		[00		t 1
	2 =	Device name		[max.	32 ASCII charac	tersj
	3 =	Mechanism numb	ber	[03	1]	
	4 =	Mechanism name	•	[max.	28 ASCII charac	ters]
	5 =	Type of message		[F = F	ault/Error, D = D	iagnosis]
	6 =	Message source		[CNC, SPS]		
	7 =	Type of message	(2)	[S = s terna	status, O = operat , I = internal]	tor, E = ex-
	8 =	Message number		[06	[00	
	9 =	Short text		[max.	54 ASCII charac	ters]
	10 =	Additional Text		[x= ex	kists, = does no	ot exist]
	11 =	2 bytes of addition for the message r	nal info number	is req "@" (	uired to resolve t see AMM5)	he information
Reference to Literature	Additiona accompa Documer	al information in Inying types of r Intation:	regarding th message is	ne d conta	iagnostics sys ined in the Re	tem and the xroth Indramat
	"xxVR MTC2	S GUI", Application 00-GBO*GEN*V	on Descriptic xx-AW0x-EN	on, Ch	napter 3 "Diagno	ostics", DOK-
Example AMM4	Read the well as th	current message e messages of me	s of mechani echanism 0 o	sms ( f devi	) and 1 of device ce address 03.	e address 01 as

<u>Assumption:</u> The following device addresses and mechanisms are defined:

- Device address 01 with 2 mechanisms 0 and 1, and
- Device address 03 with one mechanism 0.

FI Command		01_BR_AMM4_01.0_01.1_03.0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	0
	4	Station 1
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	79
	9	Station waits until tool-change command has completed.
	10	x
	11	0
2	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	1
	4	Station 2
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	0



	8	1
	9	No external 24V supply.
	10	x
	11	0
3	1	03
	2	Milling center
	3	0
	4	Camshaft 30.40.25.0S
	5	D
	6	CNC
	7	S
	8	71
	9	Circular interpolation
	10	x
	11	0

FI CommandDevice and mechanism related output of the additional text for the selected<br/>message number for the devices of the MTC device group.BR_AMM5_(1)_(2)_(3)(Single Read)(1) = Mechanism number[0...31](2) = Message number[0...600](3) = 2 bytes of additional info for the message number

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command AMM5. The number of lines n=512 lines (n=16 devices x 32 mechanisms = 512) depends on the number of requested mechanism messages. Each line consists here of 9 columns.

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 9			
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[0015]	[0015]				
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 ASC	[max. 32 ASCII characters]				
	3 =	Mechanism number	[031]	[031]				
	4 = Mechanism name [max. 28 ASCI			I characters]				
	5 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]					
	6 =	Message source	[CNC, SPS] [S = status, O = operator, E = external, I = internal]					
	7 =	Type of message (2)						
	8 =	Message number	[0600]					
	9 =	Additional Text	[max. 14 lines with a max. 78 characters/					
Example AMM5	Read t mecha	Read the additional text for the required message number 79 of selected mechanism 0 for selected device 01.						

FI Command		01_BR_AMM5_0_79_0				
Line	Column	Answer				
1	1	01				
	2	Drill center				
	3	0				
	4	Station 1				
	5	D				
	6	CNC				
	7					
	8	79				
	9	Station waits until the active tool-change command has been completely processed.				

**Reference to Literature** 

Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### **Active Machine-Parameter Index: API**

MTCX Device Group

Name	API	Active Machine-Parameter Index					
Explanation	Information regarding the active machine-parameter records of all defined devices of the MTCX device group are outputted. The following are outputted: the device addresses, index, display of BOF/GBO, name, size, date and time of creation or the of the last change and details of the defined processes of the active machine-parameter record.						
FI Command							
	BR_API	1 (Single Read)					
	BC_API	1 (Cyclic Read)					
	BB_API	1 (Break Cyclic Read)					
	<b>Note</b> : The API1 FI command refers to all devices within this devic group. Therefore, any valid device address can be indicated i the command line (see Example API1).						
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		is a table shows the second construction of the second state <b>F</b>					

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command API1. The answer consists of up to a maximum of n=16 lines, each with 8 columns.

	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 8		
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device address	Device address				
	2 =	Index of active parameter r	ecord	[199]			
	3 =	Display of BOF/GBO		[max. 62 AS characters]	CII		
	4 =	Name of parameter record	[max. 32 AS characters]	CII			
	5 =	Size of parameter record [I	[max. 7 ASCII characters]				
	6 =	Date of creation or of the la the parameter record	[8 ASCII characters in format:] [DD.MM.YY]				
	7 =	Time of creation or of the la the parameter record	[8 ASCII characters in format:] [HH:MM:SS]				
	8 =	Details of defined process	[max. 7 ASC characters]	:11			
	Note:	In cases where there is the device or where th been changed, colun columns 2 to 8 the valu	s no active ma e active mach nn receives t ue [].	chine-parame ine-paramete the device a	eter record in er record has address and		
Example API1	Read th defined <u>Assump</u> been de	ne information on the ac devices. <u>tion:</u> The following device a fined:	tive machine-	parameter re e MTCX devic	ecords of all e group have		
	Device address 00: MTC200-P						
	Device address 01: MTCNC and						

- Device address 02: MTVNC

FI Command		01_BR_API1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	00
	2	1
	3	00 MSD 0209-15 15625 28.01.99 13:29:10 M123456
	4	MSD 0209-15
	5	15625
	6	28.01.99
	7	13:29:10
	8	M123456
2	1	01
	2	88
	3	88 PCI 12.45.12.34 10584 11.11.98 11:11:11 M12
	4	PCI 12.45.12.34
	5	10584
	6	11.11.98
	7	11:11:11
	8	M12
3	1	02
	2	11

3	11 Labor 5 DRV 24464 01.03.99 14:25:10 M13456
4	Lab 5 DRV
5	24464
6	01.03.99
7	14:25:10
8	M13456

Additional information regarding the machine parameters and their **Reference to Literature** classification within the system, process, axis and APR-SERCOS parameters can be located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation: "MTC200/MT-CNC MCI Operating Instructions xxVRS", chapter "Machine Parameters", DOK-MTC200-GBO*MCI*Vxx-AW0x-EN "Parameter Description", DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN **FI Command BR API2** (Single Read) BC API2 (Cyclic Read) **BB_API2** (Break Cyclic Read) The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI Construction of Answer command API2. The answer consists of a line with eight columns. Line 1 Column 1 Column 8 ... Value Range/Meaning 1 =Device address [00...15] of Columns 2 = Index of active parameter record [1...99] 3 = Display of BOF/GBO [max. 62 ASCII characters] 4 = Name of parameter record [max. 32 ASCII characters] 5 = Size of parameter record [Byte] [max. 7 ASCII characters] 6 = Date of creation or of the last change [8 ASCII characters in in the parameter record format:] [DD.MM.YY] 7 = Time of creation or of the last change [8 ASCII characters in in the parameter record format:] [HH:MM:SS] Details of defined process [7 ASCII characters] 8 = Note: In cases where there is no active machine-parameter record in the device or where the active machine-parameter record has been changed, column receives the device address and columns 2 to 8 the value [--]. **Example API2** Read the information on the active machine-parameter record of device address 02. Assumption: The following device addresses of the MTCX device group have been defined: Device address 00: MTC200-P

- Device address 01: MTCNC and
- Device address 02: MTVNC



FI Command		00_BR_API2			
Line	Column	Answer			
1	1	00			
	2	1			
	3	00 MSD 0209-15 15625 28.01.99 13:29:10 M123456			
	4	MSD 0209-15			
	5	15625			
	6	28.01.99			
	7	13:29:10			
	8	M123456			

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the machine parameters and their classification within the system, process, axis and APR-SERCOS parameters can be located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Parameter Description", DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### Active Note in NC Program (Note and NC Record Number): APM

MTCX Device Group

Name	APM Active Part-Program Message					
Explanation	The active process of note that is after proce active unti Program (e	ve note of the NC record as well as the NC record number of a CNC of the MTCX device group is outputted. Every NC record can contain a it is displayed in the diagnostics menu of the Rexroth Indramat GUI pocessing of the NC record. The note in the diagnostics line remains ntil it is overwritten by a new note. (refer also to: Active Note in NC in (only NC Record Number): APN				
FI Command	CR_APM	APM (1) (Single Read)				
	CC_APN	A_(1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_APN	ſ_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read	d)		
	(1) = CN	C process r	number [06]			
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command APM. One line with two columns is outputted for the NC record number and the NC note.					
Value Range/Meaning	1 = NC r	ecord numb	per of the note	[00009999]		
of Columns	2 = Note			[max. 48 ASCII characters]		
	<b>Note</b> : If the current NC program does not contain a note, then the result of column 1 is [0000] and that of column 2 is [].					

#### **Example APM** Read the active note in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_APM_0			
Answer				
Line	Line Column 1 Column 2			
1	0002	Technological instructions		

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the elements of an NC record and the note in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:



"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "NC Word", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

## Active Note in NC Program (only NC Record Number): APN

MTCX Device Group

Name	APN	Active P	art- <b>P</b> rogram Message- <b>N</b> umber		
Explanation	The NC record number of the active note of a CNC process of the MTCX device group is outputted. Every NC record can contain a note that is displayed in the diagnostics menu of the Rexroth Indramat GUI after processing of the NC record. The note in the diagnostics line remains active until it is overwritten by a new note. (refer also to: Active Note in NC Program (Note and NC Record Number): APM				
FI Command	CR_APN	_(1)	(Single Read)		
	CC_APN	_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_APN	_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CN0	C process	number [06]		
Construction of Answer	One line water of the other ot	vith one co 9.	lumn is outputted for the NC record number of the		
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = NC re	ecord num	per of the note [00009999]		
	Note:	If the current NC program does not contain a note, then the result of column 1 is [0000].			
Example APN	Read the device add	NC recorc Iress 00.	I number of the active note in CNC process 0 of		

FI Command	00_CR_APN_0			
Answer				
Line	Column 1			
1	0002			

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the elements of an NC record and the note in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "NC Word", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

## Current (Actual) Position of an Axis: APO

MTCX Device Group

Name	APO Actual	Axis <b>PO</b> sitio	on			
Explanation	The current (actual) position of a selected axis of the MTCX device group is read out. The FI command "APO1" returns the position of an axis, related to the code of the axis meaning. On the other hand, the FI command "APO2" returns the position of an axis, related to the physical axis number.					
FI Command	Output of the position to the code of the axis	on of the se xis meaning	electe g.	d axis of the	device sp	ecified, related
	CR_APO1_(1)_(2)	CR_APO1_(1)_(2)_(3) (Single Read)				
	CC_APO1_(1)_(2)	)_(3) (	(Cycli	ic Read)		
	CB_APO1_(1)_(2)	)_(3) (	(Brea	k Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = CNC proces	s number		[06]		
	(2) = Axis meaning	g		[011; 20];		
	(3) = Coordinate s	ystem		[1 = Machir 2 = Progra	ne coordi m coordi	nates nates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command APO1. One line with three columns for the name of the axis the position and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of th process parameters.					nswer of the FI me of the axis, settings of the
	Line	1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = unit	acc. [acc. [acc. mm, osition of th	. to settings of axis parameter] . to settings of the process parameter] . to settings of axis process parameter] , inch] he Z axis in machine coordinates in CNC			
	process 0 of device	address 00	).			
	FI Command	00_CR_	APO1	_0_2_1		
			Ans	swer		
	Line	Column	1	Column	2	Column 3
	1	Z		-5.9897		[mm]
FI Command	Output of the position to the physical axis	on of the se number.	electe	d axis of the	device sp	ecified, related
	CR_APO2_(1)_(2)	) (Sir	ngle F	Read)		
	CC_APO2_(1)_(2) (Cyclic Read)					
	CB_APO2_(1)_(2	) (Bre	eak C	yclic Read)		
	(1) = Physical axis	number		[132, a system	acc. to se paramete	ettings of the ers]
	(2) = Coordinate s	ystem		[1 = Mao 2 = Pro	chine coo gram coo	ordinates ordinates]
Construction of Answer	The following table command APO2 . ( the position and the process parameters	shows the g One line wit a unit is out a.	genera th thre putted	al construction se columns fo d in accordan	n of the a or the na ce to the	nswer of the FI me of the axis, settings of the



		Line 1		Column 1		Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis 2 = Pos 3 = unit	a name ition	[acc. to settings of axis parameter] [acc. to settings of the process parameter] [acc. to settings of axis process parameter] mm, inch]				
Note: If the specification the answer		ed axis is no ver in all co	ot defined in the	e selected	I CNC process		

**Example APO2** Read the current position of the Z axis (physical axis number = 3) in machine coordinates at the device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_APO2_3_1				
Answer					
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3					
1	Z	-5.9897	[mm]		

**Reference to Literature** 

Additional information regarding the display possibilities within user interfaces as well as the definition of axis data is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Survey of Axis Data", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTCX Device Group

01

### **Active NC Program Number APP**

Name APP Active Part-Program number The active NC program number of a CNC process is read out. Explanation **FI Command** (Single Read) CR_APP_(1) CC_APP_(1) (Cyclic Read) CB_APP_(1) (Break Cyclic Read) **Construction of Answer** (1) = CNC process number [0...6] The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command APP. One line with 2 columns is outputted for the NC memory and the NC program number. Line 1 Column 1 Column 2 Value Range/Meaning 1 = NC memory [A = memory A; B = memory B]of Columns 2 = program number [01...99] Example APP Read the active NC program number in CNC process 0. **FI Command** 00_CR_APP_0 Answer Line Column 1 Column 2

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the construction of the NC data structure in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

1

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Program and Data Organization",

А

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## Current (Actual) Rapid Override: ARO

MTCX Device Group

Name	ARO Actual F	Rapid <b>O</b> verride			
Explanation	The current value of the rapid override of a CNC process of the MTCX device group is outputted. This value is evaluated by the NC for all axis movements that are executed with "G00". The permissible range of the override evaluation by the SPS program is between 0 and 255 %.				
FI Command	Output of the current selected device from	t value of the r the MTCX dev	apid override o vice group.	of a CNC	process of the
	CR_ARO1_(1)	(Single R	ead)		
	CC_ARO1_(1)	(Cyclic R	ead)		
	CB_ARO1_(1)	(Break C	yclic Read)		
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ARO. One line with three columns is outputted for the identifier, the current value of the rapid override and the unit [%].				
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example ARO1	1 = Identifier       [ROV= rapid override]         2 = Current value of the rapid override       [0255]         3 = Unit       [%]         Note:       The permissible range of the override evaluation by the SPS program is between 0 and 255 %. The NC limits the axis and/or processor speed to the maximal values set in the parameters if an override value is set that is too large.         Read the current value of the rapid override in CNC process 0 of device address 00.				
	FI Command	00_CR_AFO	1_0		
		Ar	iswer		
	Line	Column 1	Colum	in 2	Column 3
	1	ROV	100	)	[%]
Reference to Literature	You can find more de documentation: "CNC/SPS Interfac Spindle Override", DOK-MTC200-SP	etails regarding ce Description "Rapid Overric S*GWY*Vxx-A	rapid override xxVRS", chapt de PxxCSOVR W0x-EN	in the Re er "Feedr D"	exroth Indramat



MTCX Device Group

## Active Spindle for Process: ASF

Name	ASF Active S	Spindle For Process			
Explanation	<ul> <li>The active (selected) spindle of the selected CNC process is outputted.</li> <li>As there can be several spindles in a CNC process, it is necessary for certain NC functions such as, e.g. G96 (constant cutting speed) that these are active on another spindle as well as on the first spindle. The following NC functions are dependent on the selected main spindle:</li> <li>G33 thread cutting</li> <li>G63/G64 tapping</li> <li>G65 tapping; spindle serves as leading axis</li> <li>G95 feed per turn and</li> </ul>				
FI Command	• G98 constant cut	(Single Read)			
	CC ASF (1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_ASF_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)			
	(1) = CNC process	number [06]			
Construction of Answer	er The answer of the FI-Command ASF consists of one line with one colu for the selected active spindle.				
	Active Spindle for F	Process: [S1, S2, S3, *S]			
	Note: If no activity answer of	ve spindle is selected in the CNC process, then the f column 1 is [*S].			
Example ASF	Read the selected ad Assumption:	ctive spindle in CNC process 0 of device address 00.			
	• a main circular-ax	kis spindle (S1) has been defined in CNC process 0,			
	<ul> <li>The spindle has t "SPF 1" and</li> </ul>	been selected as active spindle by the NC command			
	• The G function "G96" is active in the NC program.				
	FI Command	00_CR_ASF_0			
		Answer			
	Line	Column 1			
	1	S1			
	1	S1			

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the selection of the active spindle in the NC program is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx", Application Description, chapter "Spindle Speed", "Selecting the Active Spindle SPF" DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## Current (Actual) Spindle Gear: ASG

MTCX Device Group

Name	ASG Actual S	pindle <b>G</b> ear		
Explanation	Output of the current spindle gear of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group. The control signals of the gear selection are only evaluated by the CNC when one gear with at least two gear levels has been entered within the axis parameter.			
FI Command	CR_ASG_(1)_(2)	(Single Re	ad)	
	CC_ASG_(1)_(2)	(Cyclic Rea	ad)	
	CB_ASG_(1)_(2)	(Break Cyc	clic Read)	
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]	
	(2) = spindle number	er	[13]	
Construction of Answer	The answer of the AS the identifier and for process.	G FI command the current s	consists of one lien wi pindle gear level of t	th two columns for he selected CNC
	Line 1		Column 1	Column 2
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Identifier		[g = gear]	
of Columns	2 = Current (Actual)	) Spindle Gear	: [13, -]	
	Note: If no curre in the NC column 2	ent spindle gear program ther the value [-].	r level is selected in th n column 1 receives	e CNC process or the value [g] and
Example ASG	Read the current spi device address 00.	ndle gear of s	pindle number 1 in C	NC process 0 of
	FI Command	00_CR_ASG	i_0_1	
		Ar	nswer	
	Line		Column 1	Column 2
	1		g	1
Reference to Literature	Additional informatio NC program is conta "NC Programming	n regarding th ined in the Rey Instructions V	e selection of the sp kroth Indramat docum xx", chapter "Addition	vindle gear in the entation: al Functions M" /

"Switching Gear", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



### Active System Error Messages: ASM

MTCX Device Group Name ASM Active System Messages The active system error messages that effect the functioning of the entire Explanation electrical device are outputted depending on the FI command, the device address, device name, message number, type of message, short text and additional text are all outputted. **FI Command** Output of all existing current system error messages pending of all active devices from the MTCX device group. (Single Read) BR_ASM1 BC_ASM1 (Cyclic Read) **BB ASM1** (Break Cyclic Read) Note: The ASM1 FI command refers to all devices within this device group. Therefore, any valid device address can be indicated in the command line (see Example ASM1).

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM1. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

	I	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[00	15]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max	[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Message number	[01	50]	
	4 =	Type of message	[F = I	=ault/Error, D = D	)iagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	[max	. 54 ASCII charad	cters]
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= e	xists, = does n	ot exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of addition for the message r	nal info is rec number inforr	uired to resolve mation "@" (see A	the ASM5)
Example ASM1	Read th MTCX d	e current system levice group.	error messages	of all defined	devices of the
	Assumption: the following three devices are defined:				
	• Devi	ce address 01:			

- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:



FI Com	nmand	07_BR_ASM1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	X
	7	0
2	1	07
	2	Milling center 1
	3	74
	4	F
	5	SLM time monitoring
	6	X
	7	0
3	1	10
	2	Milling center 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	X
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of existing current system error message of the selected device from the MTCX device group.

BR_ASM2	(Single Read)
BC_ASM2	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM2	(Break Cyclic Read)

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM2. The answer consists of a line of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

	I	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7	
Value Range/Meaning	1 –	Device address	001	15]		
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[00 [max.	[max. 32 ASCII characters]		
	3 =	Message number	[01	50]		
	4 =	Type of message	[F = F	Fault/Error, D = D	iagnosis]	
	5 =	Short text	[max	54 ASCII charac	cters]	
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= e:	[x= exists, = does not exist]		
	7 =	2 bytes of addition for the message n	al info is rec umber inforr	uired to resolve t nation "@" (see A	he ASM5)	

**Example ASM2** Read the current system error messages of device address 01.



Assumption: the following three devices are defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	Х
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of the device listed from the MTCX device group.

BR_ASM3_(1)	(Single Read)	
BC_ASM3_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
BB_ASM3_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
(1) = Selection list for devices	a max. of 10 MTCX	[00_0115]
ha fallowing table abo	we the general construction	of the ensurer of the

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM3. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined listed MTCX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7	
	L			L		
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[0015]			
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 ASC	[max. 32 ASCII characters]		
	3 =	Message number	[0150]	[0150]		
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Err	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]		
	5 =	Short text	[max. 54 ASC	CII charact	ters]	
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, :	= does no	t exist]	
	7 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to "@" (see ASM	resolve tł ⁄/5)	ne information	
Example ASM3	Read the current system error messages of the selected MTCX devices. <u>Assumption:</u> The following device types have been defined:					
	• Dev	vice address 01:				

- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:



FI Command		01_BR_ASM3_01_10
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	X
	7	0
2	1	10
	2	Milling center 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	Х
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of all defined devices (in accordance to the system configuration) from the MTCX device group.

BR_ASM4_(1)	(Single Read)
BC_ASM4_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM4_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = device group	[MTCX, MISX]

Construction of Answer

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM4. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined MTCX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

		Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning						
of Columns	1 = D	evice address		[0015]		
	2 = D	Device name		[max. 32 ASC	[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 = N	lessage numbe	er	[0150]		
	4 = T	ype of messag	е	[F = Fault/Err	or, D = Di	agnosis]
	5 = S	hort text		[max. 54 ASC	[max. 54 ASCII characters]	
	6 = A	Additional Text		[x= exists, :	[x= exists, = does not exist]	
	7 = 2 fc	<ul> <li>2 bytes of additional info for the message number</li> </ul>		is required to "@" (see ASM	resolve tł ⁄/5)	ne information
Example ASM4	Read the MTCX de Assumpti	current syst vice group. on: The follov	nessages of all types have bee	defined n defined	devices of the	
	Device	<ul> <li>Device address 01 and</li> </ul>				
	Device address 10:					
	FI Command 01_BR_		01_BR_A	SM4_MTCX		
	Line	Column	Answer			
	1	1	01			

Drill center

2

	3	71	
	4	F	
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.	
	6	X	
	7	0	
2	1	10	
	2	Milling center 2	
	3	1	
	4	D	
	5	Error has been corrected.	
	6	Х	
	7	0	

**FI Command** Output of the additional text for the currently existing error message, related to the device and the message number.

#### BR_ASM5_(1)_(2)

(Single Read)

(1) = message number

[0...150]

Construction of Answer

(2) = 2 bytes of additional info for the message number The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM5. The answer consists of a line with 5 columns for device

addresses, device names, message number and additional text.

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[00 15]		
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 AS	[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Message number	[0150]		
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Er	ror, D = Diagnosi	s]
	6 =	Additional Text	[max. 14 line characters/li	es with a max. 78 ne]	
Example ASM5	Read	the additional text o	of the system erro	or with message	e number 74 of

**Example ASM5** Read the additional text of the system error with message number 74 of device address 01.

FI Command		03_BR_ASM5_74_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
2		Drill center
3		74
4		F
	5	Replace the SLM module on the PLC card (slot 3).



Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the **Reference to Literature** accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation: "xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-

MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

## Current (Actual) NC Sequence Number: ASN

MTCX Device Group

Name	ASN Actual	Sequence Number			
Explanation	Output of the current NC sequence number of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.				
FI Command	CR_ASN_(1)	(Single Read)			
	CC_ASN_(1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_ASN_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)			
	(1) = CNC process	number [06]			
Construction of Answer	The answer of the	FI-Command ASN consists of one line with one			
	column for the active	e NC sequence number [N0000N99999].			
	Note: If no valid [N0000].	d NC program exists then column 1 receives the value			
Example ASN	Read the active NC sequence number of CNC process 0 of device address 00.				
	FI Command	00_CR_ASN_0			
	Answer				
	Line Column 1				
	1 N0002				
Reference to Literature	You can find more of	details regarding the construction of an NC sequence			

You can find more details regarding the construction of an NC sequence in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Elements of an NC Sequence",

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## Current (Actual) Spindle Override: ASO

MTCX Device Group Name ASO Actual Spindle Override The current value of the spindle override of a CNC process of the MTCX Explanation device group is outputted. The override is valid for all non-interpolated axes, i.e. for spindle axes and magazine axes. The override is evaluated in the NC independent of the operating mode and is effective for all axis movements (except for a reference run of the digital axes). Output of the current value of the override of the selected device of the **FI Command** MTCX device group, related to the CNC process and the spindle number. (Single Read) CR_ASO1_(1)_(2) CC_ASO1_(1)_(2) (Cyclic Read) CB_ASO1_(1)_(2) (Break Cyclic Read) (1) = CNC process number [0...6] (2) = spindle number [1...3] **Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASO1. One line with three columns is outputted for the identifier, the current value of the override and the unit [%]. Column 1 Column 3 Line 1 ... Value Range/Meaning 1 = identifier[S= Spindle] of Columns 2 = current value of the override with unit [0...255]

3 = unit	[%]
Note:	The permissible range of the override evaluation by the SPS program is between 0 and 255 %. The NC limits the axis and/or processor speed to the maximal values set in the parameters if an override value is set that is too large.
	If the spindle number is not defined within the selected

process then the result in column 1 is [--].

Example ASO1 Read the current value of the override in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_ASO1_0_1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	S	60	[%]	

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the spindle override in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS", chapter "Feedrate and Spindle Override PxxCSOVRD" DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN





MTCX Device Group

## **Current (Actual) Spindle Speed: ASS**

Name	ASS Actual S	pindle <b>S</b> peed			-
Explanation	Output of the current spindle speed (axis speed) of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.				
FI Command	Output of the current axis speed of a CNC process, related to the spind number.				to the spindle
	CR_ASS_(1)_(2)	(5	Single Read)		
	CC_ASS_(1)_(2)	(*	Cyclic Read)		
	CB_ASS_(1)_(2)	(	Break Cyclic F	Read)	
	(1) = CNC process	s number [(	D6]		
	(2) = Spindle num	ber [	13]		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command ASS. One line with three columns for the name of the axis, the as speed and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the proce parameters.				nswer of the FI ne axis, the axis of the process
	Line	1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name[S, S1, S2, S3]2 = Spindle speed[acc. to settings of axis parameter]3 = Unit[1/min; acc. to parameter settings]			er] gs]	
	<b>Note:</b> If the spindle number is not defined in the selected CNC process then the result in column 1 is [], the result in column 2 is [0.0] and that of column 3 is [1/min].				selected CNC esult in column
Example ASS	Read the current axis speed of the 1 st spindle in CNC process 0 of devic address 00.				ess 0 of device
	FI Command	00_CR_ASS	6_0_1		
		A	nswer		
	Line	Column 1	Column	2	Column 3
	1	S1	4000.0		[1/min]
Reference to Literature	You can find more Indramat document "MT-CNC Numer Applications", cha DOK-MT*CNC-P	e details regar ation: ric Control for M apter "Maximun AR*DES*Vxx-A	ding the axis lultiple Axis, Mu n Track Accele .W0x-EN	speeds i ultiple Pro- ration",	n the Rexroth cess



## **Active Tool Number: ATN**

MTCX Device Group

Name	ATN Active Tool	Number				
Explanation	Read-out of the active tool number of a CNC process of the selected device from the MTCX device group.					
FI Command						
	CR_ATN_(1)	(Single Re (Cyclic Re	ad)			
	CB ATN (1)					
	(1) = CNC process pi	umber [0	6]			
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command ATN consists of one line with two columns for the identifier and the number of the active tool.					
	Line 1		Column 1	Column 2		
Value Range/Meaning	19 1 – Identifier IT – tool			tooll		
of Columns	2 = Number of active tool		[19999999]			
	Note: If no tool is receives the	active in the e value [T] ar	selected CNC nd column 2 th	process then column 1 e value [0].		
Example ATN	Read the number of the active tool in CNC process 0 of device address 00.					
	FI Command	00_CR_AT	N_0			
		Ar	iswer			
	Line	Colu	ımn 1	Column 2		
	1		Т	4		
<b>Reference to Literature</b> You can find more details regarding the construction and the elen the tool data in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:				tion and the elements of on:		
	"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx, Application Description", chapter "Access to Tool Data by NC Program TLD", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN					

## **Read Current Tool-Place Information: ATP**

MTCX Device Group

Name	ATP A	ctual Tool-Place Info	ormation		
Explanation	Information regarding the tool-place and the current edge of the pro- selected tool is returned by the "ATP" command. The answer telegram the controls also returns additional information on the current position the tool magazine. For this reason, the "ATP" access has 3 filt possibilities. The following information is returned by the control with the FI command "ATP":				
	• ATP1 Command / Actual position of the tool magazine and place information of the active tool.				
	• ATP2	Edge and place inf	formation of the activ	e tool.	
	• <b>ATP3</b> Command / Actual position of the tool magazine.				
	The FI command refers to the indicated NC process. If the control is n able to return any information then the corresponding part-result "" transmitted.				
FI Command	Command / Actual position of the tool magazine and tool-place information of the active tool.				
	CR_ATP1_(1	)	(Single Read)		
	CC_ATP1_(1	)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_ATP1_(1	)	(Break Cyclic Rea	ad)	
	(1) = CNC pro	ocess number [0	.6]		
Construction of Answer	The following t command ATF values.	able shows the gene P1. One line with 4	eral construction of th columns is outputte	e answer of the Fl d for the returned	

	Line 1	Column 1		Column 4
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Command pos. of magazine	[1999]		
	2 = Actual pos. of magazine	[1999]		
	3 = Active cutter number	[19]		
	4 = Tool-place (type and place number)	[Mx= mag Sx = spir Gx = grip	gazine/turret ndle o	[x=1999] [x=14] [x=14]]
	Note: Details of the current of	command an	d actual nos	ition of the tool

Details of the current command and actual position of the tool Note: magazine refer to the reference point of the magazine control.

#### Read the position of the tool magazine and tool-place information of the Example ATP1 active tool from CNC process 0 of device 00.

FI Com	mand	00_CR_ATP1_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	3
	2	3
	3	1
	4	S1

Rexroth 🔘 Indramat

FI Command	Edge and place information of the active tool.					
	CR_ATP2_(1)		(Single Read)			
	CC_ATP2_(1)		(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_ATI	P2_(1)		(Break Cyclic R	ead)	
	(1) = CN	IC process n	umber [0	6]		
Construction of Answer	The follov command values.	ving table sho I ATP2. One	ows the ger line with 2	neral construction of 2 columns is output	the answer of the FI ted for the returned	
		Line 1		Column 1	Column 2	
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = act	ive cutter nu	mber	[19]		
Columns	2 = tool-place (type and place number)		<ul> <li>[Mx= magazine/turret [x=1999]</li> <li>Sx = spindle [x=14]</li> <li>Gx = grip [x=14]</li> </ul>			
Example ATP2	Read the tool-place information of the active tool from CNC proceedevice 00.			n CNC process 0 of		
	FI Com	mand	00_CR_A	ATP2_0		
	Line	Column		Answer		
	1	1	1			
	2 S1					
FI Command	Output of the position of the tool magazine.					
	CR_ATP3_(1)		(Single Read)			
	CC_ATI	P3_(1)		(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_ATI	P3_(1)		(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CN	IC process n	umber [0	6]		
Construction of Answer	wer The following table shows the general construction of the a command ATP3. One line with 2 columns is outputted for values.		the answer of the FI ted for the returned			
	Line 1		Column 1	Column 2		
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	of the 1 = Command pos. of [1999] mms magazine		[1999]			
	2 = Actual pos. of magazine [1999]					
	Note:	Details of the magazine r	he current efer to the	command and actua reference point of the	I position of the tool e magazine control.	

**Example ATP3** Read the command and actual position of the tool magazine from CNC process 0 of device 00.

FI Com	mand	00_CR_ATP3_0	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	3	
	2	3	

Active Zero-Offset Bank: AZB

MTCX Device Group

Name	AZB Active Zero-Offse	et <b>B</b> ank
Explanation	Read-out of the number of t of the selected device from t	the active zero-offset bank of a CNC process he MTCX device group.
	The zero-point offsets allow (offset) by a set value, relative record of these shifts are he	the origin of a coordinate axis to be shifted ted to the original position of the machine. A ld in the shift banks.
FI Command	CR_AZB1_(1)	(Single Read)
	CC_AZB1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
	CB_AZB1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CNC process number	r [06]
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI com columns for the identifier (C bank [02].	nmand AZB1 consists of one line with two D = offset) and the number of the active drift

|--|

**Example AZB** Read the number of the active drift bank in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command 00_CR_AZB1_0				
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2		
1	0	2		

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the use of zero-point offsets and drift banks in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC NC Programming Instructions Vxx", Application Description, chapter "Zero-Point Offsets, Drift Banks O", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

## **Command Position of an Axis: CPO**

MTCX Device Group

Name	CPO Comma	and <b>PO</b> sition			
Explanation	Output of the curre	ent command g of the MTCX	position of an ax device group.	kis selecte	ed on the code
FI Command					
	CR_CPO1_(1)_(2	2)_(3)	(Single Read)		
	CC_CPO1_(1)_(2	2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_CPO1_(1)_(2	2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic F	Read)	
	(1) = CNC proces	s number	[06]		
	(2) = Axis meanir	g	[011; 20] (see c	hapter 6.2	, Data Tables)
	(3) = Coordinate	system	[1 = machine co 2 = program co	ordinates ordinates	]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command CPO1. One line with three columns for the name of the axis the position and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the process parameters.			nswer of the FI ne of the axis, settings of the	
	Line	1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Position	[acc. t [acc. t	to settings of axis	s paramet process p	er] parameter]
	3 = Unit	[acc. t mm, i	to settings of axis nch]	s process	parameter]
	Note: If the sp then the	ecified axis is answer in all	not defined in th columns is [].	e selected	d CNC process
Example CPO1	Read the current c in CNC process 0 d	ommand posit	ion of the Z axis	in machi	ne coordinates
	FI Command	00_CR_CF	PO1_0_2_1		
			Answer		
	Line	Column 1	Column	2	Column 3
	1	Z	-5.9897		[mm]
Reference to Literature	Additional information regarding the display of the axis position in the GBO is located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation: "MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN				
FI Command	Output of the comr to the physical axis	nand position of number.	of an axis of the	device sp	ecified, related
	CR_CPO2_(1)_(2	2) (Sing	le Read)		
	CC_CPO2_(1)_(2	2) (Cycli	ic Read)		
	CB_CPO2_(1)_(2	2) (Brea	k Cyclic Read)		



	(1) = Physical axis	number	[132, a system	[132, acc. to settings of the system parameters]		
	(2) = Coordinate system		(2) = Coordinate system [1 = machine coordinates 2 = program coordinates]			rdinates rdinates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general command CPO2. One line with threather position and the unit is outputted process parameters.		the general construction of the answer of the law with three columns for the name of the axis outputted in accordance to the settings of the s		nswer of the FI ne of the axis, settings of the	
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Position	[acc. to s [acc. to s	settings of axis parameter]			
	3 = Unit [acc. 1 mm, i		to settings of axis process parameter] nch]			
	Note: If the spectrum then the a	cified axis is no answer in all col	t defined in the lumns is [].	e selected	d CNC process	
Example CPO2	Read the current command position of the Z axis (physical axis number 3) in machine coordinates in CNC process 0 of device address 00.			axis number = ess 00.		
	FI Command	00_CR_CPO	2_3_1			
	Ar		swer			
	Line	Column 1	Colum	in 2	Column 3	
	1	Z	-5.98	97	[mm]	
Reference to Literature	Additional informatio	on regarding the Rexroth Indra	e display of mat document	the axis ation:	position in the	
	"MTC200/MT-CNC	2 xxVRS GUI	DOK-MTC200	)-GBO*GI	=N*Vxx-	

## **Trigger Control Reset: CRT**

MTCX Device Group

NameCRTControl ReseTExplanationThe control reset allows the selected device to be reset during an active system error. If there is no system error at the selected device then the job is ignored.



Carrying out a reset completely re-initializes the device.

During initialization, communication is thereby temporarily interrupted (inherent to design).

FI Command Value to be written	CW_CRT Trigger reset		FI CommandCW_CRT(Single Write)Ilue to be writtenTrigger reset0		<b>(Single Write)</b> 0	
	Note:	The value to b in the "DataTra	e written is passed to the "acValue" pa ansfer" routine.	ırameter		
Construction of Answer	ver The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is procedure has been successfully completed. In case information can requested by the routine "ReadGroup a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8, Error		"DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the cessfully completed. In case of an error by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the (refer here to chapter 8, Error Codes).	he write or, more form of		
Example CRT	<b>RT</b> Trigger a control reset on the selected device.		the selected device.			
	El Com	mand				

FI Command	00_CW_CRT
Value to be written	0

Reference to Literature

You can find more details on resetting the device in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS", Chapter "Putting into Operation / Start", DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## **Device Axis Configuration Parameter: DAC**

MTCX Device Group

Name	DAC Device Axis	Configuration Parameter
Explanation	machine parameter record is read out. The following belong to the configuration data of the device axes: axis number, corresponding process, assigned processes, type of axis, APR number, APR axis number, main axis meaning, secondary axis meaning, main axis name, secondary axis name and corresponding axis number.	
FI Command	Output of the current pa	arameters of all configured device axes.
	BR_DAC1	(Single Read)
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DAC1. The number of answer lines [132 per CNC process] depends on the number of configured device axes. Each line consists of 11 columns.	

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 11	
	<b>Note</b> : If there is no active machine parameter record in the device then the columns [111] are not applicable.					
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Physical axis number	[132]			
	2 =	CNC process number	[06]			
	3 =	Assigned processes	[06,]			
	4 =	Type of axle	[see chapter	6.2, Dat	a Tables]	
	5 =	APR number	[15]			
	6 =	APR axis number	[18]			
	7 =	Main axis meaning	[see chapter	6.2, Dat	a Tables]	
	8 =	Secondary axis meaning	[see chapter	6.2, Dat	a Tables]	
	9 =	Main axis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui (i=[ ], [13])	, Vi, Wi, J	Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,]	
	10 =	Secondary axis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui (i=[ ], [13])	, Vi, Wi, J	Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,]	
	11 =	Assigned axis number	[132,]			
Reference to Literature	You car in the R	n find more details regardin exroth Indramat documenta	g the configuration:	ation of	the device axes	

"Parameter Description", chapter "System Parameters" as well as chapter "Axis Parameters", DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN



**Example DAC1** Read the current parameters of all configured device axes of the active machine parameter record of device address 00.

<u>Assumption:</u> The following three device axes have been defined:

- digital linear axis (axis number 1)
- digital linear axis (axis number 2)
- main circular axis spindle (axis number 3).

FI Command		00_BR_DAC1		
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	1		
	2	0		
	3			
	4	81		
	5	1		
	6	1		
	7	0		
	8			
	9	X		
	10			
	11			
2	1	2		
	2	0		
	3			
	4	81		
	5	1		
	6	2		
	7	1		
	8			
	9	Y		
	10			
	11			
3	1	3		
	2	0		
	3			
	4	85		
	5	1		
	6	4		
	7	8		
	8			
	9	S		
	10			
	11			



FI Command	Output of the current parameter of the selected device axis type.				
	BR_D	AC2_(1) (Single Read	d)		
Construction of Answer	(1) = axis type [1 = only digital axes, 2 = only analog axes] The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DAC2. The number of answer lines [132] depends on the number of configured device axes. Each line consists of 11 columns.				
		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 11
	Note:	If there is no active ma then the columns [111	ichine parame ] are not applic	ter reco cable.	rd in the device
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Axis number	[132]		
of Columns	2 =	CNC process number	[06]		
	3 =	Assigned processes	[06,]		
	4 =	Type of axle	[see chapter Types]	⁻ 6.2, Dat	a Tables, Axis
	5 =	APR number	[15]		
	6 =	APR axis number	[18]		
	7 =	Main axis meaning	[see chapter Meanings]	⁻ 6.2, Dat	a Tables, Axis
	8 =	Secondary axis meaning	[see chapter Meanings]	⁻ 6.2, Dat	a Tables, Axis
	9 =	Main axis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui (i=[ ], [13])	, Vi, Wi,	Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,]
	10 =	Secondary axis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui (i=[ ], [13])	, Vi, Wi,	Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,]

**Example DAC2** Read the current parameters of all configured digital device axes of the active machine parameter record of device address 00.

Assigned axis number

11 =

Assumption: A digital, linear axis with axis number 1 has been defined.

[1...32, --]

FI Command		00_BR_DAC2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	1
	2	0
	3	
	4	81
	5	1
	6	1
	7	0
	8	
	9	Х
	10	
	11	


## Read D-Correction Data: DCD

MTCX Device Group

Name	DCD	D-Correction Data				
Explanation	The value read out	ues of a D-correction i	register of the	selected CNC	process are	
	The D-corrections are additive to the tool geometry data of the register that effects the tool management, i.e. they are additive to the existing geometry registers L1, L2, L3 and R.					
	99 D-co process L2, L3 a Rexroth	orrection numbers are es. Each D-correction and R. Value assignm Indramat GUI (BOF/GE	available for number thereb ent of the D-c 30) or via the f	each of the y contains the orrection regis unction interfa	seven CNC registers L1, ster is via the ce.	
FI Command	Output of device.	of a D-correction registe	er value of a C	NC process o	f the selected	
	CR_D	CD1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)	)		
	CC_D	CD1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_D	CD1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic	: Read)		
	(1) = C	NC process number		[06]		
	(2) = D-correction number: [199]					
	(3) = n	umber of the D-correcti	ion register:	[1=L1, 2=L2,	3=L3, 4=R]	
Construction of Answer	(length requeste of the pr	correction L1 to L3 ar ed D-correction register rocess parameters.	one line with three columns for the identifie _3 and radius correction R), the value of the gister and the unit in accordance to the settings			
		Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 =	Identifier Value of D-correction	[L1, L2, L3, R]	to settings of th		
			fiormatting acc.		le process	
			parameter]		le process	
	3 =	Unit	[mm, inch; acc. parameters]	to settings of th	ne process	
	3 = Note:	Unit If the requested E register is not assig as answer – formatt parameters.	parameter] [mm, inch; acc. parameters] D-correction nu ned a value th red according to	to settings of the umber or the lien the value o the settings i	D-correction 0 is outputted in the process	

FI Command	00_CR_DCD1_0_1_4			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	R	0.0860	[mm]	



# **Device Configuration Parameters: DCP**

				MTCX	C Device Group	
Name	DCP	Device Configuration Pa	arameter			
Explanation	The de machine outputte address name, a	evice configuration parame e parameter record as we ed. The configuration parame s, the device name, device and the process type.	eters that are ell as in the neters of the d type, mechanis	entered "IND_DE evice incl sm numb	in the active V.INI" file are ude the device er, mechanism	
FI Command	Output	of the configuration parame	ters of all defin	ed device	es.	
	BR_D	CP1 (Si	(Single Read)			
	Note:	The DCP1 FI comm Therefore, any valid de command line (see Exa	and refers to evice address mple DCP1).	o all de can be ir	fined devices. Indicated in the	
Construction of Answer	<b>nstruction of Answer</b> The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command DCP1 . The answer consists of a maximum of n=512 I (n=16 devices x 32 mechanisms = 512), each with 7 lines.					
		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7	
	Note:	If no active machine p then columns [17] applicable.	arameter reco of the respo	rd exists ective de	in the device, evice are not	
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[0015]			
of Columns	2 =	Device name.	[max. 32 AS	CII charac	ters]	
	3 =	Device type:	[MTCNC, MTC200-P, MTC200 MTVNC MTRA-P MTRA-RI		- MTC200-R, 'RA-R]	
	4 =	Mechanism number	[031]		-	
	5 =	Mechanism name	[max. 28 AS	CII charac	ters]	
	6 =	Process type	[1= internal,	2 = extern	al process]	
	7 =	Process type (2)	[1 = CNC pr	ocess, 2 =	SPS process]	



Example DCP1

**CP1** Read the device configuration parameters of all defined devices. <u>Assumption:</u> Three devices have been defined

- Device address 00 (MTCNC)
- Device address 01 (MTC200-P) and
- Device address 02 (MTC200-P)

FI Command		00_BR_DCP1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	00
	2	rotary transfer machine
	3	MTCNC
	4	1
	5	Master
	6	1
	7	2
2	1	01
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	0
	5	Milling machine 01
	6	1
	7	1
3	1	02
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	1
	5	Milling machine 02
	6	1
	7	1

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS Application Description, chapter "External Mechanisms"

DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN

FI Command	Output of the configuration parameters of the selected device.					
Construction of Answer	BR_DCP2(Single Read)The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DCP2. The answer consists of a line with 7 columns.					
		Line 1 Column 1 Column 7				
	Note:	If no active machine pa then columns [17] applicable.	arameter reco of the respe	rd exists ective de	in the device, evice are not	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 = 3 = 4 =	Device address Device name. Device type: Mechanism number	[0015] [max. 32 AS [MTCNC, M MTVNC, M [031] [max_28 AS	CII charac TC200-P, N TRA-P, MT	ters] MTC200-R, RA-R] tors]	
	5 = 6 =	Process type	[1= internal,	2 = extern	al process]	
	7 =	Process type (2)	[1 = CNC pr	ocess, 2 =	SPS process]	
Example DCP2	Read th address	e device configuration para 01).	ameter of the	selected	device (device	

Assumption: Three devices have been defined

- Device address 00 (MTCNC)
- Device address 01 (MTC200-P)
- Device address 02 (MTC200-P)

FI Com	mand	01_BR_DCP2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	0
	5	Milling machine 01
	6	1
	7	1

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS Application Description, chapter "External Mechanisms" DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# **D-Correction Register DCR**

MTCX Device Group

Name	DCR	D-Correction Rec	ord			
Explanation	The va out.	lues of a D-correction re	ecord of the selecte	d CNC pro	ocess are read	
	The D- that ef geome	-corrections are additiv fects the tool manage try registers L1, L2, L3	e to the tool geom ment, i.e. they are and R.	etry data additive	of the register to the existing	
	99 D-0 proces L2, L3 Rexrot	correction numbers are available for each of the seven CNC sees. Each D-correction number thereby contains the registers L1, B and R. Value assignment of the D-correction register is via the th Indramat GUI or via the function interface.				
FI Command	Output	put of a D-correction record of a CNC process of the selected device.				
	CR_I	DCR1_(1)_(2)	(Single Read)			
	CC_[	DCR1_(1)_(2)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_[	DCR1_(1)_(2)	(Break Cyclic Re	ead)		
	(1) =	CNC process number	[0.	6]		
	(2) =	D-correction number:	[1	99]		
Construction of Answer	Note: The at identifie the red setting	If the value of a sir the command <b>CR</b> _ nswer consists of fou er (length correction L1 quested D-correction ro s of the process parame	ngle D-correction re <b>DCD1</b> should be us r lines, each with to L3 and radius co egister and the un eters.	gister is to ed. three co prrection F it in acco	o be read then lumns for the R), the value of ordance to the	
		Line 14	Column 1		Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 = 3 =	Identifier Value of D-correction Unit	[L1, L2, L3, R] [formatting of value process parameter [mm, inch; acc. to s parameters]	s acc. to se ] settings of t	ettings of the he	
	<b>Note</b> : If the requested D-correction number or the D-correction register is not assigned a value then the value 0 is outputted as answer – formatted according to the settings in the process parameters.					



Example DCR1 without optional Parameters

Read the value of all D-correction registers at device address 00 of CNC process 0 of D-correction number 1.

FI Command	00_CR_DCR1_	0_1	
	Ansv	ver	
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
1	L1	1.2586	[mm]
2	L2	3.5892	[mm]
3	L3	0.0000	[mm]
4	R	0.0860	[mm]

selected device.									
FI Command	Output of all D-correction	register	values	of	а	CNC	process	of	the

	CW_DCR_(1)_(2)	(Single Write)
	(1) = CNC process num	ıber [06]
	(2) = D-correction numb	per [199]
Value to be written	D-Correction register	[L1 <value> L2<value> L3<value> R<value>] [opt. unit]</value></value></value></value>
	If there is no optional det the base programming from the base programm into the values of the bas	ail of the unit {mm, inch}, then the values refer to unit of the process If the unit entered different ning unit then the values entered are converted e programming unit.
	$\rightarrow \text{ In the are u}$	conversion from mm -> inch, rounding errors navoidable, as precision is lost!

#### ATTENTION

**Note**: The single values are separated by a space, whereby the formatting should be carried out according to the settings of the process parameters. (refer to example DCR1: write D-correction register).

**Construction of Answer** One line is outputted with a column for acknowledgement of whether or not the FI command has been successfully executed.

(P_ACK) = **P**ositive **ACK**nowledge Value has been written



Example DCR Write D-Correction Register

Write all D-correction registers at device address 00 of CNC process 0 of D-correction number 1 with the following 5 values:

- 1st value L1: 1.2586
- 2nd value L2: 3.5892
- 3rd value L3: 0.0000 and
- 4th value R: 0.0860
- 5th value unit: mm (optional)

**Note**: The values to be written are passed in the "Data Transfer" routine to the "acValue" parameter and must be separated from each other by a space " ".

FI Com	mand	00_CW_DCR_0_1 Values to be written: L1 1.2586 L2 3.5892 L3 0 R 0.086 mm
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

#### Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding D-correction in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS", chapter "D-Corrections",

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# Long Identification of NC/SPS Data Records: DIS

MTCX Device Group

Name	DIS Data Identification St	ring				
Explanation	Reads the long identification (directory entries) of NC/SPS data records: ncluded in the directory entries are the number of the entry in the directory, the name, length and date and time of creation and/or details of the last time the respective data record was changed. The long dentifications of the following NC/SPS data records are outputted:					
	NC parameter record (FI comm	NC parameter record (FI command: DIS1)				
	<ul> <li>SPS program (FI command: DIS2)</li> </ul>					
	NC package (FI command: DIS3)					
	Tool list (FI command) DIS4)					
	• Machine data (FI command) D	IS5) and				
	• NC program (FI command: DIS	56).				
FI Command	Output of the directory entries or selected device.	f the valid NC	parameter	record in the		
	CR_DIS1 (Single Read	d)				
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the gen command DIS1. The answer consis	eral constructions of a line with	on of the an five column	swer of the Fl s.		
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 5		

3 = 4 = 5 =	Length of the NC parameter record Date of creation/last change to NC package Time of creation/last change to NC parameter record	[bytes] [DD.MM.YY] [HH:MM:SS]
Note:	If there is no valid NC parameter in then column 1 contains an empty are not applicable (redundant).	record in the selected device y string and columns 2 to 5

# **Example DIS1** Read the directory entries of the NC parameter record at device address 00. <u>Assumption:</u>

• There is a valid NC parameter record in the selected device.

FI Command		00_CR_DIS1		
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	01		
	2	KEY1		
	3	3579		
	4	16.05.99		
	5	10:41:08		



Reference to Literature	Additional information regarding the function of the NC parameters and the construction of the NC parameter records is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation: "MTC200/MT-CNC Parameter Description xxVRS", DOK-MTC200-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN						
FI Command	Output of the directory entries of the valid SPS program in the selected device.						
	CR_D	S2 (Single Read	d)				
Construction of Answer	The follo	owing table shows the gen ad DIS2. The answer consis	eral constructions of a line with	on of the ar six columns	nswer of the FI		
		Line 1	Column 1	•••	Column 6		
Value Range/Meaning							
of Columns	1 =	Number in SPS directory		[0199]			
	2 =	Name of the SPS program	[max. 8 ASCII characters]				
	3 =	Length of the SPS progran	n	[bytes]			
	4 =	Date of creation/last chang program	je to SPS	[DD.MM.Y	Y]		
	5 =	Time of creation/last chang program	ge to SPS	[HH:MM:S	S]		
	6 =	Date of creation/last change to SPS [DD.MM.YYYY] program					
	Note:	<b>Note</b> : If there is no valid SPS program in the selected device then column 1 contains an empty string and columns 2 to 6 are not applicable (redundant).					
Example DIS2	Read t	he directory entries of tion:	the SPS p	rogram at	address 00.		

• There is a valid SPS program in the selected device.

FI Command		00_CR_DIS2		
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	01		
	2	KEY1		
	3	20018		
	4	10.05.99		
	5	12:42:00		
	6	10.05.1999		

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the SPS Programming System in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS" Application Description" DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



FI Command	Output of the directory entries of the valid NC package of the selected NC memory.		
	CR_DIS3	(Single Read)	
	(1) = NC memory	[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]	
Construction of Answer	ion of Answer The following table shows the general construction of the ans command DIS3. The answer consists of a line with five columns		

		Line 1 C			Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 =	Number in NC package dir Name of the NC package	[0199] [max. 32 ASCII characters]		
	3 =	Length of the NC package	[bytes]		
	4 =	Date of creation/last change to NC package		[DD.MM.YY]	
	5 =	Time of creation/last chang package	ge to NC	[HH:MM:S	S]
	Note:	If there is no valid NC package in the selected NC memory of the indicated device then column 1 contains an empty string and columns 2 to 5 are not applicable (redundant).			

# **Example DIS3** Read the directory entries of the NC package in NC memory A at device address 00.

FI Command		00_CR_DIS3_1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	KEY1
	3	3579
	4	16.05.99
	5	10:41:08

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the construction of NC packages in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS", chapter "Sub-Programs",

DOK-MTČ200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



**FI Command** Output of the directory entries of the valid tool list of the selected CNC process.

#### CR_DIS4_(1) (Single Read)

(1) = CNC process number [0...6]

Construction of Answer

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DIS4. The answer consists of a line with five columns.

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Number in the tool lists directory		[0199]	
	2 =	Name of the tool list		[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Length of the tool list	[bytes]		
	4 =	Date of creation/last chang list	[DD.MM.Y	Y]	
	5 =	Time of creation/last chang list	ge to the tool	[HH:MM:S	S]
	Note:	If there is no valid tool list in the selected CNC process of indicated device then column 1 contains an empty string columns 2 to 5 are not applicable (redundant).			process of the npty string and

**Example DIS4** Read the directory entries of the tool list of CNC process 0 at device address 00.

FI Command		00_CR_DIS4_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	KEY1
	3	2048
	4	17.09.99
	5	10:45:08

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the construction of tool lists in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Tool Data Handling BOF" and chapter "Tool Data Handling GBO", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN



FI Command	Output of the directory entries of the valid machine data record in the
	selected device.

	CR_DIS5	(Single Read)	
Construction of Answer	The following table	e shows the general construct	on of the answer of the FI
	command DIS5. T	he answer consists of a line with	n five columns.

		Line 1			Column 5
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Number in machine data d	irectory	[0199]	
of Columns	2 =	Name of the data record		[max. 32 A characters	SCII ]
	3 =	Length of data record	[bytes]		
	4 =	Date of creation/last chang record	[DD.MM.YY]		
	5 =	Time of creation/last change of data [HH:MM:SS] record			S]
Note:		If there is no valid machine data in the selected device then column 1 contains an empty string and columns 2 to 5 are not applicable (redundant).			
Example DIS5	Read the directory entries of the machine data record in device addre				

- 00. Assumption:
- There is valid machine data in the selected device

FI Command		00_CR_DIS5
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	KEY1
	3	3180
	4	18.12.98
	5	21:20:02

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the use of the machine data in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Machine Data xxVRS" Application Description" DOK-MT*CNC-MAS*DAT*Vxx-AW0x-EN



FI Command	Output of the directory entries of the valid NC program.		
	CR_DIS6_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)	
	(1) = NC memory	[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]	
	(2) = CNC process number	[06]	
	(3) = NC program number	[199]	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command DIS6. The answer consists of a line with six columns.		

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 6
Value Bango/Mooning		De alva en en en el an		[04 00]	
	1 =	Package number		[0199]	
of Columns	2 =	Number of the NC program	า	[0199]	
	3 =	Name of the NC program		[max. 32 A characters	SCII ]
	4 =	Length of the NC program		[bytes]	
	5 =	Date of creation/last chang program	je to NC	[DD.MM.Y	Y]
	6 =	Time of creation/last chang program	ge to NC	[HH:MM:S	S]
	Note:	If there is no valid NC then column 1 contair are not applicable (red	package in t ns an empty s undant).	he selected string and c	CNC process olumns 2 to 6

Example DIS6 Read the directory entries of the third NC program (NC package number 2, NC memory A, CNC process 0) at device address 00.

FI Command		00_CR_DIS6_1_0_3
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	03
	2	Audi A4
	3	3579
	4	16.05.99
	5	10:41:08

You can find more details regarding the construction of the NC data **Reference to Literature** structure in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

> "NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Program and Data Organization",

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTCX Device Group

## **Delete NC Program: DPN**

Name	DPN Delete Program NC	
Explanation	An NC program located in an NC p	backage directory is deleted.
FI Command		
	BW_DPN_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Single Write)
	<ol> <li>(1) = NC package directory number</li> </ol>	per [199]
	(2) = CNC process number	[0 6]
	(3) = NC program number	[199]
	(4) = with check / without check	[1 / 0]
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is output command issued. The following parameter 4 (check):	Itted for the acknowledgement of the FI meanings then apply, depending on

with check (1)	
(BOF_C_NCPROG_CREATED)	NC program not deleted

without check (0)	
(BOF_FCT_OK) = BOF_FunCTion_OK	NC program has been deleted

# **Example DPN** • The NC program numbered 1 in NC package directory 3 of process 2 is to be deleted.

FI Command	00_BW_DPN_1_2_3_0	
Answer		
Line Column 1		
1	(BOF_FCT_OK)	



#### **Delete NC Program Package: DPP**

MTCX Device Group

Name	DPP Delete P	rogram Package	
Explanation	An NC program pack selected MTCX devic	kage is deleted in the NC package directory of e group.	the
FI Command	BW_DPP_(1)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC program pa	ackage [199]	
Construction of Answer	One line with one col command issued. The	lumn is outputted for the acknowledgement of the le following hereby mean:	e Fl

(BOF_FCT_OK) = BOF_FunCTion_OK	program package has been deleted.
BOF_FunCTion_OK	deleted.

**Example DPP** • The NC program package numbered 1 in the NC package directory is to be deleted.

FI Command	nand 00_BW_DPP_1	
Answer		
Line	Column 1	
1	(BOF_FCT_OK)	

#### **Device Tool Management Configuration: DTC**

MTCX Device Group Name DTC **D**evice **T**ool Management **C**onfiguration Returns the most important system parameter data of the tool Explanation management. **FI Command** Read tool management data. **BR_DTC1** (Single Read) BC_DTC1 (Cyclic Read) **Construction of Answer** One line with 10 columns is outputted for the returned values. Column 10 Column 1 Line 1 ... Value Range/Meaning of the 1 = Tool management [YES, NO] Columns 2 = Setup list [[STATION], [PROGRAM]] 3 = Max. number of cutters [1...9] 4 = Wear register [YES, NO] 5 = Offset register [YES, NO] 6 = Comment [YES, NO] 7 = Wear factors [YES, NO] 8 = Tool life [YES, NO] 9 = Geometry limit values [YES, NO]

10 = Tool technology [[TURN./MILL.], [GRINDING]]



MTCX Device Group

**Note:** If there is no tool management (column 1: NO), then all part-results from column 2 are marked as [--].

FI Command		00_BR_DTC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	YES
	2	[STATION]
	3	4
	4	YES
	5	YES
	6	NO
	7	NO
	8	YES
	9	YES
	10	[TURN./MILL.]

#### **Example DTC1** Returns the system parameter data from the tool management

## Distance to Go of Axis Movement: DTG

Name	DTG	Distance To	Go			
Explanation	The distance to go of the movement of a selected axis is output. The FI command "DTG1" returns the distance to go of an axis, related to the code of the axis meaning. The FI command "DTG2", on the other hand, returns the distance to go of an axis, related to the physical axis number.					
FI Command	Output of the distance to go of the selected axis of the device specified, related to the code of the axis meaning.					
	CR_DTO	61_(1)_(2)_(3) 61 (1) (2) (3)	(Si (C)	ngle Read) /clic Read)		
		<b>61 (1) (2) (3)</b>	(Br	eak Cvclic Re	ad)	
	(1) = CN	C process num	ber	[06]	,	
	(2) = Axi	s meaning		[011; 20]		
	(3) = Coo	ordinate system		[1 = machii 2 = progra	ne coordir m coordir	nates nates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command DTG1. One line with three columns for the name of the axis the distance to go and the unit is outputted in accordance to the setting of the process parameters.			nswer of the FI ne of the axis, to the settings		
		Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis 2 = Dista 3 = Unit	name Ince to go	[acc. to [acc. to [acc. to	settings of axis settings of the settings of axis	s paramet process p s process	er] barameter] parameter]
	Note:	If the specified then the answe	axis is no	t defined in th lumns is [].	e selected	J CNC process
Example DTG1	Read the process 0	distance to go of device addre	of the Z ss 00.	axis in mach	ine coord	inates in CNC

	El Command		0.2.1		
			_U_2_1		
		Ans	wer		
	Line	Column 1	Column 2	2	Column 3
	1	Z	-5.9897		[mm]
FI Command	Output of the distance to go of the movement of the selected axis device specified, related to the physical axis number.			ted axis of the	
	CR_DTG2_(1)_(2	) (Sin	gle Read)		
	CC_DTG2_(1)_(2	) (Сус	lic Read)		
	CB_DTG2_(1)_(2	) (Bre	ak Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = Physical axis	number	[132, acc. system para	to setting meters]	gs of the
	(2) = Coordinate s	ystem	[1 = machine 2 = program	e coordir n coordir	nates nates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command DTG2. One line with three columns for the name of the as the distance to go and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settine of the process parameters.				nswer of the FI ne of the axis, to the settings
	Line	1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Distance to go 3 = Unit	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch]	ttings of axis p ttings of the pr ttings of axis p	oaramete rocess p process j	er] arameter] parameter]
	Note: If the spo then the	ecified axis is not answer in all colu	defined in the Imns is [].	selected	d CNC process
Example DTG2	Read the distance to go of the movement of the Z axis (physical axis number = 3) in machine coordinates at the device address 00.			(physical axis 00.	
	FI Command	00_CR_DTG2	_3_1		
		Ans	wer		
	Line	Column 1	Column	12	Column 3
	1	7	-5 9897	7	
	· ·			·	[1
Reference to Literature	Additional information interfaces as well as Indramat document	on regarding the one of the definition of ation:	display possibil axis data is co	lities with ontained	hin user in the Rexroth
	MTC200-GBO*G	EN*Vxx-AW0x-E	napter "Surve N	ey of Axis	s Data", DOK-



# **Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY**

MTCX Device Group

Name	DTY	Device TYpe		
Explanation	The device device	type as well as the ac resses are outputted.	companying compo	nents of the selected
FI Command	CR_DTY	1 (Single Re	ad)	
Construction of Answer	The followin command outputted a name of the	ng table shows the gen DTY1. A line with that well as the names as well as the names be second device comp	neral construction of three columns for of the first device onent.	f the answer of the FI the device type is component and the

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device type:	(see chapter 6 Command, Ide	.1 Elemer entifier)	its of the FI
	2 =	Component type1	IND_DEV.INI e Componenttyp	entry: e1=	
	3 =	Component type 2	IND_DEV.INI e type2=	entry: Con	nponent-
Example DTY1	Output addres	the device type and the s 00.	accompanying	compone	ents of device

FI Command	00_CR_DTY1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	MTC200-P	MTS-P	MTC-P	

## End Point of an Axis Movement: EPO

MTCX Device Group

Name	EPO	EndPOint			
Explanation	The end point of the movement of a selected axis is outputted. The FI command "EPO1" returns the end point of the movement, related to the code of the axis meaning. The FI command "EPO2", on the other hand, returns the end point of the movement of an axis, related to the physical axis number.				
FI Command	Output of the end point of the selected device related to the code of the axis meaning.				
	CR_EPO	D1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)		
	CC_EPO	D1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_EPO	D1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic Re	ad)	
	(1) = CN	IC process number	[06]		
	(2) = Ax	is meaning	[011; 20]	;	
	(3) = Co	ordinate system	[1 = machii 2 = progra	ne coordir m coordin	ates ates]
Construction of Answer	2 = program coordinates] For The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command EPO1. One line with three columns for the name of the the end point of the movement and the unit is outputted in accordant the settings of the process parameters.		nswer of the FI ne of the axis, accordance to		
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 3

#### Value Range/Meaning

of Columns

1 = Axis name	[acc. to settings of axis parameter]
2 = End point	[acc. to settings of the process parameter]
3 = Unit	[acc. to settings of the process parameter:] mm, inch]

**Note**: If the specified axis is not defined in the selected CNC process then the answer in all columns is [--].

**Example EP01** Read the distance to go of the Z axis in machine coordinates in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_EPO1	00_CR_EPO1_0_2_1			
Answer					
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3		
1	Z	Z -5.9897 [mm]			

FI Command	Output of the end point of the selected axis of the device specified related to the physical axis number.			vice specified,		
	CR_EPO2_(1)_(2)		(Single Read)			
	CC_EPO2_(1)_(2)	(Cy	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB_EPO2_(1)_(2)	(Br	eak Cyclic Re	ead)		
	(1) = Physical axis nu	mber	[132, acc system par	c. to settin rameters]	gs of the	
	(2) = Coordinate syste	€	[1 = machi 2 = progra	ne coordir ım coordir	nates nates]	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer command EPO2. One line with three columns for the name of the end point of the movement and the unit is outputted in accou- the settings of the process parameters.		nswer of the FI ne of the axis, accordance to			
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit	[acc. to s [acc. to s	[acc. to settings of axis parameter] [acc. to settings of the process parameter]			
	<u> </u>	mm, inch	n]	process p	arameter.j	
	Note: If the specification the specification the specification of the sp	ed axis is no swer in all co	ot defined in th lumns is [].	e selected	d CNC process	
Example EPO2	Read the end point of the	he movemen	nt of the Z axis	(physical	axis number =	

3) in machine coordinates at the device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_EPO2_3_1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	Z	-5.9897	[mm]	

Additional information regarding the display possibilities within user interfaces as well as the definition of axis data is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

**Reference to Literature** 

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Survey of Axis Data", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# **Global Process Parameter Configuration: GPC**

MTCX Device Group

Name	GPC	GPC Global Process Configuration			
Explanation	The co parame read ou	nfiguration of the global pro eter record of the selected c ut.	cess parame levice from t	eter of the he MTCX	e active machine device group is
	The following are all a part of the global process parameters: programmable and actually displayed digits after the decimal point for displacement, the name of the CNC process, the base programming u the max. zero-point-data bank number, D-corrections, whether a bas setting is required, whether a reference is required, whether transformation between Cartesian and polar coordinates is possi tipping of axis results in a reset and the re-positioning of the tool mem axis.				parameters: the mal point for the ogramming unit, whether a basic red, whether a tes is possible, the tool memory
	Note:	The FI commands "GPF : GPP	Px" (refer to (	Global Pro	ocess Parameter
FI Command	Output CNC pr	of the configuration of the g rocesses of the active machi	obal process ne paramete	s paramete er record.	ers of all defined
	BR_G	SPC1 (Single Read)			
Construction of Answer	er The following table shows the general construction of the answer of command GPC1. The answer consists of one of a maximum of n= (n= max. number of defined CNC processes [06] = 7), each w columns.			answer of the Fl num of n=7 lines 7), each with 12	
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 12
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 12
	Note:	Line 1 If there is no active ma then the columns [112	Column 1 achine param ] are not app	meter reco licable.	Column 12
Value Range/Meaning	Note:	Line 1 If there is no active ma then the columns [112 CNC process number	Column 1 achine param ] are not app	meter reco licable.	Column 12
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note</b> :	Line 1 If there is no active mathematication the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process	Column 1 achine param ] are not app	 neter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Note: 1 = 2 = 3 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit	Column 1 achine param ] are not app	 neter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch]	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note</b> : 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point	Column 1 achine param ] are not app	 neter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch] [4, 5]	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Note: 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathematical theorem is no active mathematin	Column 1 achine param ] are not app are not app	 meter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch] [4, 5] [04]	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note</b> : 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal mathematical data and number of the decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal mathematical data and number of the decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal point data bank number of the data and number of the decimal point data bank number of the decimal point data bank number of the data and the da	Column 1 achine param ] are not app ons after ecimal point iber	 meter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch] [4, 5] [04] [09]	Column 12 and in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Note: 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathematical thematical t	Column 1 achine param ] are not app are not app ons after ecimal point aber	 	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note</b> : 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 = 8 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point Displayed positions after the definition Max. zero-point-data bank num D-correction Basic setting required	Column 1 achine param ] are not app ons after ecimal point iber	 	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s] ]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note:</b> 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 = 8 = 9 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point Displayed positions after the definition Max. zero-point-data bank num D-correction Basic setting required Reference required	Column 1 achine param ] are not app ons after ecimal point aber	 	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s] 1
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<b>Note</b> : 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 = 8 = 9 = 10 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal Max. zero-point-data bank num D-correction Basic setting required Reference required Transformation from Cartesian possible	Column 1 achine param ] are not app ons after ecimal point aber to polar	 meter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch] [4, 5] [04] [09] [YES, NO [YES, NO [YES, NO [YES, NO	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s] ] ]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Note: 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 = 8 = 9 = 10 = 11 =	Line 1 If there is no active mathem the columns [112 CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of position decimal point Displayed positions after the defined Max. zero-point-data bank num D-correction Basic setting required Reference required Transformation from Cartesian possible Tipping of axis causes reset	Column 1 achine param ] are not app ons after ecimal point aber to polar	 eter reco licable. [06] [max. 20 / character mm, inch] [4, 5] [04] [09] [YES, NO [YES, NO [YES, NO [YES, NO	Column 12 ord in the device ASCII s] P] P] P] P] P]



- **Example GPC1** Read the configuration of the global process parameters of all defined CNC processes of the active machine parameter record of device address 00. <u>Assumption:</u> The following three CNC processes have been defined:
  - Sled 1 (CNC process number 0),
  - Turret 1 (CNC process number 1) and
  - Turret 2 (CNC process number 3).

FI Comr	nand	00_BR_GPC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
	2	Sled 1
	3	[mm]
	4	4
	5	3
	6	0
	7	YES
	8	NO
	9	NO
	10	NO
	11	YES
	12	NO
2	1	1
	2	Turret 1
	3	[mm]
	4	4
	5	3
	6	0
	7	NO
	8	YES
	9	YES
	10	NO
	11	YES
	12	NO
3	1	3
	2	Turret 2
	3	[mm]
	4	4
	5	3
	6	0
	7	NO
	8	YES
	9	NO
	10	NO
	11	YES
	12	NO

Reference to Literature	Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:		
	"Parameter Description" chapter "Process Parameters" DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN		
FI Command	Output of the global process parameters of the active machine parameter record of the selected device related to the CNC process.		
	BR_GPC2_(1) (Single Read)		
	(1) = CNC process number	[06]	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command GPC2. The answer consists of a line with 12 columns.		

Line 1 Column 1 Column 12
---------------------------

**Note**: If there is no active machine parameter record in the device or the selected CNC process is not defined then the columns [1...12] are not applicable.

Value Range/Meaning	
of Columns	

CNC process number	[06]
Name of the CNC process	[max. 20 ASCII characters]
Base programming unit	mm, inch]
Programmed number of positions after decimal point	[4, 5]
Displayed positions after the decimal point	[04]
Max. zero-point-data bank number	[09]
D-correction	[YES, NO]
Basic setting required	[YES, NO]
Reference required	[YES, NO]
Transformation from Cartesian to polar possible	[YES, NO]
Tipping of axis causes reset	[YES, NO]
Re-position tool memory axis	[YES, NO]
	CNC process number Name of the CNC process Base programming unit Programmed number of positions after decimal point Displayed positions after the decimal point Max. zero-point-data bank number D-correction Basic setting required Reference required Transformation from Cartesian to polar possible Tipping of axis causes reset Re-position tool memory axis

**Example GPC2** Read the global process parameter in CNC process 0 of the active machine parameter record of device address 00. <u>Assumption:</u> The following three CNC processes have been defined:

- Sled 1 (CNC process number 0),
- Turret 1 (CNC process number 1) and
- Turret 2 (CNC process number 3).



FI Command		00_BR_GPC2_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
	2	Sled 1
	3	[mm]
4 5		4
		3
	6	0
	7	YES
8 9 10 11		NO
		NO
		NO
		YES
	12	NO

Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions **Reference to Literature** as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

> "Parameter Description" chapter "Process Parameters" DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN.

## **Global Process Parameter : GPP**

MTCX Device Group

#### Name GPP **Global Process Parameter** The global process parameter of the active machine parameter record of Explanation the selected device from the MTCX device group is read out. This includes the programmable and actually displayed digits after the decimal point for the displacement, the name of the CNC process, the base programming unit and the max. zero-point-data bank number. (refer to Note: The FI commands "GPPx" Global Process Parameter Configuration: GPC ) should be preferred to the FI commands "GPCx" as the access speed has been optimized by these. Output of the configuration of the global process parameters of all defined **FI Command** CNC processes of the active machine parameter record. **BR_GPP1** (Single Read) The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI **Construction of Answer** command GPC1. The answer consists of one of a maximum of n=7 lines (n= max. number of defined CNC processes [0...6] = 7), each with six columns.

Line 1	Column 1	 Column 6

Note: If there is no active machine parameter record in the device then the columns [1...6] are not applicable.

Value Range/Meaning	1 =	CNC process number	[06]
of Columns	2 =	Name of the CNC process	[max. 20 ASCII characters]
	3 =	Base programming unit	mm, inch]
	4 =	Programmed number of positions after decimal point	[4, 5]
	5 =	Displayed positions after the decimal point	[04]
	6 =	Max. zero-point-data bank number	[09]

**Example GPP1** Read the global process parameters of all defined CNC processes of the active machine parameter record of device address 00. Assumption: The following three CNC processes have been defined:

- Sled 1 (CNC process number 0),
- Turret 1 (CNC process number 1) and
- Turret 2 (CNC process number 3).

FI Command		00_BR_GPP1	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	0	
	2	Sled 1	
	3	[mm]	
	4	4	
	5	3	
	6	0	
2	1	1	
	2	Turret 1	
	3	[mm]	
	4	4	
	5	3	
	6	0	
3	1	3	
	2	Turret 2	
	3	[mm]	
	4	4	
	5	3	
	6	0	

 Reference to Literature
 Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

 "Parameter Description" chapter "Process Parameters"

 DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN

 FI Command

 Output of the global process parameters of the active machine parameter record of the selected device related to the CNC process.

 DD

 DD
 (2) and parameter

BR_GPP2_(1)	(Single Read)
(1) = CNC process number	[06]

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command GPP2. The answer consists of a line with six columns.



	Line 1		Column 1		Column 6	
	Note:	<b>Note</b> : If there is no active machine parameter record in the device or the selected CNC process is not defined then the columns [16] are not applicable.				
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	CNC process number		[06]		
of Columns	2 =	Name of the CNC process		[max. 20 ASCII characters]		
	3 =	Base programming unit		mm, inch]		
	4 =	Programmed number of positions after decimal point		[4, 5]		
	5 =	Displayed positions after the decimal point		[04]		
	6 =	Max. zero-point-data bank num	ber	[09]		
<b>Example GPP2</b> Read the global process parameter in CNC proc machine parameter record of device address 00.			process	0 of the active		
	<ul> <li><u>Assumption</u>: The following three CNC processes have been defined:</li> <li>Sled 1 (CNC process number 0),</li> </ul>					

- Turret 1 (CNC process number 1) and
- Turret 2 (CNC process number 3).

FI Com	nand 00_BR_GPP2_0			
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	0		
	2	Sled 1		
	3	[mm]		
	4	4		
	5	3		
	6	0		

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Parameter Description" chapter "Process Parameters" DOK-MT*CNC-PAR*DES*Vxx-AW0x-EN.



Column 1 (P_ACK)

# Insert NC Program Package: IPP

				MTCX Device Group
Name	IPP	Insert N	C-Program	Package
Explanation	Enters (in the BOF s	serts) an N structure.	C program p	ackage into the NC package directory of
FI Command	BW_IPP	2_(1){_(2)}	(Single V	Vrite)
	(1) = nur dir	mber in NC ectory	package-	[199]
	(2) = is t dire	he NC pack ectory entry	kage empty?	[0 = without check (preset); 1 = with check] ! Optional !
	Note:	If there is number o an error is	s already an f the NC pac s returned if a	NC program package at the selected kage directory of the BOF structure then a check is to be made.
Value to be written	Name of the NC package [max. 32 ASCII characters]		[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	Note:	The value as an ASC	e to be writte CII value in t	en is passed to the "acValue" parameter ne "DataTransfer" routine.
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement of the FI command issued. The following hereby mean:			
Example IPP	(P_ACK) = <b>P</b> ositive <b>ACK</b> nowledge NC package has been entered. Enter the NC program package named "KEY1" into number 1 in the NC package directory of the BOF structure. <u>Assumption:</u>			
	<ul> <li>A chec the NC</li> </ul>	k is to be r package c	nade of whe lirectory.	ther or not the selected entry is empty in
	FI Com	nand	00_BW_IP Value to b	P_1_1 e written: KEY1
		Answer		

Line

1



MTCX Device Group

## Module Assignment of a Process: MAP

Name	MAP Module	Assign of Process	
Explanation	The module to which "Moduldef.ini" file. directory and The process data is	a particular process is assigned is read out from the This data is located in the [LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG contains all module configuration data. located in three sections:	
	[DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Process]		
	whereby "X" stands for the module numbers.	or the device addressed and "Y" for the configuration of	
FI Command	Determine the module out from the module	le to which the process belongs. Information is read configuration of the MTCX device group.	
	BR_MAP1_(1)	(Single Read)	
	BC_MAP1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	BB_MAP1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = mechanism n	umber [031]	
Construction of Answer	The following table s command MAP1. C number that has bee	hows the general construction of the answer of the FI one line with one column is outputted for module n determined.	
Value Range of the Column	1 = module numbe	[099]	
Example MAP1	Read the module nu from the module con	mber that is assigned to the CNC process number 4 figuration.	
	Assumption: The m module number 5.	odule that is assigned to the CNC process 4 has	

FI Command	03_BR_MAP1_4			
Answer				
Line	Column 1			
1	5			

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN.



#### Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR

MTCX Device Group

Name	MAR Map Absolute PCL Reference					
Explanation	The absolute referen	ce name of a symbolic SPS variable is read out.				
FI Command	Reads the absolute S	PS reference name of a SPS variable.				
	BR_MAR_(1)	(Single Read)				
	(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable					
Example MAR	Read the absolute reference name of the SPS variable with the identifier "abref" at device address 00.					
	Assumption:					
	The SPS variable with the identifier "abref" is of the type "INTEGER"					
	FI Command	00_BR_MAR_abref				

Answer				
Line Column 1				
1	%M100.0			

## Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD

MTCX Device Group

Name	MCD	Module	e <b>C</b> on	figuration	: Device Info	rmatior	า
Explanation	All devic "Modulde The devic the config	e data of f.ini" file th ce data are gured devic	the at is in the e add	module stored in e sections resses.	configuration the "[LW]:\M s [DeviceAdd	n are T-CNC rX], wh	read-out from the CONFIG" directory. hereby "X" stands for
FI Command	Read-out of device data within the module configuration of the MTCX device groups.				ration of the MTCX		
	BR_MC	C1	(Si	ingle Rea	ad)		
	BC_MC	C1	(C)	yclic Rea	ld)		
	BB_MC	CD1	<b>(</b> B)	reak Cyc	lic Read)		
	Note:	The MCD1 FI command refers to all devices within the MTCX device group. Therefore, any valid device address can be indicated in the command line (see Example MCD1).					

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command MCD1. The number of lines depends on the number of configured devices. Every line consists of four columns for the device address as well as SPS-FB names for the provision of setup diagnostics, warning messages and start requirements.

Line 1	Column 1		Column 4
--------	----------	--	----------



Value Range of the Columns	1 = Device address	[015]
	2 = SPS-FB name for the setup diagnostics	[max. 9 ASCII characters]
	3 = SPS-FB name for the warning messages	[max. 9 ASCII characters]
	4 = SPS-FB name for the start requirements	[max. 9 ASCII characters]
Example MCD1	Read all device data of the module configuration	

Read all device data of the module configuration Assumption: The following devices have been configured in the MTCX device group:

- Device address 01 (MTC200-P) •
- Device address 03 (MT-CNC)

FI Command	03_BR_MCD1				
Answer					
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	
1	01	PVSetup_1	PVWarn_1	PVStart_1	
2	03	PVSetup_3	PVWarn_3	PVStart_3	

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

> "Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN.

#### **Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM**

MTCX Device Group

Name	MCM Module Conf	iguration: <b>M</b> odule	Information		
Explanation	All module data of a particular device is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory and contains all module configuration data. The module data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the configured module numbers.				
FI Command	Read-out of module data device from the MTCX de	from the module vice group.	configuration	with respect to a	
	BR_MCM1 (Si	ngle Read)			
	BC_MCM1 (Cy	clic Read)			
	BB_MCM1 (Br	eak Cyclic Read)			
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the Fl command MCM1 . The number of lines depends on the number of configured modules of a device. Each line consists of four columns for the module number, module name and SPS-FB (FB = function component) names for general module errors and module messages.				
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 4	
Value Range of the Columns	1 = Module number		[099]		

1 = Module number

- 2 = Module name
- 3 = SPS-FB name for general module errors
- 4 = SPS-FB name for module messages
- [max. 28 ASCII characters] [max. 9 ASCII characters] [max. 9 ASCII characters]



Example MCM1Read the module data of device 03 from the module configuration:<br/>Assumption: The following modules have been defined:

- Module number 5
- Module number 7

FI Comm	and	03_BR_MCM1			
	Answer				
Line	Colur 1	nn	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	5		Module 5 – Milling	PVError_5	PVMsg_5
2	7		Module 7 - Drilling	PVError_7	PVMsg_7

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi, chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN.

#### Process Data of the Module Configuration: MCP

MTCX Device Group

Name	MCP Module	e Configuration: Process Information		
Explanation	All process data of a particular module is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory and contains all module configuration data. The module data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Process], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the selected module numbers.			
FI Command	BR_MCP1_(1)	(Single Read)		
	BC_MCP1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	BB_MCP1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	1 = Module numbe	er [099]		
Construction of Answer	The answer of the maximum number of process or of the ex	e FI command MCP1 consists of one of up to a of n=32 lines with 1 column for the number of the CNC sternal mechanism.		
Value Range of the Column	(1) = Mechanism number [031]			
Example MCP1	Read the CNC process number of module 5 of device 03 of the module configuration.			
	Assumption: The following CNC processes have been defined:			
	CNC process number 1			
	CNC process number 4			
	FI Command	03_BR_MCS1_5		

FI Command	03_BR_MCS1_5			
Answer				
Line Column 1				
	1			
	2	4		

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-ANW1-EN-P.

#### SFC Data of the Module Configuration: MCS

MTCX Device Group

Name Explanation	MCS Module Configuration: SFC Information All SFC data of a particular module is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the [LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG directory and contains all module configuration data. The SFC data is located in sections			
	[DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Sfc], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the selected module number.			
FI Command	Read-out of the SFC data with respect to the module of a device from the module configuration of the MTCX device group.			
	BR_MCS1_(1)	(Single Read)		
	BC_MCS1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	BB_MCS1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
Construction of Answer	(1) = module number [099] The number of lines depends on the number of configured Indrastep Step Chains of a device. Each line contains a column for the name of the Indrastep Step Chains.			
Value Range of the Column	1 = Name of the Indrastep Step Chain [Format W.X.Y.Z]			

Format W.X.Y.Z	Value range
W	max. 9 ASCII characters
Х	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !
Y	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !
Z	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !

**Example MCS1** Read the name of the Indrastep Step Chain of module 5 from device 03 of the module configuration.

Assumption: The following Indrastep Step Chains have been defined:

- ISFB_1
- FB_US.ISFB_3
- FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA
- FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA

FI Command	03_BR_MCS1_5			
Answer				
Line Column				
1		ISFB_1		
2		FB_US.ISFB_3		
3		FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1		
4		FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA		



**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN.

#### **Maximal Feedrate Override: MFO**

MTCX Device Group

Name Explanation	<b>MFO</b> Maximal Feedrate Override The value of the maximal feedrate override of the selected device of the MTCX device group is read out.				
FI Command	CR_MF01_(1)	(Single Re	ad)		
	CC_MFO1_(1) CB_MFO1_(1)	(Cyclic Re (Break Cy	ad) clic Read)		
Construction of Answer	CB_MFO1_(1)(Break Cyclic Read)(1) = CNC process number[06]The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the Flcommand MFO1. One line with three columns is outputted for the identifier,the current value of the maximal feedrate override and the unit [%].				
	Line '	1	Column 1		Column 3

Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example MFO1	1 = Identifier	[MAX]
	2 = Value of maximum feedrate override 3 = Unit	[0100] [%]
	Read the current value of the maximal feedrate override in CNC process 0 of device address 00.	

FI Command 00_CR_MFO1_0						
Answer						
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3						
1	[MAX]	100	[%]			

## **Maximal Feedrate: MFR**

MTCX Device Group

Name	MFR Maximal FeedRate			
Explanation	The value of the maximal feedrate of the selected device of the MTCX device group is read out.			
FI Command				
	CR_MFR_(1)	(Single Read)		
	CC_MFR_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_MFR_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CNC process	s number [06]		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command MFR. One line with three columns is outputted for the identifier, th current value of the feedrate override and the unit, according to the settings of the parameters [%].			



**MTCX Device Group** 

Value Range/Meaning	
i and i tango i tango	
of Columns	

I	1 = Identifier
5	2 = Feedrate overrides

[F = Feedrate] [format acc. to settings of the parameters]

[acc. to settings of axis parameter]

Example MFR

3 = Unit Read the value of the feedrate override in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_MFR_0				
Answer					
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column					
1	F	120000.0	[mm/min]		

## Maxim Rapid Override: MRO

Name Explanation	MRO Maximal I The value of the max MTCX device group is	Rapid <b>O</b> verride kimal rapid override of the selected device of the read out.
FI Command	CR_MR01_(1)	(Single Read)
	CC_MR01_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
	CB_MR01_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CNC process n	umber [06]
Construction of Answer	The following table sho command MRO1. One the current value of the	bws the general construction of the answer of the FI line with three columns is outputted for the identifier, maximal rapid override and the unit [%].

	Line 1 Column			Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Identifier 2 = Value of maximum rapid override		[RMAX] [0100]	
Example MRO1	3 = Unit Read the maximal value of the rapid override in address 00.		[%] NC proce	ess 0 of device

FI Command	00_CR_MRO1_0		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
1	[RMAX]	100	[%]



MTCX Device Group

MTCX Device Group

# Maximal Spindle Override: MSO

Name Explanation	MSO Maximal Spindle Override The value of the maximal spindle override of the selected device of the MTCX device group is read out.				
FI Command	CR_MSO1_(1)_(2) CC_MSO1_(1)_(2)	(Single Rea (Cyclic Rea	ad) ad)		
Construction of Answer	CB_MSO1_(1)_(2) (1) = CNC process n (2) = number of spino The following table sho command MSO1. One the value of the maxima	(Break Cyc umber dle ows the gener line with thre al spindle over	clic Read) [06] [13] ral construction e columns is o ride and the uni	of the ar utputted fo it [%].	nswer of the FI or the identifier,
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3

Value Range/Meaning	1 = Identifier	[SMAX]
of Columns	2 = Value of maximum rapid override	[0100]
Example MSO1	3 = Unit Read the maximal value of the spindle override in device address 00.	[%] CNC process 0 of

FI Command	00_CR_MSO1_0	_1	
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
1	[SMAX]	100	[%]

# Maximal Spindle Speed: MSS

Name Explanation	MSS Maximal S The value of the max MTCX device group is	pindle <b>S</b> peed imal spindle speed of the selected device of the read out.
FI Command	CR_MSS_(1)_(2)	(Single Read)
	CC_MSS_(1)_(2)	(Cyclic Read)
	CB_MSS_(1)_(2)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CNC process nu	ımber [06]
	(2) = number of spind	le [13]
Construction of Answer	The following table sho command MSS. One lin speed and the unit [1/mi	ws the general construction of the answer of the FI e with three columns is outputted for the identifier, the n].

Line 1 Column 1	Column 3
-----------------	----------





#### Value Range/Meaning of Columns

	1 = Identifier	[S = spindle]
	2 = Speed	[format acc. to settings of the parameters]
	3 = Unit	[1/min]
F	Read the maximal valu	e of the speed of the 1 st spindle in CNC pr

Example MSS

Read the maximal value of the speed of the 1st spindle in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_MSS_0_1		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
1	S	7500.0	[1/min]

[1...13]

## Machine Table Data: MTD

MTCX Device Group

Name	MTD Machine Table D	ata
FI Command	Outputs the (user) machine ta	ble data
	CR_MTD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5	) (Single Read)
	CC_MTD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5	) (Cyclic Read)
	(1) = Page number	[1299]
	(2) = Run variable 1	[-1000 +1000]
	(3) = Run variable 2	[-1000 +1000]
	(4) = Element number	[11000]
	(5) = Name	[113]
Answer		
Data element		
10110100		
Read from MD page 152 via LV1 CR_MTD_152_0_1_13_8	: 0 and LV2: 1 the 13 th element 150	of type UDINT
FI Command	Writes the (user) machine tab	e data
	CW_MTD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5	5) (Single Write)
	(1) = Page number	[1299]
	(2) = Run variable 1	[-1000 +1000]
	(3) = Run variable 2	[-1000 +1000]
	(4) = Element number	[11000]

(5) = Identifier code
	Code	Identifier	Byte	Min value	Max value
	1	BOOL	1		
	2	BVTE	1	0	
	2	WORD	2	0	
	3		2	0	
	5	STRING		may 220 ł	nvtes
	6	SINT	1	- 128	127
	7		2	- 32768	32767
	8		4	- 2147483648	2147483647
	9		1	0	255
	10		2	0	65535
	11		1	0	4294967295
	12		1	- 3 / E38	3 / E38
	12			- 1 7 E308	1 7 E308
	15	DREAL	0	- 1.7 2000	1.7 2000
Value to be written	written Variable value [acc. to the disp				ormat of the BOF]
	Note:	The value to in the "DataT	be written ransfer" ro	is passed to the utine.	"acValue" parameter
Construction of Answer	One line comman	with one colum d issued. The fo	n is outpur bllowing he	tted for the ackno reby mean:	wledgement of the Fl
	(P_ACI	<b>()</b> = <b>P</b> ositive <b>AC</b>	<b>K</b> nowledg	e Value has be transmitted	een successfully
Status of NC Events: N	IEV				
					MTCX Device Group
Name	NEV				
FI Command	Read the device gr	e status of an oup.	NC event	of the selected	device of the MTCX
	CR NE	V (1){ (2)}	(Single Re	ead)	
	(1) = CI	NC process nur	nber	, [06]	
	(2) = nu	imber of the NC	event	[031] ! Opti	onal !
	Note:	If the optiona NC events is	l paramete outputted.	ers is not specified	I then the status of al
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted, whereby the number of columns depends on the number of event statuses that is requested. When the optional parameter has <u>not</u> been specified, the answer consists of one line with 32 columns If the optional parameter has been specified then the answer consists of one line with one column which contains the status [0] or [1] of th requested NC event.				

**Example NEV** Read the status of the 17th event in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command 00_CR_NEV_0_17					
Answer					



	Line		Column 1	
	1		0	
FI Command	Write the status of device group.	an NC event of t	he selected device of the MTCX	
	CW_NEV_(1)_(2)	(Single Writ	te)	
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]	
	(2) = event number		[031]	
Value to be written	status of NC Event: 0 = delete NC event; 1 = set NC even			
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted not the FI command	r acknowledgement of whether or ully executed.		
	(P_ACK) = Positive	ACKnowledge	NC event has been deleted or set	

**Example NEV** Set the 17th NC event in CNC process 0 at device address 00.

FI Command         00_CW_NEV_0_17           Value to be written: 1				
Answer				
Line	Column 1			
1	(P_ACK)			

## Selection of NC Memory: NMM

Name	NMM	NC-MeMory	
Explanation	Used in sele The NC pro During the p NC program memories ( <i>A</i> however, on	ecting the NC memory for to ograms are administered of processing of an NC program n package can be transmit A and B) are identically of ally one NC memory can ever	he processing of the NC program. on the NC in two NC memories. am, e.g. in NC memory A, another tted into NC memory B. Both NC constructed and completely equal; or be active at any given time.
FI Command	CW_NMM	(Single Write)	
Value to be written	NC memor	ry	[1 = memory A; 2 = memory B]
	Note: T is ti tu	The selection of an NC mer s ready for operation or is he request is acknowledge o be written is passed to DataTransfer" routine.	nory is only possible when the NC in the starting position. Otherwise, d by an error message. The value the "acValue" parameter in the
Construction of Answer	One line wit command is	h one column is outputted sued. The following hereby	for the acknowledgement of the FI mean:
	(P_ACK) =	= Positive ACKnowledge	the selected NC memory has been selected
Example NMM	Select NC m	nemory B at device 00 for p	rocessing the NC program.

FI Command	00_CW_NMM Value to be written: 2			
Answer				
Line	Column 1			
1	(P_ACK)			

You can find more details on selecting the NC memory in the Rexroth **Reference to Literature** Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Survey of Operations: NC Program Administration",

DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN.

### **Read-Out NC Parameters: NPA**

					MTCX	Device Group
Name	NPA	NC-PAra	meter			
FI Command	Read-out	a parameter	line			
	BR_NP	A1_(1)_(2)	(S	ingle Read)		
	(1) = pa	rameter reco	ord numbe	er	[199]	
	(2) = pa	rameter num	ber		[A00.0000	Cxx.120]
Construction of Answer	The follow command the value	ving table sho NPA1. One and the nam	ows the g line with le.	general constr 1 3 columns i	uction of the ai s outputted for	nswer of the FI the identifier,
		Line 1		Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Value Range/Meaning						
of Columns	1 = Iden	tifier	Para	meter ID[max.	32 ASCII cha	racters].
	2 = Valu	ie	[ASC	II text]		
	3 = Nan	ne	[unit,	related to the	value or empty	y]
Example NPA1	Return th number B	ne paramete 800.007.	r line fro	om parameter	r record 10 w	vith parameter
	<u>Assumpti</u>	on:				
	Paramete The follo 75 mm/s	er record 10 h owing inform ec^2	nas been nation is	created and p located her	process 00 has e: max. tracl	been defined.
	FI Com	mand	00_BR	_NPA1_10_B	00.007	
	Line	Column		ļ	Answer	
	1	1	B00.007	7		
		2	75			
		3	mm/sec	:^2		
FI Command	Read-out	of several pa	arameter	lines from a p	arameter reco	rd.
	BR_NP	A2_(1)_(2)_(	3) (S	ingle Read)		
	(1) = pa	rameter reco	ord numbe	er	[199]	
	(2) = pa	rameter num	ber [from	]	[A00.0000	Cxx.120]



[A00.000..Cxx.120]



Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the Fl command NPA2. As many lines as are requested are outputted – each with three columns – for the identifier, the value and the name.					
		Line 1n:		Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = iden	tifier	[max	k. 32 ASCII cha	iracters]	
U UUUUUU	2 = valu	е	[ASC	CII text]		
	3 = nam	3 = name [unit, related to the val			value or empty	<b>y</b> ]
Example NPA2	Return th number A	1e paramete 100.000 to pa	r lines rameter	from paramet number A00.0	er record 10 01.	of parameter
	<u>Assumpti</u>	<u>on:</u>				
	Paramete informatic	r record 10	) has t cation.	been created	and contains	the following
	FI Com	FI Command 00_BR_NPA2_10_A00.000_A00.001				
	Line	Column		ŀ	Answer	
	1	1	A00.00	00		
		2	Master	1		
		3				
	2	1	A00.00	)1		
		2	proces	is 1		
		3				
FI Command	Read-out	of a particula	ar eleme	ent of a parame	ter line.	
	$BK_NPAJ_(1)_(2)_(3)  (Single Kead)$					
	(1) = pa	rameter reco	rd numc	ber	[1.99]	2 4001
	$(2) = \text{parameter number} \qquad [A00.000Cxx.120]$ $(2) = \text{planent number} \qquad [4, 4000]$				Sxx.120j	
Construction of Answer	(3) = element number [11000]				nower of the Fl	
	I ne following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command NPA3 . One line with one column for either the name or value or designated name is outputted.				name or value	
		Liı	ne 1		Col	umn 1
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Name/value/designated name [ASCII text]					]
Example NPA3	Return el paramete	ement 1 of t r number C0	the para 1.079.	ameter line from	m parameter	record 10 with
	<u>Assumpti</u>	<u>on:</u>				
	The para informatic	imeter record	d has cation:	been created	and contains	the following
	FI Com	mand	00_BF		01.079_19	
	Line	Column			Answer	
	1	1	Requir compe	ed value (here 1 ensation table of	9) from existing axis 1.	

FI Command	Read-out	Read-out of all elements from a parameter line (such as NPA1).				
	BR_NP/ (1) = pa (2) = pa	A4_(1)_(2) rameter rec rameter nur	<b>(Si</b> ord numb mber	n <b>gle Read)</b> er	[199] [A00.0000	Cxx.120]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the and command NPA4. One line with 3 columns is outputted for the value and the name.			r the identifier,		
		Line 1		Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Iden	tifier	[ma	ax. 32 ASCII cł	naracters]	
of Columns	2 = Value			[ASCII text]		
	3 = Nam	ne	[un	it, related to the	e value or emp	oty]
Example NPA4	Return the parameter line from parameter record 10 with paramete number A00.000.					vith parameter
	<u>Assumpti</u>	on:				
	The parameter record has been created and contains the follow information are this location: Master.					the following
	FI Command 00_BR_NPA4_10_A00.000					
	Line Colum Ans			nswer		
		n				
	1	1	A00.000			
		2	master			
		3				

**Note:** The commands supported in this version are listed using the command 00_NPA1_?.

## Activate NC Compiler: NPC

			MTCX Device Group
Name	NPC NC-Packag	ge <b>C</b> ompiling	
FI Command	Compiles the selected N	IC package.	
	BR_NPC1_(1)	(Single	Read)
	(1) = number in NC-pa	ckage directory	[199]
Construction of Answer	The following table show command NPC1 . One FI command and the FI	vs the general constru line with three column -job error code.	ction of the answer of the F s is outputted for the job ID

Line 1 Column 1 Column 3
--------------------------



Value Range/Meaning of Columns	(1) = Job ID	[0120] (refer to chapter 7.1 FI Commands for the MPCX Device Group, IFJ).
	2 = FI command	[string, in accordance to chapter 6.1, Elements of the FI Command]
Example NPC	3 = FI-job error code Compile the 2 nd NC packa	(see chapter 8 Error Codes) age.

FI Command	00_BR_NPC1_2			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	01	00_BR_NPC1_2	0	

### Activate NC Download: NPD

			MTCX Device Group
Name	NPD NC-Pack	age <b>D</b> ownload	
FI Command	Loads the selected N device.	C package without	setup lists into the specified
	BW_NPD1_(1)_(2)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC memory		[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]
	(2) = number in NC-	backage directory	[199]
Value to be written	Initialization 1	= trigger NC downloa	d
	Note: The value as an ASC	to be written is passe Il value in the "DataTr	ed to the "acValue" parameter ansfer" routine.
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command NPD1 consists of three lines, each with on column. The following hereby mean:		
	Line 1 = Job ID	[0120] (i Command Group, IFJ	refer to chapter 7.1 Fl Is for the MPCX Device I).
	Line 2 = FI command	d [string, in Elements	accordance to chapter 6.1, of the FI Command]
	Line 3 = FI-job error	code (see chap	ter 8 Error Codes)
Example NPD1	Load the 2 nd NC package ( <b>without setup lists</b> ) in NC memory A of the device with device address 00.		lists) in NC memory A of the
	FI Command	00_BW_N	IPD1_1_2
	Value to be written	1	
		Answer	
	Line		Column 1
	1	02	
	2	00_BW_N	PD1_1_2
	3	0	

	Note: If an attempt is already in the terminates with e	made to re-transmit an NC package that is device then the routine "DataTransfer" rror code 1030 (see chapter 8, Error Codes).	
FI Command	Loads the selected NC padevice.	ckage with setup lists into the specified	
	BW_NPD2_(1)_(2)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC memory	[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]	
	(2) = Number in NC-packag	ge directory [199]	
Value to be written	Initialization 1 = trigg	ger NC download	
	Note: The value to be as an ASCII value	written is passed to the "acValue" parameter e in the "DataTransfer" routine.	
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command NPD2 consists of three lines, each with or column. The following hereby mean:		
	Line 1 = Job ID	[0120] (refer to chapter 7.1 FI Commands for the MPCX Device Group, IFJ).	
	Line 2 = FI command	[string, in accordance to chapter 6.1, Elements of the FI Command]	
	Line 3 = FI-job error code	(see chapter 8 Error Codes)	
Example NPD2	Load the 3 rd NC package ( <b>with setup lists</b> ) in NC memory B of the device with device address 00.		
	FI Command	00_BW_NPD2_2_3	
	Value to be written	1	
	Answer		
	Line	Column 1	
	1	03	
	2	00_BW_NPD2_2_3	
	3	0	
	Note: If an attempt is already in the	made to re-transmit an NC package that is device then the routine "DataTransfer"	

terminates with error code 1030 (see chapter 8, Error Codes).

**Comments on NP3 and NP4** These FI commands have been optimized for speed. They are particularly suitable for transmitting small NC programs ( (standard value: up to a max. of 100 NC program lines). As the transfer time is less than two seconds for smaller NC programs, then a status prompt is not meaningful. For this reason, the function interface job administration has been dispensed with for these FI commands (see chapter 7.1, FI Commands for the MPCX Device Group, IFJ).

**Note**: The "DataTransfer" routine dwells for the entire transmission time (dwell time = transmission time). This only applies for these FI commands.



FI Command	Loads the selected NC package with setup lists into the specific device.			
	BW NPD3 (1) (2	2)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC memory		[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]	
	(2) = number in NC	-package director	/ [199]	
Value to be written	Initialization	1 = trigger NC d	ownload	
	Note: The value as an As	ue to be written SCII value in the	is passed to the "acValue" parameter "DataTransfer" routine.	
Construction of Answer	The answer of the F column. The followin	FI command NPI ig hereby mean:	03 consists of three lines, each with one	
	Line 1 = Job ID	[C fo	120] (refer to chapter 7.1 FI Commands r the MPCX Device Group, IFJ).	
	Line 2 = FI commar	nd [s E	tring, in accordance to chapter 6.1, lements of the FI Command]	
	Line 3 = FI-job error	r code (s	ee chapter 8 Error Codes)	
Example NPD3	D3 Load the 2 nd NC package (without setup lists) in NC memor device with device address 00.		t setup lists) in NC memory A of the	
	FI Command	00_BV	V_NPD3_1_2	
	Value to be writte	en 1		
	Answer			
	Line		Column 1	
	1	02		
	2	00_BW	00_BW_NPD3_1_2	
	3	0	0	
	Note: If an att already terminat	tempt is made in the devic tes with error co	to re-transmit an NC package that is e then the routine "DataTransfer" de 1030 (see chapter 8, Error Codes).	
FI Command	Loads the selecte device.	d NC package	with setup lists into the specified	
	BW_NPD4_(1)_(2	2)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC memory		[1 = NC memory A; 2 = NC memory B]	
	(2) = Number in N	IC-package dire	ctory [199]	
Value to be written	Initialization	1 = trigger NC	download	
	Note: The values an As	ue to be written	is passed to the "acValue" parameter	

**Construction of Answer** The answer of the FI command NPD4 consists of three lines, each with one column. The following hereby mean:

Line 1 = Job ID	[0120] (refer to chapter 7.1 FI Commands for the MPCX Device Group, IFJ).
Line 2 = FI command	[string, in accordance to chapter 6.1, Elements of the FI Command]
Line 3 = FI-job error code	(see chapter 8 Error Codes)

**Example NPD4** Load the 3rd NC package (**with setup lists**) in NC memory B of the device with device address 00.

FI Command	00_BW_NPD4_2_3	
Value to be written	1	
Answer		
Line	Column 1	
1	03	
2	00_BW_NPD4_2_3	
3	0	

Note: If an attempt is made to re-transmit an NC package that is already in the device then the routine "DataTransfer" terminates with error code 1030 (see chapter 8, Error Codes).

### **Read NC Package Directory: NPI**

Name	NPI	NC-Package Directory	
Explanation	Reads the entries of the NC package directories of the BOF.		
FI Command	BR_NPI	(Single Read)	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command NPI. The answer consists of up to a maximum of n=99 lines, each with 5 columns.		

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Number in NC package dir	ectory	[0199]	
	2 =	Name of the NC package		[max. 32 A characters	ISCII ]
	3 =	Length of the NC package		[bytes]	
	4 =	Date of creation/last change to NC package		[DD.MM.Y	Y]
	5 =	Time of creation/last chang package	ge to NC	[HH:MM:S	S]



FI Command		00_BR_NPI
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	KEY1
	3	3579
	4	16.05.99
	5	10:41:08
2	1	10
	2	KEY2
	3	4589
	4	18.05.99
	5	10:12:10

**Example NPI** Read the entries in the NC package directory at device address 00.

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the construction of NC packages in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS", chapter "Sub-Programs", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### Selection of the NC Program in the Active NC Memory: NPS

Name	NPS	NC-Program Selection
Explanation	Used in selecting the NC program located for processing in the active NC memory. The NC programs are administered on the NC in two NC memories. During the processing of an NC program, e.g. in NC memory A, another NC program package can be transmitted into NC memory B. Both NC memories (A and B) are identically constructed and completely equal; however, only one NC memory can ever be active at any given time.	
FI Command		
	CW_NP	S_(1) (Single Write)
	(1) = CN	C process number [06]
Value to be written	Number	in NC-package directory [199]
	Note:	Selection of the NC program is only possible when there is a valid NC program package in the active NC memory Otherwise, the request is acknowledged by an error message. The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter as an ASCII value in the "DataTransfer" routine.



**Construction of Answer** One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement of the FI command issued. The following hereby mean:

(P_ACK) = Positive ACKnowledge the selected NC program has been selected

**Example NPS** Select CNC process number 0 for processing NC program 01 in the active NC memory. <u>Assumption:</u>

• There is a valid NC program package in the active NC memory.

FI Command 00_CW_NPS_0 Value to be written: 1		
Answer		
Line Column 1		
1	(P_ACK)	

Reference to Literature You can find more details on selecting the NC program and the NC memory in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Survey of Operations: NC Program Administration", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN.

### Next Tool Number: NTN

Name	NTN Next Too	ol- <b>N</b> umber	
Explanation	Returns the next pre-selected tool number of the selected device of the MTCX device group.		
FI Command	CR_NTN_(1)	(Single Read)	
	CC_NTN_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	CB_NTN_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = CNC process r	1umber [06]	
Construction of Answer	One line with two columns is outputted for the identifier [T= Tool] and for the next tool number.		
Example NTN	Read the next tool number in CNC process 0 of device address 00.		

FI Command	nd 00_CR_NTN_0		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	Т	1	

## **Reading and Writing NC Variables: NVS**

MTCX Device Group

Name	NVS	NC-Variable Si	ngle	
Explanation	Read the	NC variable of the	selected	d device of the MTCX device group.
FI Command	CR_NV	′S_(1)_(2){_(3)}	(Sir	ngle Read)
	CC_NV	′S_(1)_(2){_(3)}	(Cy	clic Read)
	CB_NV	′S_(1)_(2){_(3)}	(Bre	eak Cyclic Read)
	(1) = CI	NC process numbe	r	[06]
	(2) = N0	C variable number	{from}	[0255]
	(3) = N0	C variable number	{to}	[0255] !Optional !
	Note:	If the optional variables are out	parame	ter is specified then up to 20 NC
Construction of Answer	One line with a maximum of 20 columns containing the corresponding value of the requested NC variable is outputted.			
	Note:	If the requested in the correspon	NC varia	able does not exist then [] is entered
Example NVS vithout optional Parameter	Read the CNC pro	e value of the NC cess 0.	variable	numbered 1 at device address 00 in

w pp

FI Command	00_CR_NVS_0_1	
Answer		
Line	Column 1	
1	1.111000	

Example NVS with optional Parameter Read the value of the  $1^{st}$  NC variable to the  $3^{rd}$  NC variable at device address 00 in CNC process 0. <u>Assumption</u>: The  $2^{nd}$  NC variable is not defined.

	FI Command	00_CR_NVS_0	_1_3			
		Answer				
	Line	Line Column 1 Column 2 Co				
	1	1.111000		23.100000		
Explanation	Write an NC variable	of the selected de	evice of the MTC>	K device group.		
FI Command						
	CW_NVS_(1)_(2)	(Singl	e Write)			
	(1) = CNC process	number [0	.6]			
	(2) = NC variable n	umber [0	.255]			
Value to be written	NC variable	[format acc. to se	ttings of the paran	neters]		
	Note: Only defined NC variables can be written. The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter as an ASCII value in the "DataTransfer" routine.					
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement of the FI command issued. The following hereby mean:					
	(P_ACK) = <b>P</b> ositive <b>ACK</b> nowledge variable has been written.					
Example NVS	Write the value 1.111000 in the 1 st NC variable in CNC process 0 at device address 00.					
	FI Command 00_CW_NVS_0_1 Value to be written: 1.111000					
	Answer					
	Line Column 1					

1

(P_ACK)

## **Optimal Position Distance from Axes: OPD**

					MTCX	Device Group
Name	OPD	Optimal Position	n <b>D</b> istai	nce		
Explanation	The optingroup is of an axis FI comm the physi	mal position distan read out. The FI co s, related to the cod and "OPD2" return cal axis number.	ce of a mmand e of the s the p	a selected axi d "OPD1" retur e axis meaning position distance	is of the rns the po J. On the o ce of an a	MTCX device sition distance other hand, the axis, related to
FI Command	Output or specified	f the optimal position , related to the code	on dista e of the	nce of the sel axis meaning.	ected axis	s of the device
	CR_OF	PD1_(1)_(2)	(Sing	gle Read)		
	CC_OF	PD1_(1)_(2)	(Сус	lic Read)		
	CB_OF	PD1_(1)_(2)	(Brea	ak Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = Cl	NC process number	ſ	[06]		
	(2) = Ax	kis meaning		[011; 20];		
Construction of Answer	er The following table shows the general construction of the answer of t command OPD1. One line with three columns for the name of the the value of the optimal position distance and the unit is outputte accordance to the settings of the process parameters.			nswer of the FI ne of the axis, s outputted in		
		Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
ue Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Ax	kis name		[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui, where i = [ ,	Vi, Wi, A 1,2,3]	i, Bi, Ci, Si ]
	2 = Op	otimal position dista	nce	[acc. to settir parameter]	ngs of the	process
	3 = Ur	nit		[mm, inch]		
	Note:	If the specified ax then the answer i	kis is no n all co	ot defined in the lumns is [].	e selecteo	I CNC process
Furmula 0004				( 4h - 7		

**Example OPD1** Read the optimal position distance of the Z axis in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_OPD1	00_CR_OPD1_0_2		
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	Z	-5.9897	[mm]	



Value

Value Range/Meaning

**FI Command** Output of the optimal position distance of the selected axis of the device specified, related to the physical axis number.

CR_OPD2_(1)	(Single Read)
CC_OPD2_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
CB_OPD2_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)

**Construction of Answer** The following ta

(1) = physical axis number [1...32]

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command OPD2. One line with three columns for the name of the axis, the position and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the process parameters.

		Line	Column 1		Column 3
ing of the Columns	1 = A	xis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui, Vi, Wi, Ai, Bi, Ci, Si] where i = [ ,1,2,3]		
2 = Optimal position distance 3 = Unit		[acc. to settings of the process parameter]			
		nit	[mm, inch]		
	<b>Note</b> : If the specified axis is r then the answer in all c			e selecteo	d CNC process

**Example OPD2** Read the optimal position distance of the Z axis (physical axis number = 3) at the device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_OPD2_3		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
1	Z	-5.9897	[mm]

## **Process Axis Configuration Parameter: PAC**

MTCX Device Group

Name	PAC	Process Axis Configuration Parameter
Explanation	The axis c	onfiguration data (parameters) of a process is returned.
FI Command	Output of t	he axis configuration parameters of all CNC processes.
	BR_PAC	1 (Single Read)
Construction of Answer	The followi command CNC proce number, th	ng table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI PAC1. The number of lines depends on the number of defined esses. Every line consists of five columns for the CNC process he physical axis number, the main axis meaning, the main axis

name and the axis type.

Line 1n:	Column 1	 Column 5

Value Range/Meaning of Columns

1 = CNC process number	[06]
2 = Physical axis number	[132]
3 = Main axis meaning	[see chapter 6.2, Data Tables]
4 = Main axis name	[Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui, Vi, Wi, Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,] (i=[ ], [13])
5 = Axis type	[see chapter 6.2, Data Tables]

# **Example PAC1** Read all processes of the axis configuration parameters at device address 00.

FI Command		00_BR_PAC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
	2	1
	3	0
	4	X1
	5	0x81
2	1	1
	2	2
	3	1
	4	Y1
	5	0x82
3	1	2
	2	3
	3	5
	4	
	5	



FI Command Output of the axis configuration parameters of a CNC process.

#### BR_PAC2_(1) (Single Read)

(1) = CNC process number [0...6]

Construction of Answer

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command PAC2. One line with five columns is outputted for the CNC process number, the physical axis number, the main axis meaning, the main axis name and the axis type.

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<ol> <li>1 = CNC process number</li> <li>2 = Physical axis number</li> <li>3 = Main axis meaning</li> <li>4 = Main axis name</li> <li>5 = Axis type</li> </ol>	[06] [13] [see o [Xi, Y (i=[], [see o	 2] chapter 6.2, Data i, Zi, Ui, Vi, Wi, 7 [13]) chapter 6.2, Data	a Tables] Ai, Bi ,Ci, S a Tables]	Si,]

**Example PAC2** Read the axis configuration parameters of process 0 at device address 00.

FI Command		00_BR_PAC2_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
	2	1
	3	0
	4	X1
	5	0x81



## **Programmed Feedrate: PFR**

Name	PFR Programmed FeedRate			
Explanation	The value of the programmed feedrate of the selected device of the MTCX device group is read out.			
FI Command				
	CR_PFR_(1)	(Single Read)		
	CC_PFR_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_PFR_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CNC process nu	umber [06]		
Construction of Answer	of Answer The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command PFR. One line with three columns is outputted for the identified current value of the programmed feedrate and the unit, according to settings of the parameters.			
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Identifier	[F = feedrate	e]	
or columns	2 = Feedrate	[format acc. parameters]	to settings of	of the
	3 = Unit	[acc. to setti	[acc. to settings of the parameter]	
Example PFR	Read the programmed	feedrate in CNC process	0 of device	e address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_PFR_0				
Answer					
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3					
1	F	120000.0	[mm/min]		



## Read NC Program Directory: PPD

		MTCX Device Group
Name	PPD Part-Program Directory	
FI Command	Reads the entries of the NC program directed	ories of the BOF.
	BR_PPD_(1)_(2) (Single Read)	
	(1) = number in NC-package directory	[199]
	(2) = CNC process number	[06]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general const command PPD. The answer consists of up to with 5 columns.	ruction of the answer of the FI a maximum of n=99 lines, each

	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = NC program number 2 = Name of the program		0099] max. 32 ASC bytes]	II characters]
	4 = Date of creation/last change to program		[DD.MM.YY]	
	5 = Date of creation/last change to	program [	HH:MM:SS]	

**Example PPD** Read the entries in the NC program directory of NC package number 1 of CNC process 0 at device address 00.

FI Command		00_BR_PPD_1_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	TransAM
	3	3579
	4	16.05.99
	5	10:41:08
2	1	10
	2	BMW 3 series
	3	4589
	4	18.05.99
	5	10:12:10



### **Export NC Program: PPN**

MTCX Device Group

Name	PPN Part-Program NC			
FI Command	Transfers an NC program from the NC program directory into an ASCII file.			
	BR_PPN_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Single Read)		
	(1) = Number in NC-package dir	ectory [199]		
	(2) = CNC process number	[06]		
	(3) = Number of the NC program	[199]		
	(4) = NC record numbering	[0 = without number; 1 = with number]		
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command F details of the drive, the directory and	PPN consists of one line and column for I the file containing the NC program.		

**Example PPN** Import in a file - without NC record numbering – the NC program with the NC program number 1 of the 2nd NC package of CNC process 0 at device address 00.

FI Command		00_BR_PPN_2_0_1_0	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	C:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE01\MT_TEMP\T1010001.TMP	

Extract of file "C:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE01\MT_TEMP\T1010001.TMP":

START
SPF 1 [select active spindle] T1 BSR .M6 G90 G96 G54 S1 2000 F5000 M03
G00 X60 Y-30 Z-6 [infeed] G01 X60 Y0 F2000 X5 Y0 Z100 M05 [stop spindle]
T1 BSR .M6 BST .START END OF PROGRAM



## Import NC Program: PPN

Name	PPN Part-Program NC				
FI Command	Transfers an NC p directory.	rogram from an	ASCII file	into the NC program	
	BW_PPN_(1)_(2)_	W_PPN_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5)_(6)		/rite)	
	(1) = Number in NC directory	Number in NC-package directory			
	(2) = CNC process	number	[06]		
	(3) = Number of the	NC program	[199]		
	(4) = NC record nu	mbering	[0 = without 1 = with nu	number; mber]	
	(5) = Is the NC pac directory entry	(5) = Is the NC package [0 = with directory entry empty? 1 = with		thout check (default); th check] ! Optional !	
	(6) = Complete spe of the directo	= Complete specification of the directory			
	Note: This FI co	te: This FI command has no "		vritten".	
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement command issued. The following hereby mean:		nowledgement of the FI		
	(P_ACK) = Positive	<b>ACK) = P</b> ositive <b>ACK</b> nowledge NC program has been expe		am has been exported	
Example PPN	Export the NC pro program number 1 address 00.	the NC program from file "C:\Data\T1010001.TMP" im number 1 of the 2 nd NC package of CNC process 0 a ss 00.		010001.TMP" into NC NC process 0 at device	
	<b>FI Commond</b>			D-4-174040004 TMD	

FI Command		00_BW_PPN_2_0_1_0_1_C:\Data\T1010001.TMP		
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	(P_ACK)		



## Change Name of an NC Program: PPP

			MTCX Device Group		
Name	PPP Part Pro	ogram <b>P</b> ackage			
Explanation	The name of an NC p device group is chan	program package of the ged.	selected device of the MTCX		
FI Command					
	BA_PPP_(1)	(Single Alt	ernate)		
	(1) = NC program p	backage	[199]		
Value to be written	Name of the NC pro	ogram package	[max. 32 ASCII characters]		
	Note: The value as an ASC	e to be written is passed CII value in the "DataTra	d to the "acValue" parameter nsfer" routine.		
Construction of Answer	One line with one co command issued. Th	lumn is outputted for the lumn is outputted for the following hereby mean	e acknowledgement of the FI		
	(BOF_FCT_OK) = <b>BOF_F</b> un <b>CT</b> ion_ <b>O</b>	program pa <b>K</b>	ckage has been renamed.		
Example PPP	<ul> <li>The name of the NC program package numbered 1 in the NC package directory is to be renamed "FORM1".</li> </ul>				
	FI Command	00_BA_PPP_1 Value to be written: I	FORM1		
		Answer			
	Line	Co	blumn 1		

1



(BOF_FCT_OK)

## Reading an NC Record: PPS

MTCX Device Group

Name	PPS Part Program Sequence				
Explanation	An NC record of an NC program from the selected device of the MT device group is read out.				
FI Command	CR_PPS_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Single Read)			
	(1) = NC memory	[1=memory A, 2=memory B]			
	(2) = CNC process number	[06]			
	(3) = NC program number	[099]			
	(4) = NC record number	[11000]			
Construction of Answer	One line with one column outputted.	containing the requested NC record is			
Example PPS	Read NC record number 2 fr number 0 or NC program num	om NC program memory A, CNC process ber 1.			

FI Command 00_CR_PPS_1_0_1_2		00_CR_PPS_1_0_1_2	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	N0002 G01 X50.0000 Y50.0000 Z20.0000 F2500.0	

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the construction of an NC sequence in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Elements of an NC Record", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTCX Device Group

## **Programmed Spindle Speed: PSS**

Name Explanation	<b>PSS</b> Programmed Spindle Speed The value of the programmed spindle speed of the selected device of the MTCX device group is read out.				
FI Command	CR_PSS_(1)_(2)	(Single Re	ad)		
	CC_PSS_(1)_(2)	(Cyclic Re	ad)		
	CB_PSS_(1)_(2)	(Break Cyc	clic Read)		
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]		
	(2) = number of spi	indle	[13]		
Construction of Answer	The following table s command PSS. One the speed and the unit	of the ar putted for	nswer of the FI the axis name,		
	Line 1	1	Column 1		Column 3
	Line 1	I	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning	Line 1 1 = Identifier	I	Column 1 [S = spino		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Line 1 1 = Identifier 2 = Speed	I <u></u>	Column 1 [S = spino [format ad paramete	dle] cc. to setti	Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Line 1 1 = Identifier 2 = Speed 3 = Unit	I	Column 1 [S = spind [format ad paramete [1/min]	 dle] cc. to setti ers]	Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example PSS	Line 1 1 = Identifier 2 = Speed 3 = Unit Read the speed of th	I ne 1 st spindle in	Column 1 [S = spino [format ad paramete [1/min] CNC process	 dle] cc. to setti rs] 0 of devic	Column 3 ings of the ce address 00.
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example PSS	Line 1 1 = Identifier 2 = Speed 3 = Unit Read the speed of th FI Command	ne 1 st spindle in	Column 1 [S = spind [format ad paramete [1/min] CNC process	ule] cc. to setti rs] 0 of devid	Column 3 ings of the ce address 00.

Answer					
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column					
1	S	7500.0	[1/min]		

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the construction of an NC sequence in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"NC Programming Instructions Vxx", chapter "Elements of an NC Record", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## **Process Tool Management Configuration: PTC**

MTCX Device Group

Name	PTC Process Tool Management Configuration					
Explanation	Returns the most management of the s	important process par selected device of the NT	rameter data of CX device group.	the tool		
FI Command	Read tool manageme	ent data of all defined CN	C processes.			
	BR_PTC1	(Single F	Read)			
	BC_PTC1	(Cyclic R	Read)			
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command PTC1. The number of lines depends on the number of define CNC processes. Each line consists of 9 columns for the returned values.					

	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 9	
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = CNC process number	[06	6]		
Columns	2 = Process name				
	3 = Tool management	[YES	s, NO]		
	4 = Tool memory	[[MA	[[MAGAZINE], [TURRET]]		
	5 = Endlessly turning tool mem	ory [YES	s, NO]		
	6 = Number of tool memory loc	ations [09	999]		
	7 = Number of tool spindles	[04	l]		
	8 = Number of tool grippers	[04	[04]		
	9 = Axis number of tool axis	[02	20]		
	Note: If there is no tool man results from column 4	agement (colu are marked as	umn 3: NO) [].	, then all part-	

**Example PTC1** Deliver the process parameter data of the defined processes. This example assumes that there are two processes. One with tool management and one without.

FI Command		00_BR_PTC1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
	2	MILLING
	3	YES
	4	[MAGAZINE]
	5	YES
	6	8
	7	1
	8	2
	9	4

FI Command		00_BR_PTC1
Line	Column	Answer
2	1	1
	2	TRANSFER
	3	NO
	4	
	5	
	6	
	7	
	8	
	9	

FI Command

Read tool management data of a CNC process.

(1) = CNC process number

BR_PTC2_(1) BC_PTC2_(1) (Single Read) (Cyclic Read)

Construction of Answer

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command PTC2. One line with 9 columns is outputted for the additional text.

[0...6]

		Line 1	Colum	า 1		Column 9	
Meaning of the Column	1 = C	NC process number	I	[06	]		
	2 = Pl 3 = To	rocess name pol management	I	[YES, NO]			
	4 = To 5 = Fi	4 = Tool memory 5 = Endlessly turning tool memory			[[MAGAZINE], [TURRET]]		
	6 = N	umber of tool memory loc	ations	[0999]			
	7 = N	7 = Number of tool spindles			[04]		
	8 = N 9 = a>	umber of tool grippers kis number of tool axis		[04] [020]			
	Note:	If there is no tool man results from column 4	agement are marke	(colu d as	ımn 3: NO) [].	, then all part-	
	Note:	If the requested proces line.	ss does no	ot exi	st then the	re is no results	

Answer

		4	[MAGAZIN	IE]		
		5	YES			
		6	8			
		7	1			
		8	2			
		9	4			
Formatted Input / Outp	ut of S	PS Varial	oles: PV	′F		
				MTCX Device Grou	р	
Name	PVF	PLC Varia	able <b>F</b> ormat	tted		
Explanation	Formatte	ed reading and	d writing of S	SPS variables, arrays and structures.		
FI Command	Read SF	S variables.				
	CR_PVF_(1)			(Single Read)		
	CC_PV	/F_(1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	CB PV	/F (1)		(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = id variable	entifier of the	SPS	[acc. to declaration part of SPS]		
Construction of Answer	One line structure number	with one colu variables, or of elements.	imn is outpu ne line per	utted for simple variables. For array an element is outputted, depending on th	d e	
		Line 1n:		Column 1	7	
	n = number of elements.					
	Note:	Only defir Addressing message. length doe Guidelines	ed SPS a non-de A SPS var s not exc	variables can be read and writter eclared variable results in an erro riable can only be read when its dat eed 240. (refer also to chapter 4.7	n. br al,	

**Example PTC2** Deliver the process parameter data of process 0.

Column

1

2

3

0

YES

MILLING

00_BR_PTC2_0

**FI Command** 

Line

1

Value Ranges ANSI / ASCII

The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variable read. The following table informs you of the range in which the results string is to be expected when reading out a simple variable and into which C-data type this string can be converted without loss of information:

Data Type	Value range	Can be Converted to C-Data Type
BOOL	[0;1]	unsigned char
SINT	[-128127]	char
INT	[-3276832767]	short
DINT	[21474836482147483647]	long
USINT	[0255]	unsigned char
UINT	[065535]	unsigned short
UDINT	[04294967295]	unsigned long
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	unsigned char
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	unsigned short
DWORD	[0x000000000xFFFFFFF]	unsigned long
TIME	[04294967295]	unsigned long (msec)
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	char
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	Char[xx+1]] +1 e.g. room for the zero byte
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	Float

**Note**: An empty string can be recognized by simple double-inverted commas: "

All simple variables can be part of array and structure variables. The value ranges maintain their validity, even when within structured data types.



**Binary Value Range** The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variable read. The following table informs you of the value range in which to expect the binary value of a simple variable and how many bytes are included in the binary byte sequence:

Data Type	Value range	Length (bytes)
BOOL	[00 _H 01 _H ]	1
SINT	[80 н7F н] i.e. –128127	1
INT	[8000 _H (-32768)7FFF _H (32767)]	2
DINT	[80000000 н (-2147483648) 7FFFFFF _H (2147483647)]	4
USINT	[00 н (0)FF н (255)]	1
UINT	[00 _н (0)FFFF _н (65535)]	2
UDINT	[04294967295]	4
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	1
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	2
DWORD	[0x000000000xFFFFFFF]	4
TIME	[04294967295]	4
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	1
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	XX+1
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	4

**Note:** Binary array and structure elements are joined together without any spaces between (1-byte alignment).

**Example 1 PVF** Read the value of the SPS variables "STK_TXT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

#### Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVF_STK_TXT/1	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	Repeat counter	



**Example 2 PVF** Read the value of the SPS array "BEG_END" in ANSI format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "BEG_END" variable is declared as BYTE with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVF_BEG_END/3	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	0x00	
2		0x1F	

**Example 3 PVF** Read the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

**TYP STRUCT** 

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CR_PVF_MSTRCT/1	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	0	
2		A	
3		ROBOT AXIS X	
4		2000	

FI Command

Write SPS variables.

Value to be written	<b>CW_PVF</b> (1) = iden	<b>(1)</b> tifier of the SPS variable	(Single Write) [acc. to declaration part of SPS]
	Value of data element		(see Value Ranges, page 7-21)
	Note:	The value to be written is in the "DataTransfer" rou passed to the parameter "	passed to the "acValue" parameter tine. The data code of the value is ValType".
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted with a column for acknowledgement of whether or not the FI command has been successfully executed.		
Value Range of the value to be written in ANSI / ASCII Format	(P_ACK) = Positive ACKnowledge data element has been set The value ranges agree for the most part with the result-value ranges ANSI / ASCII during read access. ANSI umlauts are thereby converted into ASCII umlauts. Only ASCII umlauts are stored in the controls. For deviations to this, please refer to the following note:		

Note: Strings are bracketed by two simple inverted commas ' ' . e.g. 'drill' Special characters can be marked in accordance to DIN-1131 by a \$ sign. There are: \$" \$\$ \$ \$R \r (Carriage Return) Ln (Linefeed) \$P \f (Formfeed) \$T \t <Tab> xx refers to a character written as a hexadecimal \$xx value. e.g. \$20 (space) Array and structure elements are separated by a space.

Value Range of the Value to be written in Binary Format The value ranges agree with the binary result-value range during read access. For deviations to this, please refer to the following note:

**Example 4 PVF** Write the value of the SPS variable "STK_TXT" at device address 00. The value is output in ANSI format.

Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CW_PVF_STK_TXT/3
Line	Colum n	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written

Value of data element 'item counter'

Data code /3

**Example 5 PVF** Write into the SPS byte array "BEG_END" at device address 00. The value is output in ANSI format.

Assumption:

The "BEG_END" variable is declared as a BYTE array with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVF_BEG_END/3	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	(P_ACK)	

Value to be written

Value of data element	0x20 0x3f
Data code	/3



**Example 6 PVF** Write the value of element T3 of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" at device address 00. The string "COUNTER" is output in binary format.

#### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CW_PVF_MSTRCT.T3/2	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	(P_ACK)	

Value to be written

Value of data element	Binary sequence: 43 4F 55 4E 54 45 52 00
Data code	/2

**Example 7 PVF** Write the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" from the structure mstrct previously stored in the C program at device address 00.

#### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

For the exchange of binary data in a C program, the following  $^{\prime}\text{C}^{\prime}$  data type can be used:



	FI Command		00_CW_PVF_MSTRCT/2	
	Line	Column	Answer	
	1	1	(P_ACK)	
	Value to I	be written Ade	dress of the C structure.	
	Value of data element &mstrct			
	Data co	de	/2	
<b>Reading and Writing S</b>	PS Vari	ables: P	VS	
- •			MTCX Device Group	
Name	PVS	PLC-Varia	able <b>S</b> ingle	
Explanation	The follow	wing types of	SPS variable can be read or written:	
	<ul> <li>BOOL DWOF and ar</li> </ul>	., BYTE, SIN RD, DINT, U rrays.	IT, USINT, CHAR, WORD, INT, UINT, STRING, DINT, TIME, REAL as well as imported structures	
FI Command	Reading S	SPS variables	i.	
	CR_PV	S_(1)	(Single Read)	
	CC_PV	S_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	CB_PV	S_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = Ide	entifier of the	SPS variable	
	Note:	Addressing message. (refer also	a non-declared variable results in an error The length of the data must not exceed 240 bytes. to chapter 4.1, Guidelines).	
Example 1 PVS	<ul> <li>Read the value of the SPS variable with identifier "IB_EXT24" at device address 00 in CNC process 0.</li> <li><u>Assumption:</u></li> <li>the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL"</li> </ul>			
	El Command 00 CR PVS IB EXT24			
			Answer	
	L	ine	Column 1	
		1	1	
FI Command	Writing a	SPS Variable		
	CW_PV	′S_(1)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable			
Value to be written	SPS variable [Format acc. to the type in the SPS program]			
	Note: Only defined SPS variables can be written. Addressing a non declared variable results in an error message. The length of the data must not exceed 240 bytes. (refer also to chapter 4.1 Guidelines). The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.			



MTCX Device Group

Construction of Answer	The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8, Error Codes).
Example 2 PVS	Write the value 1 in the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" at device address 00.
	Assumption:
	• The SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL"

FI Command	00_CW_PVS_IB_EXT24
Value to be written	1

## Reading the SPS Variable Declaration: PVT

Name Explanation	<b>PVT P</b> LC <b>V</b> an A SPS variable has a	riable <b>T</b> ype a particular type	e. To evalua	ate com	plex variables such
	as structures and arr	ays, their comp	onents and	l types n	nust be read out.
	Refer also to PVF, R	eading Structur	ed SPS Va	riables.	
FI Command	Reading-out the SPS	S Variable Type			
	BR_PVT_(1)		(Single R	ead)	
	<ul><li>(1) = Identifier of the variable</li></ul>	e SPS	[acc. to de	eclaratio	n part of SPS]
Construction of Answer	One line with 2 colum	nns is outputted	l for each e	lement o	of the variables.
	Line 1	n:	Colum	n 1	Column 2
	n = number of eleme	nts.			
Value Range/Meaning	(1) = Identifier of the	e SPS	facc. to de	claratio	n part of SPSI
of Columns	variable				
	2 = Type		[see value	e range I	PVF]
Examples:					
Reading a Variable	Assumption:				
	The "TEST" variable is declared as WORD in the SPS program.				
	FI Command	00_BR_PVT_	TEST		
	Answer				
	Line	Column 1	(Name)	Col	lumn 2 (Type)
	1	TEST	Γ		WORD
Reading a Structure	Assumption:				
	The "TEST1" variable	e is declared as	STRUCT	in the SI	PS program.
	STRUCT				
	E1 BOC	DL			
	E2 INT				
	E3 SINT	Г			
	END				

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST1		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	TEST1.E1	BOOL	
2	TEST1.E2	INT	
3	TEST1.E3	SINT	

#### Reading an Array Assumption:

The "TEST2" variable is declared as ARRAY in the SPS program.

ARRAY [

0... 3

] OF BOOL

....

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST2		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	TEST2[0]	BOOL	
2	TEST2[1]	BOOL	
3	TEST2[2]	BOOL	
4	TEST2[3]	BOOL	

Reading an Array of a Structure

Assumption:

The "TEST3" variable is declared as ARRAY in the SPS program. ARRAY [ 0 .. 1 ] OF STRUCT1, whereby STRUCT1 with STRUCT E1 BOOL E2 INT E3 SINT END

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST3			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2		
1	TEST3[0].E1	BOOL		
2	TEST3[0].E2	INT		
3	TEST3[0].E3	SINT		
1	TEST3[1].E1	BOOL		
2	TEST3[1].E2	INT		
3	TEST3[1].E3	SINT		



### Software Installation Data: SID

			N	ITCX Device Group
Name	SID	Software Installatio	n <b>D</b> ata	
Explanation	Information includes the i pack and rele	is returned regainstallation path, the ease information.	ding the installation e software version beir	. This information ng used and service
FI Command	Reading-in th	ne installation data.		
	BR_SID1		(Single Read)	
	BC_SID1		(Cyclic Read)	
Construction of Answer	One line with	8 columns is outpu	Itted for the additional	text.

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 8
Meaning of the Column	1 = Base directory	[EXE	files of the DC	DS-BOF]	
	2 = FI installation directory	[FI d	irectory]		
	3 = Data directory	[in a	ccordance to D	OS-BOF]	
	4 = GBO version	[from	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni]	
	5 = IF-DLL mode	[from	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni]	
	6 = IF version	[from 400]	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from DI	_L mode
	7 = Service pack info	[from 420]	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from DI	_L mode
	8 = Release info	[from	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from DI	_L mode

**Example SID1** Return the information on the current installation.

FI Command		00_BR_SID1	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	D:\MT-CNC	
	2	C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV	
	3	D:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE00	
	4	005-18V05	
	5	04.20	
	6	04V03	
	7		
	8		

420]
# Servo Lag of an Axis: SLA

MTCX Device Group

Name	SLA	ServoLAg				
Explanation	The curren out. The related to other hand axis numb	nt servo lag of a FI command " the code of the d, returns the di er.	selected SLA1" re axis mea stance to	axis of the MT sturns the dist ning. The FI c go of an axis	CX device g ance to go ommand "Sl , related to	roup is read of an axis, LA2", on the the physical
FI Command	Output of the servo lag of the selected axis of the device specified, relate to the code of the axis meaning.			ified, related		
	CR_SLA	1_(1)_(2)	(Sing	gle Read)		
	CC_SLA	1_(1)_(2)	(Сус	lic Read)		
	CB_SLA	1_(1)_(2)	(Brea	ak Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = CN	C process numb	ber	[06]		
	(2) = Axi	s meaning		[011; 20]		
Construction of Answer	The follow command servo lag process pa	ing table shows SLA1. One line and the unit is arameters.	the gene with three outputted	ral construction e columns for t I in accordanc	n of the answ he name of e to the set	ver of the FI the axis, the ttings of the
		Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis	name	[acc. to	settings of axis	s parameter]	
	2 = Serv	olag	[acc. to	settings of the	process par	ameterj
	3 = Unit		[acc. to mm, inc	settings of the h]	process par	ameter:]
	Note:	If the specified then the answe	axis is no er in all co	ot defined in the lumns is [].	e selected C	NC process

**Example SLA1** Read the servo lag of the Z axis in CNC process 0 of device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_SLA1	00_CR_SLA1_0_2			
	Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 1 Column 2 Colum			
1	Z	2.9124	[mm]		

FI Command	Output of the servo lag of the selected axis of the device specified to the physical axis number.			
	CR_SLA2_(1)	(Single Read)		
	CC_SLA2_(1)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_SLA2_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)		

(1) = physical axis number[1...32]Construction of AnswerThe following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI<br/>command SLA2. One line with three columns for the name of the axis, the<br/>servo lag and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the<br/>process parameters.

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Servo lag 3 = Unit	[acc. to s [acc. to s [acc. to s	settings of axis settings of the p settings of the p	paramete process pa process pa	er] arameter] arameter:]
		mm, incl	ון		

**Note**: If the specified axis is not defined in the selected CNC process then the answer in all columns is [--].

**Example SLA2** Read the servo lag of the Z axis (physical axis number = 3) at the device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_SLA2_3		
Answer			
Line	Column 1 Column 2		Column 3
1	Z	2.9124	[mm]



# SPS Long Identification: SLI

MTCX Device Group

Name	SLI	SPS Long Identificat	ion			
Explanation	Returns the single data from the SPS long identification.					
FI Command	Read SPS	long identification.				
	BR SLI		(Single	e Rea	d)	
Construction of Answer	One line w	ith 15 columns is outpu	itted for the	e retur	rned valu	es.
		Line 1	Columr	า 1		Column 15
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = Devie	ce address		[001	5]	
Columns	2 = Program number [0199]					
	3 = Proje	ect name		[max. 8	3 ASCII cł	naracters]
	4 = Prog	ram name		[max. 8	B ASCII ch	naracters]
	5 = User	name		[acc. to	o passwor	d entry]
	6 = Prog	ram length		[bytes]		
	7 = Com	pilation time		[LONG	i] (coded i	n long value)
	8 = Com	pilation date		[8 ASC	II charact	ers]
	9 = Com	pilation time		[8 ASC	II charact	ers]
	10 = Dow	nload time		[LONG	i] (coded i	n long value)
	11 = Dow	nload date		[8 ASC	II charact	ers]1
	12 = Dow	nload time		[8 ASC	II charact	ers]
	13 = Vers	ion of SPS long identifica	ation	[LONG	i]	
	14 = RUN	I Flags		[HEX v	/alue]	

**Example SLI** Read the single data from the SPS long identification.

15 = Compiler info

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SLI
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	02
	2	01
	3	
	4	MOT12
	5	TEST
	6	17672
	7	630163960
	8	15.12.99
	9	17:15:48
	10	630163961
	11	15.12.99
	12	17:15:50
	13	2
	14	0x0000
	15	13

[LONG]



### **SERCOS Parameters: SPA**

MTCX Device Group

Name	SPA	SERCOS Paramet	er
Explanation	A SERCO consists of selected by	S drive parameter f 7 elements, whe / element coding.	r is outputted or written. Each parameter reby any combination of elements can be
FI Command	BR_SPA	1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)
	BC_SPA	1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)
	BB_SPA	1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	BW_SPA	1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Write)
	(1) = Driv	e address	[0254]
	(2) = Para	ameter No.	in format: X-Y-ZZZZ
	(3) = Eler	ment coding	[standard or advanced format]

Parameter No.

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
X	S = standard data P = product data
Y	[00,15] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

**Element Coding** Element coding in standard format allows individual elements, such as, e.g. operating date, to be requested. If several elements are to be read out in one request, then the element coding can be added in advanced format, e.g. operating date (0x40) and unit (0x08) produces additive (0x48)  $\rightarrow$  48

The advanced format 0x80 has priority over 0x40.

Element	Standard Format	Advanced Format Format		Example
Data status	S	01H	Hexadecimal word	0x0000
Name	N	02H String		NC cycle time (TNcyc)
Attribute	А	04H Hexadecimal 0 double word		0x60110001
Unit	U	08H	String	μs
Min. input value	L	10H	Decimal word	2000
Max. input value	Н	20H	Decimal word	20000
Operating date	D	40H	see Displaying the Operating Date	
Operating date, when no list		80 _H		

### **Displaying the Operating Date**

The display of the operating date depends on the parameter number requested.

### Decimal

Decimal values are given as floating points, e.g. 1.5. Leading spaces, zeros, plus and minus signs as well as following spaces are allowed.

#### Hexadecimal

Hexadecimal values are displayed by "0x...", e.g. 0x80. Up to eight positions are allowed. Leading or following spaces are allowed. Leading additional zeros or plus and minus signs are not allowed.

Binary (max. 32 characters)

Leading or following spaces are allowed. The decimal point serves as separator:

e.g. 1111.0000.1010.1100.1111.0000.1010.1100

Note:	Leading	additional	zeros	or	plus	and	minus	signs	are	not
	allowed.									

#### **ID Number**

The following table shows the general way in which the ID number is shown:

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
Х	S = standard data P = product data
Y	[07] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

(see example SPA1/write).

#### Lists of Variable Length

Lists always begin with two decimal numbered for the actual length and maximal length of the list. The length specification refers to the length of the list in the drive and therefore designates the number of bytes for storage (storage bytes). The number of elements in the list can be calculated using the attribute. The list elements are displayed according to the attribute All parts of the list are separated from each other by a line feed ("\n").

Example

Parameter S-0-0017, IDN list of all parameters

"400\n400\nS-0-0001\nS-0-0002\n..."

#### ASCII List

ASCII lists are a special form of variable length lists. The individual string characters are not separated by a line feed. When displaying the lists, a difference is made between standard format and advanced format. In standard format, only the character string is returned; in advanced format, the actual length and the maximal length of the list (string) is also transmitted.

Example

Parameter S-0-0030, Operating Date Standard Format: "DKC2.1-SSE-01V09" Advanced Format: "16\n16\nDKC2.1-SSE-01V09"

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the function of the standard and productspecific SERCOS parameters (S and P) is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

"DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", Appendix A Description of Parameters, DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FKBx-EN.



**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command SPA1. Line 1 is outputted both when reading and when writing. Additional lines are only outputted when reading depending on the element coding.

**Note:** If the element coding has been requested in standard format then the first line is not applicable.

**Note:** Line 1 is a status line that either contains SERCOS errors or displays the successful processing of the FI command. If the command has been processed successfully, then columns 1 and 3 contain the value [0x0000].

The number of the drive that reports the SERCOS error is outputted in the second line.

Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	<sercos error=""></sercos>	<drive no.<br="">SERCOS error&gt;</drive>	0x0000	0x0000
2	Read: 1. Element corresponding to the element coding.			
n	Read: (n-1). Element corresponding to the element coding.			

### **Example SPA1 / read** Read the parameter S-0-0003 of the 3rd drive (element coding 0x48)

FI Command	00_BR_SPA1	_3_S-0-0003_48		
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000
2	μs			
3	2000			

**Example SPA1 / write** Write the ID number P-0-0037 in the parameter S-0-0305 of the  $3^{rd}$  drive (element coding 0x40).

Technical Background:

• Real-time status bit 1 is to be assigned the trigger status word of the oscilloscope function of a DIAX04 drive.

FI Command00_BW_SPA1_3_S-0-0305_40 Value to be written: P-0-0037				
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	0x0000	0x0003	0x0000	0x0000



### Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH

MTCX Device Group

Name	SPH SERCOS Phase		)		
Explanation	All drives The phase	within a SERCOS ri e condition can be re	ring are in the same communication phas read-out or changed by this command.		
FI Command	ommandCR_SPH_(1)CW_SPH_(1)(1) = Physical axis number		(Single Read)		
			(Single Write)		
			[132]		
Value to be written	Phase		[2, 4]		
	Note:	The value to be wr in the "DataTransfe	itten is passed to the r" routine.	"acValue" parameter	

Example SPH Read SERCOS Phase Read the active phase of the first axis at device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_SPH_1		
Answer			
Line	Column 1		
1	2		

#### Example SPH Write SERCOS Phase

Switch-over of the first axis (write) after phase 4; phase 2 is active.

FI Command 00_CW_SPH_1 Value to be written: 4				
Answer				
Line Column 1		Column 2		
1 52		1		

**Note:** Switching-over from phase 2 to phase 4 returns as result of column 1 the value [52]. On switching-over from phase 4 to phase 2, column 1 contains the value [50]. The result of column 2 is the physical axis number in both cases.

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the communication phases in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", General Instructions on Putting into Operation, DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FKBx-EN

# Selected NC Program: SPP

			N	ITCX Device Group
Name	SPP Selected Part-Program		number	
FI Command				
	CR_SPP_(1)	(Single Rea	ad)	
	CC_SPP_(1)	(Cyclic Rea	ad)	
	CB_SPP_(1)	(Break Cyc	clic Read)	
	(1) = CNC process	number [0	)6]	
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command SPP consists of one line with the columns for the identifier of the NC memory and the number of selected NC program.			one line with two the number of the
	Line 1		Column 1	Column 2
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = NC memory		[A = NC memor	y A; B = NC
	2 = Number of selected NC program		memory bj	
	2 = Number of sele program	cted NC	[acc. to settings parameter]	of the process
Example SPP	2 = Number of selected NG program Read the selected NG	cted NC C program in C	[acc. to settings parameter] CNC process 0 of de	of the process evice address 00.
Example SPP	2 = Number of sele program Read the selected NC	cted NC C program in C 00_CR_SPP	[acc. to settings parameter] CNC process 0 of de	of the process evice address 00.

FI Command 00_CR_SPP_0				
Answer				
Line Column 1				
В	55			
	00_CR_SPP_0       Answer       Column 1       B			

Rexroth Indramat

### Read or Write Tool Data Record: TDA

MTCX Device Group

Name	TDA Tool DAta	
Explanation	A complete tool data record c data is read out of or read into the second secon	onsisting of basic data and defined cutter the controls.
FI Command	Read-out of the complete tool data record. For this FI comp addressing is via the CNC process number, the tool memory ar location number.	
	BR_TDA1_(1)_(2)_(3) (S	ingle Read)
	(1) = CNC process number	[06]
	(2) = tool memory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]
	(3) = location number	[1999]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command BP, TDA1. The number of lines depends on the number of	

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command BR_TDA1. The number of lines depends on the number of cutters. The first line contains the basic data. The cutter is are listed from line 2 onwards. The basic data consists of 28 basic-data elements and the cutter data comprising 40 cutter-data elements.

Line 1	Column 1		Column 28	
Line 2	Column 1	Column 2		Column 40
Line n+1	Column 1	Column 2		Column 40
n = number of cutters				

### Example TDA1

Read the complete tool data record

FI Command	03_BR_TDA1_0_M_21	
Line	Column	Answer
1	01	10156
	02	Cutter head D80
	03	М
	04	21
	05	1
	06	1
	07	2
	08	1
	09	-р
	10	0
	11	M 21
	12	М
	13	
	14	М
	15	
	16	[cycl]
	17	[mm]
FI Command	03_BR_TDA1_0_M_21	
Line	Column	Answer

1	18	0
	19	0
	20	0.00000
	21	0.000000
	22	0.000000
	23	0.000000
	24	0.000000
	25	0.000000
	26	0.000000
	27	0.000000
	28	0.000000
2	01	1
	02	_
	03	100.000000
	04	5.000000
	05	0.000000
	06	0.000000
	07	0.0000
	08	0.0000
	09	104.8000
	10	40.0000
	11	0.0000
	12	0.0000
	13	0.0000
	14	0.0000
	15	0.0000
	16	0.0000
	17	0.0000
	18	0.0000
	19	-999.0000
	20	999.0000
	21	-999.0000
	22	999.0000
	23	-999.0000
	24	999.0000
	25	-999.0000
	26	999.0000
	27	0.0000
	28	0.0000
	29	0.0000
	30	0.0000
	31	0.000000
	32	0.000000
	33	0.000000
	34	0.000000
1	i i	



	FI Command	03_BR_TD	A1_0_	M_21	
	Line	Column		Answe	r
	2	35	0.000	000	
		36	0.000	0	
		37	0.000	0	
		38	0.000	0	
		39	0.000	0	
		40	0.000	0	
FI Command	Write the complete via the CNC proces	tool data re s number, th	cord. F le tool i	for this FI command memory and the l	and, addressing is ocation number.
	Note: To crea transfer Data).	ate a tool red to the c	data i device	ecord, the nam (see example T	e (ID) must be DA1, Write Tool
	BW_TDA1_(1)_(2	2)_(3) (Si	ngle W	/rite)	
	(1) = CNC proces	ss number	[06	]	
	(2) = Tool memory [M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]				
	(3) = Location nur	nber	[19	99]	
values to be written	the data element n be passed. The first record, 1 to 9 corre positions address Ranges, page 7-21	nust be pass st position ac sponding cu the actual d	ed and ddresse tter dat ata ele	a table. First, t I then the value t es the data recor a record) and the ement. (refer he	o be written must d ( $0 = basic data$ e second and third ere also to Value
Data Element Code	1st Pc	sition		2nd Position	3rd Position
	0 = basic data reco 19 = cutter data	ord of record		doubl data eleme	e-digit ent number
Example TDA1 Write Tool Data Record	Note:       The char number individual number individual number m> < >         Write the following       •         Element numbe       •         Element numbe       •         Element numbe       •         Element numbe       •         CNC process number	aracter " " (= of the data al lines of the n> < > <valu  data element r 002: Name r 008: Numbor r 107: Length umber: 0</valu 	0x7D) elemer table a le n> < ts of th (ID) "d er of cu h L1 "10	is used as sepa at and the value as also separated  > <element numb<br="">e tool data record rill Z72" utters "1" and 00"</element>	rator between the to be written. The by a " ". <element ber m&gt; &lt; &gt; <value< th=""></value<></element 



	FI Command	03_BW_TDA1_0_M_2
	Values to be written	
	002< >drill Z72< >008< >1< >	>107< >100
Reference to Literature	You can find more details regaind	arding the tool management in the Rexroth
	"MT-CNC Numeric Control f Applications, Tool Data Han DOK-MT*CNC-BOF*WZH*\	or Multiple Axes , Multi-Process dling", /xx-AW0x-EN
FI Command	Read-out of the complete t addressing is via the CNC p duplo number.	ool data record. For this FI command, rocess number, the tool number and the
	BR_TDA2_(1)_(2)_(3) (8	Single Read)
	(1) = CNC process number	[06]
	(2) = tool number	[19999999]
	(3) = duplo number	[19999]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the command BR_TDA2. The nu cutters. The first line contains from line 2 onwards. The bas and the cutter data comprising	general construction of the answer of the FI mber of lines depends on the number of the basic data. The cutter data is are listed ic data consists of 28 basic-data elements 40 cutter-data elements.

Line 1	Column 1		Column 28	
Line 2	Column 1	Column 2		Column 40
Line n+1	Column 1	Column 2		Column 40

n = number of cutters

### Example TDA2 Read the complete tool data record

FI Command	03_BR_TDA2_0_1_1	
Line	Column	Answer
1	01	10156
	02	Cutter head D80
	03	М
	04	21
	05	1
	06	1
	07	2
	08	1
	09	-р
	10	0
	11	M 21
	12	М
	13	
	14	М
	15	
	16	[cycl]



FI Command	03_BR_TDA2_0_1_1	
Line	Column	Answer
1	17	[mm]
	18	0
	19	0
	20	0.000000
	21	0.000000
	22	0.000000
	23	0.000000
	24	0.000000
	25	0.000000
	26	0.000000
	27	0.000000
	28	0.000000
2	01	1
	02	
	03	100.000000
	04	5.000000
	05	0.000000
	06	0.000000
	07	0.0000
	08	0.0000
	09	104.8000
	10	40.0000
	11	0.0000
	12	0.0000
	13	0.0000
	14	0.0000
	15	0.0000
	16	0.0000
	17	0.0000
	18	0.0000
	19	-999.0000
	20	999.0000
	21	-999.0000
	22	999.0000
	23	-999.0000
	24	999.0000
	25	-999.0000
	26	999.0000
	27	0.0000
	28	0.0000
	29	0.0000
	30	0.0000
	31	0.000000
	32	0.000000
	33	0.000000
	34	0.000000
	35	0.000000
	36	0.0000



MTCX Device Group

FI Command	03_BR_TDA2_0_1_1	
Line	Column	Answer
2	37	0.0000
	38	0.0000
	39	0.0000
	40	0.0000

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the tool management in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MT-CNC Numeric Control for Multiple-Axes, Multi-Process Applications, Tool Data Handling", DOK-MT*CNC-BOF*WZH*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### Access to Tool Data Record: TDR

Name TDR1 Tool Data Record Explanation Returns a complete basic data record and/or cutter data record of a tool. **FI Command** Read the basic data record or cutter data record of a tool in the tool memory. (Single Read) CR_TDR1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4) (Cyclic Read) CC_TDR1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4) CB_TDR1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4) (Break Cyclic Read) (1) = CNC process number [0...6] (2) = Tool memory [M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = indexaddress, X = index address] (3) = Tool positionin magazine/turret: [1...999] in spindle: [1...4] [1...4] in gripper: in change position [1...4] as index address [0...9999999] (4) = Data record [0 = basic tool data,1...9 = cutter data]Note: The index address of a tool is set by the device. For this reason, during the first access, access can only be made via memory number M, S, G and P. Thereafter, the tool can then also be addressed via the received index address. The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI **Construction of Answer** command CR_TDR1. One line with 28 (basic data) or 40 columns (cutter data) is out putted for the returned values. Line 1...n: Column 1 Column 28/40 ... Value Range/Meaning of the 1...28 = Requested basic tool [max. 28 data elements] (refer to Columns data value range basic data) [max. 40 data elements] (refer to 1..40 = Requested tool cutter data value range cutter data)

FI Command		00_CR_TDR1_0_M_2_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	928
	2	miller D20
	3	М
	4	2
	5	2
	6	1
	7	2
	8	1
	9	-p
	10	0
	11	МО
	12	М
	13	0
	14	М
	15	0
	16	θ [cycl]
	17	θ [mm]
	18	4
	19	102
	20	0.000000
	21	0.000000
	22	0.000000
	23	0.000000
	24	0.000000
	25	0.000000
	26	0.000000
	27	0.000000
	28	0.000000

**Example TDR1** Read the basic tool data record of the 2nd tool in the magazine in CNC process 0.

**Note:** A tool identification run must be made before reading the basic data record or cutter data record of a tool!

**FI Command** Read basic data record or cutter data record of a tool. Tool is addressed via the tool number and the duplo number.

CR_TDR2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4) CC_TDR2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4) CB_TDR2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Single Read) (Cyclic Read) (Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = CNC process number	[06]
(2) = tool number	[19999999]
(3) = duplo number	[19999]
(4) = data record	[0 = basic tool data, 19 = cutter data]



**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command CR_TDR2. One line with 28 (basic data) or 40 columns (cutter data) is outputted for the returned values. Line 1...n: Column 1 Column 28/40 ... Value Range/Meaning of the 1...28 = requested basic tool [max. 28 data elements] (refer to Columns value range basic data) data 1..40 = requested tool cutter [max. 40 data elements] (refer to value range cutter data) data Example TDR2 Read the basic tool-data record of tool 2 / duplo number 1 in CNC process 0. **FI Command** 00_CR_TDR2_0_2_1_0 Line Column Answer 1 1 928 2 miller D20 3 Μ 4 2 5 2 6 1 7 2 1 8 9 -p 10 0 11 M0 12 Μ 13 0 14 Μ 15 0 16 0 [cycl] 17 0 [mm] 18 4 19 102 20 0.000000 21 0.000000 22 0.000000 23 0.000000 24 0.000000 25 0.000000 26 0.000000 27 0.000000 28 0.000000



MTCX Device Group

# **Tool Insert Finish: TIF**

Name	TIF	Tool Inser	rt <b>F</b> inish
Explanation	Complete the insertion of a tool. The reservation of the tool memory location is lifted.		
Refer also to:	CR_TII and CW_TLD1		
FI Command	Finish Ins	ertion.	
		_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)
	(1) = CN	C process nu	Imber [06]
	(2) = Too	l memory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = change position]
	(3) = Loc mer	ation numbei nory	r tool in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in change position [14]
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted with a column for acknowledgement of whether or not the FI command has been successfully executed.		
Example TIF	(P_ACK) = Positive ACKnowledge data element has been set Finish the insertion of a tool at location 5 in magazine in CNC process 0 of device 00.		
	FI Com	nand	00_CR_TIF_0_M_5
	Line	Column	Answer

## **Tool Insert Initiate: TII**

1

1

MTCX Device Group

(P_ACK)

Name	TII Tool Insert Initia	ate
Explanation	Initiate the insertion of an in memory.	ndividual tool. Reserves a location in the tool
	After this, the basic data and inputting of <b>CW_TLD1</b> . After memory, the procedure is co	d the cutter data are to be entered by repeated r the tool has actually been inserted in the tool pompleted by <b>CR_TIF</b> .
FI Command	Initiate insertion.	
	CR_TII_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)
	(1) = CNC process number	[06]
	(2) = tool memory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = change position]
	(3) = location number tool memory	in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in change position [14]
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted with a not the FI command has been	a column for acknowledgement of whether or en successfully executed.
Example TII	(P_ACK) = Positive ACKn Initiate the procedure for in CNC process 0 of device 00	owledge data element has been set serting tools in tool location at position 5 in



FI Command		00_CR_TII_0_M_5
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

#### In case of an error: Error is returned by N_ACK-error:

FI Com	mand	00_CR_TII_0_M_5	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	1 (= N_ACK error class)	
1	2	131 (= error number) .	
1	3	0x00000000 (= additional information 0)	
1	4	tool memory assigned (= error text)	

## **Tool Basic Data List: TLB**

MTCX Device Group

Name	TLB TooL	. Basic Data L	ist				
Explanation	Returns the basic data of the tool list of the selected device of the MTCX device group.					ce of the MTCX	
FI Command	Read selected bas	sic data of the	e tool	list.			
	BR_TLB1_(1)_(	2)_(3)_(4)_(5)	)	(Single F	Read)		
	(1) = CNC process	s number	[06	6]			
	(2) = Tool memory	y	= [M] S =	magazine spindle, G	e/revolver, 6 = gripper]		
	(3) = Location from	n	[19	999]			
	(4) = Location to		[19	999]			
	(5) = Data elementIf more than one element are attached to the	nt element is requer of the second se	[12 uirec /ith " <u>'</u>	28] d as the 5 ^{tt} _" and cor	entry parar	neter then these numbers.	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the command BR_TLB1. The nut tools. One line with 2 colum values. If more than one data columns increases corresponded			general construction of the answer of the FI umber of lines depends on the number of nns is outputted per tool for the returned a element is requested then the number of dingly.			
	Line 1n:	Column 1	Co	olumn 2		Column 29	
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Tool memo	pry		[xxx = mag SPx = spir GRx = grip	gazine/turret ndle, oper]	,	
	20,29 = reques data	ted basic tool		[max. 28 d value rang	lata element e Value Ran	s] (refer to ges	
			,	, p. 7-180)			
Example TLB1	Read data elemer	nts 2, 5, 6, 7.					
	Explanation of ele	ments:		[		1	
	Element numb	er 002: Name	(ID)	) [max. 28	ASCII chara	actersj	
	Element numb	er 005: 1001 n	numr	per [1999	9999]		
	<ul> <li>Element number 006: Duplo number [19999] and</li> </ul>						
		ar 007. Carrie			-1		
	Element numb	er 007: Correc	ction	type [15	5]		



Assumption:

- CNC process number: 0
- Tool memory: M = magazine and
- Location number from: 2
- Location number to: 4

FI Command		00_BR_TLB1_0_M_2_4_2_5_6_7
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	002
	2	TAPPER M6
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2
2	1	003
	2	DRILL MILLER D12
	3	0
	4	1
	5	1
3	1	004
	2	TWISTDRILL D4.8
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2

FI Command	Read all basic data of the tool list.						
	BR_TLB2_(1)_(2)	)	(Single R	ead)			
	(1) = CNC process	number [C	[06]				
	(2) = data element	[1	28]				
	If more than one element is required as the 2 nd entry parameter then these are attached to the command with "_" and corresponding numbers.						
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command BR_TLB2. The number of lines depends on the number tools. One line with 2 columns is outputted per tool for the returnational values. If more than one data element is requested then the number columns increases correspondingly.						
	Line 1n:	Column 1	Column 2		Column 29		
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Tool memory		[xxx = magazine/turret, SPx = spindle, GRx = gripper]				
	229 = requested basic tool data		[max. 28 data elements] (refer to value range basic data, p. 7-180)				
Example TLB2	Read data elements	s 2, 5, 6, 7 in (	CNC process	0.			



Explanation of elements:

- Element number 002: Name (ID) [max. 28 ASCII characters]
- Element number 005: Tool number [1..9999999]
- Element number 006: Duplo number [1...9999] and
- Element number 007: Correction type [1...5]

For additional elements, refer to p. 7-180.

FI Command		00_BR_TLB2_0_2_5_6_7
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	SP1
	2	
	3	0
	4	0
	5	0
2	1	001
	2	END MILL D16
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2
3	1	002
	2	TAPPER M6
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2
4	1	003
	2	DRILL MILLER D12
	3	0
	4	1
	5	1
5	1	004
	2	TWISTDRILL D4.8
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2
6	1	005
	2	DRILL MILLER D8
	3	0
	4	1
	5	2
7	1	006
	2	SLAB MILLING CUTTER D60
	3	0
	4	1
	5	1
8	1	007
	2	
	3	0
	4	0
	5	0



## **Tool Data Record Elements: TLD**

MTCX Device Group

Name	TLD	TooL Data	а			
Explanation	Returns elements of the basic data or cutter data of a tool in the tool memory. In a telegram, only basic data or data from <u>one</u> cutter can be returned. If data elements are to be combined from basic data and cutter data then the command CR_TLD3 or CR_TLD4 must be used.					
	For a com CR_TDR.	nplete data re	ecord of t	basic da	ata or cu	tting data, please refer to
FI Command	Read basi	c data eleme	ent(s) or c	utter da	ta of a to	ol.
	CR_TLD	01_(1)_(2)_(3	8)_(4)_(5)	(Si	ngle Re	ad)
		01_(1)_(2)_(3	8)_(4)_(5)	(C)	yclic Rea	ad)
	CB_TLC	01_(1)_(2)_(3	8)_(4)_(5)	(Bi	reak Cyc	clic Read)
	(1) = CN0	C process nu	mber	[06]		
	(2) = Too	Imemory		[M = m S = sp position	agazine/ bindle, G n, X = ind	′turret, = gripper, P = change dex address]
	(3) = Tool position			in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in change position [14] as index address [09999999]		
	(4) = Data record			[0 = basic tool data, 19 = cutter data]		
	(5) = Data element			The ba The cu	sic data: tter data	[128] : [140]
	If more than one element is required as the 5 th entry parameter then the are attached to the command with "_" and corresponding numbers.			ntry parameter then these sponding numbers.		
	<b>Note:</b> The index address of a tool is set by the device. For the reason, during the first access, access can only be made memory number M, S, G and P. Thereafter, the tool can the also be addressed via the received index address.			t by the device. For this ess can only be made via preafter, the tool can then idex address.		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the g command CR_TLD1. One lin delivered value. If more than number of columns increases of		ows the ge One line ore than o reases co	eneral c with o one dat orrespor	onstructi one colu a eleme ndingly.	on of the answer of the FI Imn is outputted for the nt is requested then the
	Line	e 1n:	Colun	nn 1		Up to column 28/40
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	128 =	requested ba data	isic tool	[max. 28 data elements] (refer to value range basic data p. 7-180)		
	140 = requested tool cutter data			[max. 40 data elements] (refer to value range cutter data p. 7-183)		



**Example TLD1** Read the name (basic data 2) of the 4th tool in the magazine in CNC process 0.

FI Com	mand	00_CR_TLD1_0_M_4_0_2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	MILLER D24

FI Command	Write single element of basic data or cutter data of a tool in the tool memory.						
	CW_TL	D1_(1)_(2)_(	3)_(4)_(5)	(Single Write)			
	(1) = CN	C process nu	imber	[06]			
	(2) = Too	ol memory		[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = change position, X = index address]			
	(3) = Tool memory location			in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in change position [14] as index address [09999999]			
	(4) = Dat	a record		[0 = basic tool data, 19 = cutter data]			
	(5) = Dat	a element		The basic data: [12 The cutter data: [14	28] 40]		
	<b>Note:</b> The index address of a tool is set by the device. For this reason, during the first access, access can only be made via memory number M, S, G and P. Thereafter, the tool can then also be addressed via the received index address.						
Value to be written	Value o	f data elemer	nt	refer to Value Rang and Cutter Data (p.	es Basic Data 7-180)		
	Note:	The value as an ASC	to be writte Il value in tl	en is passed to the "a ne "DataTransfer" rout	cValue" parameter tine.		
Construction of Answer	One line not the Fl	is outputted command ha	with a colu as been su	mn for acknowledger ccessfully executed.	nent of whether or		
	(P_ACK	<b>()</b> = <b>P</b> ositive <b>/</b>	ACKnowled	lge data element h	as been set		
Example TLD1	Write dat magazine	a elements 4 position in c	(warn limit utter 1.	) in CNC process 0 fo	or the tool at the 3 rd		
	FI Com	mand	00_CW_ Value to	FLD1_0_M_3_1_4 be written: 6.5			
	Line	Column		Answer			
	1	1		(P_ACK)			

**FI Command** Read basic data or cutter data element(s) of a tool. Tool is addressed via the tool number and the duplo number.

		$\Rightarrow A to$	ool identificatio	on number is r	equired beforehand!
	CR_TLI	D2_(1)_(2)_(	(3)_(4)_(5)	(Single Rea	d)
	CC_TLI	D2_(1)_(2)_	(3)_(4)_(5)	(Cyclic Rea	d)
	CB_TLI	D2_(1)_(2)_	(3)_(4)_(5)	(Break Cycl	ic Read)
	(1) = CN	C process n	umber	[06]	
	(2) = Too	ol number		[19999999]	
	(3) = Dup	olo number		[19999]	
	(4) = Dat	a record		[0 = basic too 19 = cutter	ol data, [•] data]
	(5) = Dat	a element		The basic da The cutter da	ta: [128] ıta: [140]
	If more th are attach	an one elemed to the co	nent is require mmand with "	d as the 5 th en '_" and corresp	try parameter then these ponding numbers.
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command CR_TLD2. One line with one column is outputted for the delivered value. If more than one data element is requested then the number of columns increases correspondingly.				n of the answer of the FI nn is outputted for the it is requested then the
	Line	1n:	Column 1		Up to column 28/40
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	128 = 140 =	requested b data requested to data	asic tool	[max. 28 data value range ba [max. 40 data value range ci	elements] (refer to asic data, p. 7-180) elements] (refer to utter data, p. 7-183)
Example TLD2	Read the 0.	name (basi	c data 2) of th	ne 3 rd tool/dup	lo no. 1 in CNC process
	FI Com	mand	00_CR_TL	D2_0_3_1_0_	2
	Line	Column		Ansv	ver
	1	1	TAPPER M5	;	
FI Command	Write sin addresse	igle elemen d via tool nu	t of basic da mber and dup	ata or cutter lo number.	data of a tool. Tool is
	CW_TL	D2_(1)_(2)_	(3)_(4)_(5)	(Single Writ	te)
	(1) = CN	C process n	umber	[06]	
	(2) = Too	ol number		[199999999]	
	(3) = Dup	olo number		[19999]	
	(4) = Dat	a record		[0 = basic too 19 = cutter	ol data, [•] data]
	(5) = Dat	a element		The basic da The cutter da	ta: [128] ta: [140]

Value to be written

Value of data element

refer to Value Ranges Basic Data and Cutter Data (p. 7-180)



	Note:	The value as an ASC	to be v II value	vritten is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.		
Construction of Answer	One line not the F	is outputted command h	with a as beer	column for acknowledgement of whether or n successfully executed.		
Example TLD2	(P_ACH Write dat 3/duplo n	() = Positive A a element 4 umber 1 in cu	ACKnor (warn utter 1.	wledge data element has been set limit) in CNC process 0 for the tool number		
	FI Com	mand	00_C Value	W_TLD1_0_M_3_1_4 e to be written: 6.5		
	Line	Column		Answer		
	1	1		(P_ACK)		
Explanation of TLD3 or TLD4	Returns a	any element c	of the ba	asic data or cutter data of a tool in any order.		
	The addi command = basic d address t	essing of an ds to 3 position ata record, 1 he actual dat	eleme ons. Th -9= cut a eleme	ent is expanded by both of the following FI be first position addresses the data record (0 ter data) and the second and third positions ent.		
Addressing Examples	002 Basic data – tool name					
	103 Cutter 1 – remaining tool life					
	203 Cutter 2 – remaining tool life					
	Note:	You should the maxim exceeded. message (l	l alway nal eff If more NACK)	s make sure when requesting tool data that ective data length of 240 bytes is not than 240 bytes are requested then the error /FI (1014) is returned by the controls.		
FI Command	Reading	of basic data	and cu	tter data of a tool in the tool memory.		
		D3 (1) (2) (;	3) (4)	(Single Read)		
	CC TL	D3 (1) (2) (3	3) (4)	(Cyclic Read)		
	CB_TL	D3_(1)_(2)_(3	3)_(4)	(Break Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = CN	C process nu	ımber	[06]		
	(2) = Too	ol memory		[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = change position, X = index address]		
	(3) = Too	ol memory loo	cation	in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in change position [14] as index address [09999999]		
	(4) = Da	ta element		[001940]		
	If more these are	han one ele attached to t	ment is he com	s required as the 2 nd entry parameter then mand with "_" and corresponding numbers.		

**Note:** The index address of a tool is set by the device. For this reason, during the first access, access can only be made via memory number M, S, G and P. Thereafter, the tool can then also be addressed via the received index address.



**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command CR_TLD3. One line with one column is outputted for the delivered value. If more than one data element is requested then the number of columns increases correspondingly.

Value Range/Meaning of the	1xxx = requested basic tool data and	refer to Value Ranges
Columns	cutter data	Basic Data or Cutter Data
		(p. 7-180)

**Example TLD3** Read the name of the basic tool data of the 4th tool in the magazine and the remaining tool life of cutter 1 in CNC process 0.

FI Command		00_CR_TLD3_0_M_4_002_103
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	MILLER D24
	2	100.00

**FI Command** Reading of basic data and cutter data of a tool acc. to tool number and duplo number.

	CR_TLD4_(1)_(2)	_(3)_(4)	(Single Read)		
	CC_TLD4_(1)_(2)	_(3)_(4)	Cyclic Read)		
	CB_TLD4_(1)_(2)	_(3)_(4)	Break Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = CNC process	number [06]			
	(2) = Tool number	[199	99999]		
	(3) = Duplo numbe	r [199	99]		
	(4) = Data element [001940]				
	If more than one e these are attached	element is require to the command w	ed as the 2 nd entr <i>r</i> ith "_" and corresp	y parameter then onding numbers.	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command CR_TLD4. One line with one column is outputted for the delivered value. If more than one data element is requested then the number of columns increases correspondingly.				
	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column xxx	

Value Range/Meaning of the	1xxx = requested basic tool data and	refer to Value Ranges
Columns	cutter data	Basic Data or Cutter Data
		(p. 7-180)

**Example TLD4** Read the name of tool number 3/duplo number 1 and the remaining tool life of cutter 4 in CNC process 0 of device 00.

FI Com	mand	00_CR_TLD4_0_3_1_002_403
Line	Colum n	Answer
1	1	TAPPER M5
	2	100.00

# Tool Edge Data List: TLE

MTCX Device Group

Name	TLE Tool	<b>. E</b> dge Data Li	st		
Explanation	Returns the cutter data of the tool list.				
FI Command	Read selected cutter data of the tool list.				
	BR_TLE1_(1)_(				
	(1) = CNC proces	s number	06]		
	(2) = Tool edge		19]		
	(3) = Tool memor	у І	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]		
	(4) = Location from	m	0999]		
	(5) = Location to	I	0999]		
	(6) = Data elemer	nt	140]		
	If more than one e are attached to th	element is reque command w	uired as the 6 th ith "_" and cor	[°] entry parar responding	neter then these numbers.
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command BR_TLE1. The number of lines depends on the number of tools. One line with 2 columns is outputted per tool for the returne values. If more than one data element is requested then the number of columns increases correspondingly.				answer of the Fl the number of or the returned the number of
	Line 1n:	Column 1	Column 2		Column 41
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Tool memory [xxx = magazine/turret, SPx = spindle, GRx = gripper] 2 41 = requested tool cutter [max_40 data elements] (refer to				, gripper] s] (refer to
	data		value rang	e cutter data	a, p. 7-183)
Example TLE1	Element number 002: Cutter status is requested.				
	Assumption:				
	CNC process number: 0				
	Edge: 1				
	Tool memory:	M = Magazine			
	Location num	ber from: 1			
	Location number to: 3				

	FI Command		00_BI	00_BR_TLE1_0_1_M_1_3_2_3		
	Line	Column		ļ	Answer	
	1	1	001			
		2	d (tool	worn out)		
	2	1	002			
		2	_ (tool	ok)		
	3	1	003			
		2	w (falle	en below warnin	g limit)	
FI Command	Read all cutter data of the tool list. BR_TI_F2_(1)_(2)_(3)(Single Read)					
	(1) = CNC	process nu	imber	06]	•	
	(2) = cutter	er position		[08]		
	(3) = data	element		140]		
	If more these are	han one ele attached to	ement is r the comm	equired as th and with "_" a	e 3 rd entry nd correspo	parameter then nding numbers.
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command BR_TLE2. The number of lines depends on the number of cutters. One line with 2 columns is outputted per cutter for the returned values. If more than one data element is requested then the number of columns increases correspondingly.					
	Line 1	ln: C	olumn 1	Column 2		Column 41
Value Range/Meaning of the Columns	1 = Tool memory [00 = magazine/turret, SP = spindle, GR = gripper]		ripper]			
	241 =	requested l data	oasic tool	[max. 40 d value rang	lata element le cutter data	ts] (refer to a, p. 7-183)
Example TLE2	• Eleme	nt number 0	03: Rema	ining tool life [(	0.0000100	0.0000]
	• Eleme	nt number 0	04: Warni	ng limit [0.11	00.00]	
	• Eleme	nt number 0	05: Maxim	al period of us	se [099999	999]
	• Eleme	nt number 0	09: Length	n L3 [-9999.99	9999999.99	999]

Read data elements 2 and 3.



Read in CNC process 0 the data elements 3, 4, 5, 9 for all tools at cutter position 1.

FI Command		00_BR_TLE2_0_1_3_4_5_9
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	SP1
	2	0.0000
	3	0.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	0.0000
2	1	001
	2	100.0000
	3	5.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	106.8500
3	1	002
	2	100.0000
	3	5.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	132.9600
4	1	003
	2	48.0000
	3	5.0000
	4	100.0000
	5	106.8000
5	1	004
	2	99,8617
	3	5.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	180.0900
6	1	005
	2	100.0000
	3	5.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	78.7000
7	1	006
	2	100.0000
	3	0.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	116.0000
8	1	007
	2	0.0000
	3	0.0000
	4	0.0000
	5	0.0000



MTCX Device Group

# Tool Move : TMV

Name	TMV Tool Mo	Ve	
Explanation	A complete tool data record consisting of basic data and defined cutter data is moved. This corresponds to the Rexroth Indramat BOF function "Tool Move".		
FI Command	Move the selected to	ol data record.	
	CR_TMV_(1)_(2)_	(3)_(4)_(5) (S	Single Read)
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]
	(2) = Current tool n	nemory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]
	(3) = Current locati	on number	[1999]
	(4) = Target tool m	emory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]
	(5) = Target locatio	n number	[1999]
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement of the FI command issued. The following hereby mean:		
Example TMV	$(P_ACK) = Positive ACK$ nowledge data record has been moved Move the 24 th tool data records in the magazine to the 25 th tool data record in the magazine.		
	Assumption:		
	• There is a valid address 00.	tool in magazir	ne 24 in CNC process 0 at device
	FI Command	00_CR_TMV_	0_M_24_M_25
			_

Answer				
Line Column 1				
1	(P_ACK)			

**Reference to Literature** 

**ure** You can find more details regarding the tool management in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MT-CNC Numeric Control for Multiple-Axes, Multi-Process Applications, Tool Data Handling", DOK-MT*CNC-BOF*WZH*Vxx-AW0x-EN.



# Torque: TQE

MTCX Device Group

Nama		_			
Explanation	The torque at a selected axis of the MTCX device group is read out. The				
	the axis meaning. On the other hand, the FI command "TQE2" returns the torque of an axis, related to the physical axis number.				
FI Command	Output of the torc device group, relate	que of the selected to the code of	ted axis of th the axis mean	e device ing.	of the MTCX
	CR_TQE1_(1)_(2	2) (Sing	gle Read)		
	CC_TQE1_(1)_(2	2) (Cyc	lic Read)		
	CB_TQE1_(1)_(2	2) (Bre	ak Cyclic Rea	d)	
	(1) = CNC proces	ss number	[06]		
	(2) = Axis meanir	ng	[011; 20];		
Construction of Answer	The following table command TQE1. C the axis, the torque	shows the gene One line with thre and the unit [%]	ral constructior e columns is o  .	n of the a utputted f	nswer of the FI or the name of
	Line	1	Column 1		Column 3
		•			
Value Range/Meaning	1 = Axis name	[acc. to	settings of axis	paramet	er]
of Columns	2 = Torque [format acc. to settings of the process				ocess
	2 – Lloit		leij		
	5 = 01iit	[ /0]			
	Note: If the sp then the	pecified axis is no e answer in all co	ot defined in the olumns is [].	e selected	d CNC process
Example TQE1	1 Read the torque at the Z axis in CNC process 0 of device address 00.				ddress 00.
	FI Command	00_CR_TQE	1_0_2		
		Ar	nswer		
	Line	Column 1	Column	2	Column 3
	1	Z	-25.6		[%]
FI Command	Output of the torqu the physical axis no	e at the selected umber.	l axis of the dev	vice spec	ified, related to
	CR_TQE2_(1)	(Single	Read)		
	CC_TQE2_(1)	(Cyclic	Read)		
	CB_TQE2_(1)	(Break	Cyclic Read)		
	(1) = Physical axi	s number	[132]		
Construction of Answer	The following table command TQE2. C the axis, the torque	shows the gene One line with thre and the unit [%]	ral constructior e columns is o	n of the a utputted f	nswer of the FI or the name of



	Line 1	Column 1		Column 3		
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name 2 = Torque 3 = Unit	[acc. to s [format a paramete [%]	[acc. to settings of axis parameter] [format acc. to settings of the process parameter] [%]			
	Note: If the spectrum then the a	cified axis is no answer in all co	ot defined in the lumns is [].	e selecteo	I CNC process	
Example TQE2	Read the torque at the Z axis (physical axis number address 00.					
	FI Command	00_CR_TQE	2_3			
		Ar	swer			
	Line	Column 1	Colum	in 2	Column 3	

Ζ

1

Line

1

### **Remove Tool Data Record: TRM**

MTCX Device Group

[%]

-25.6

Column 1

(P_ACK)

Name	TRM Tool Rel	Move		
Explanation	A complete tool data record consisting of basic data and defined cutter data is removed from the device. This corresponds to the Rexroth Indramat BOF function "Remove Tool from the Magazine List".			
FI Command	Remove the selected	tool data re	ecord.	
	CR_TRM_(1)_(2)_(	3) (Sir	ngle Read)	
	(1) = CNC process	number	[06]	
	(2) = Tool memory		[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]	
	(3) = Location numb	ber	[1999]	
Construction of Answer	One line with one col command issued. The	umn is outp e following l	putted for the acknowledgement of the FI hereby mean:	
Example TRM	$(P_ACK) = Positive ACK$ nowledge data record has been removed Remove the 24 th tool data record.			
	Assumption:			
	• There is a valid address 00.	tool in mag	gazine 24 in CNC process 0 at device	
	FI Command	00_CR_TI	RM_0_M_24	
	Answer			



Reference to Literature You can find more details regarding the tool management in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MT-CNC Numeric Control for Multiple-Axes, Multi-Process Applications, Tool Data Handling", DOK-MT*CNC-BOF*WZH*Vxx-AW0x-EN

### **Reset Remaining Tool Life of a Tool: TRS**

MTCX Device Group

Name	TRS	Tool ReS	et		
Explanation	Resets the percentage remaining tool life of a tool to 100%. The positive or negative execution of the function is reported back via the return value of the routine.				
FI Command	Reset rem	naining tool li	fe of a tool:		
	CR_TRS	6_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)		
	(1) = CN0	C process nu	Imber [06]		
	(2) = Too	l memory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper, P = change position, X = index address]		
	(3) = Tool position		in magazine/turret: [1999] in spindle: [14] in gripper: [14] in position change [14] as index address [09999999]		
	<b>Note:</b> The index address of a tool is set by the device. For this reason, during the first access, access can only be made via memory number M, S, G and P. Thereafter, the tool can then also be addressed via the received index address.				
Construction of Answer	One line is outputted with a column for acknowledgement of whether or not the FI command has been successfully executed.				
	(P_ACK	) = Positive A	ACKnowledge tool has been reset		
Example TRS	Reset the remaining tool life for the tool located in change position 1 in CNC process 0 of device 00.				
	FI Com	mand	00_CR_TRS_0_P_1		
	Line	Column	Answer		
	1	1	(P_ACK)		

# Zero Offset Table Data: ZOD

MTCX Device Group

Name	ZOD	Zero Offset Da	ita		
Explanation	The zero-offset table data can be read and written. The zero-point offsets allow the origin of a coordinate axis to be shifted (offset) by a set value, related to the original position of the machine. The original location of machine remains securely stored in the CNC controls and is not changed by the zero-point offset.				
	The follow	ing offset types a	re availab	le in the CNC:	
	<ul> <li>prograu</li> </ul>	mmable absolute	zero offse	et G50,	
	<ul> <li>prograu</li> </ul>	mmable incremer	ntal zero o	ffset G51,	
	<ul> <li>prograu</li> </ul>	mmable origin of	workpiece	G52,	
	<ul> <li>adjusta</li> </ul>	ble zero offsets G	G54 G59	9 as well as	
	<ul> <li>adjusta</li> </ul>	ble general offse	t in the ze	ro (origin) table.	
	Using the zero-point offsets G50, G51 and G54 to G59 and the workpiece zero point (origin) G52, the coordinate zero point of every NC axis can be laid onto any coordinate position within or outside of the respective travelling range. It is thereby possible to process and identical NC program at different machine positions. The position of the machine zero point of every axis is entered in the drive parameters as a difference to the reference point, whereby the value entered in the drive parameters corresponds to the coordinate value of the reference point in the machine coordinate system.				
FI Command	Write a zei	o offset.			
	CW_ZO	D_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	_(5)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = NC	memory		[1 = memory A; 2 = memory B]	
	(2) = CN	2) = CNC process number[06]3) = number of shift bank[09]			
	(3) = nur				
	(4) = offset type [offset type code]			[offset type code]	
	(5) = coo	le of the axis mea	anings	[08] axis meanings [9] offset angle "PHI"	
Value to be written	Zero offse	et	[for axes: format acc. to the parameter settings] [offset angle PHI always in format Y.XXXX]		

**Note**: The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.

### Offset Type

Code	Meaning	Explanation		
3	General offset	acts additive to all offset types		
4	G54	adjustable zero offset		
9	G59	adjustable zero offset		
Note:	The axis meanings are contained in chapter 6.2, Data Tables.			

**Construction of Answer** 

One line with one column is outputted for the acknowledgement of the FI command issued. The following hereby mean:



Example ZOD

(P_ACK) = **P**ositive **ACK**nowledge Value has been written

**ZOD** Write into zero point database 2 the values of the general offset of axis X in NC memory A of CNC process number 0 at device address 00.

Assumption:

- There is a valid parameter record in the device and
- the axes X, Y, Z are defined.

FI Command	00_CW_ZOD_1_0_2_3_0 Value to be written: 0.111	
Answer		
Line	Column 1	
1	(P_ACK)	

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the zero offsets in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS", chapter "Zero Offsets" and chapter "Reading and Writing Zero-Offset Data (NPV) from NC Program OTD", DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN.

# **FI Command** The values of the zero offset of all defined axes are outputted for the selected offset (shift) type.

CR_ZOD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Single Read)
CC_ZOD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Cyclic Read)
CB_ZOD1_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = NC memory	[1 = memory A; 2 = memory B]
(2) = CNC process number	[06]
(3) = number of shift bank	[09]
(4) = offset type	[offset type code]

### Offset Type

Code	Meaning	Explanation
0	Total	sum of all active offset values
1	G50/G51	programmable absolute/incremental zero offset
2	G52	programmable origin of workpiece
3	General offset	acts additive to all offset types
4	G54	adjustable zero offset
9	G59	adjustable zero offset

**Construction of Answer** 

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ZOD1. The answer consists of one of a maximum of n=10 lines, each with three columns for the name of the axis, value of zero offset and the unit.

Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 3
----------	----------	--	----------



Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis names	[acc. to settings of the axis parameter; PHI] [Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui, Vi, Wi, Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,] (i=[], [13])
	2 = Value	format acc. to the parameter settings] [offset angle PHI always in format Y.XXXX]
	3 = Unit	[mm, inch] [offset angle PHI: deg]

- **Example ZOD1** Read into the zero point database 2 the values of the general offset of all defined axes in NC memory A of CNC process number 0 at device address 00. <u>Assumption:</u>
  - There is a valid parameter record in the device and
  - the axes X, Y, Z (assigned at certain times) are defined.

FI Command	and 00_CR_ZOD1_1_0_2_3					
Answer						
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3						
1	Х	0.111	[mm]			
2	Y	0.000	[mm]			
3	*Z	0.000	[mm]			
4	PHI	0.0000	[deg]			

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the zero offsets in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS",

chapter "Zero Offsets" and chapter "Reading and Writing the Zero-Offset Data (NPV) of NC Program OTD",

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN.

FI Command Output of all zero offset values for the axes selected in a list.

CR_ZOD2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5)	(Single Read)
CC_ZOD2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5)	(Cyclic Read)
CB_ZOD2_(1)_(2)_(3)_(4)_(5)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = NC memory	[1 = memory A; 2 = memory B]
(2) = CNC process number	[06]
(3) = Number of shift bank	[09]
(4) = Offset type	[offset type code]
(5) = Selection list for a max. of 10 elements	[08] axis meanings [9] offset angle "PHI"



Offset Type	Code	Meaning	Exp	lanation		
	0	total	sum of all active offset values			
	1	G50/G51	programmable absolute/incremental zero offset			
	2	G52	programmable origin of workpiece			
	3	general offset	acts additive to all offset types			
	4	G54	adjustable zero offset			
			-			
	9	G59	adju	stable zero offset		
	Note:	The axis mear	nings a	are contained in	chapter 6.2,	Data Tables.
	lines, eac and the u	h with three col nit. The number	umns of line	for the axis means depends on the	aning, value le number of	of zero offset list elements.
	Line 1n:			Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis names		[acc. to settings of the axis parameter; PHI] [Xi, Yi, Zi, Ui, Vi, Wi, Ai, Bi ,Ci, Si,] (i=[], [13])			
	2 = Value		format acc. to the parameter settings] [offset angle PHI always in format Y.XXXX]			
	3 = Unit		[mm, inch] [offset angle PHI: deg]			
	Note [.]	If a requested	axis	s not defined the	en the value	of columns 1

to 3 is [--]. If the axis name is preceded by "*", e.g. "*Z", then this access is only assigned to the process at certain times (GAX/FAX).
**Example ZOD2** Write into zero point database 2 the values of the general offset of axes X, Y, Z and U as well as the offset angle "PHI" in NC memory A of CNC process number 0 at device address 00.

Assumption:

- There is a valid parameter record in the device and
- the axes X, Y, Z (assigned at certain times) are defined.

FI Command 00_CR_ZOD2_1_0_2_3_0_1_2_3_9							
Answer							
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3				
1	Х	0.111	[mm]				
2	Y	0.000	[mm]				
3	*Z	0.000	[mm]				
4							
5	PHI	0.0000	[deg]				

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the zero offsets in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC NC Programming Instructions xxVRS",

chapter "Zero Offsets" and chapter "Reading and Writing the Zero-Offset Data (NPV) of NC Program OTD",

DOK-MTC200-NC**PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN.



# Value Ranges

# **Basic Data**

MTCX Device Group

Element Number	Name of the File Element	Value range	Writable?
1	index address	09999999	no
2	name (ID)	max. 28 ASCII characters	yes
3	memory	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]	no
4	position	0999	no
5	tool number	19999999	yes
6	duplo number	19999	yes
7	correction type	15	yes
8	number of cutters	19	yes
9	tool status	32 status bits with 0/1 (see following table)	yes
10	unassigned half- location	04	yes
11	old tool position	memory [M/S/G] location [0999]	no
12	memory of the next replacement tool	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]	no
13	location of the next replacement tool	0999	no
14	memory of the previous replacement tool	[M = magazine/turret, S = spindle, G = gripper]	no
15	location of the previous replacement tool	0999	no
16	time unit	0 = min, 1 = cycle	yes
17	unit of length	0 = mm, 1 = inch	yes
18	tool code	09	yes
19	display type	0999	yes
20	user data 1	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
21	user data 2	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
22	user data 3	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
23	user data 4	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
24	user data 5	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
25	user data 6	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
26	user data 7	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
27	user data 8	+/- 1.2 [*] 10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
28	user data 9	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes

Bit	Symbol	Value	Group Name	Group Information	Adjustable	Comment
1	!	1 0	Present?	tool not available tool available	no	tool is missing
2	?	1 0		tool not required tool required	no	tool required for processing
3	\t	1 0	error correction type	correction type faulty	no	correction type does not accord with the requirements
4	е	1 0	error number of cutters	wrong number of cutters correct number	no	number of cutters does not accord with the requirements
5	\f	1 0	error cutter	cutter faulty cutter not faulty	no	cutter data does not accord with the requirements
6	\$	1 0	error tool code	tool code faulty tool code not faulty	no	
7	*				no	reserved
8	*				no	reserved
9	В	1 0	location blocked	location blocked location not blocked	yes	e.g. location is damaged
10		1 0		upper half- location blocked. not blocked	no	blocked for fpc tool located in gripper or spindle
11		1 0		lower half- location blocked. not blocked	no	blocked for fpc tool located in gripper or spindle
12		1 0	location reservation	upper half- location reserved not reserved	yes	e.g. for a tool to be attached
13		1 0		lower half- location reserved not reserved	yes	e.g. for a tool to be attached
14		1 0	location assignment	upper half- location covered not covered	no	the upper half-location is covered by a tool
15		1 0		lower half- location covered not covered	no	the lower half-location is covered by a tool
16		1 0		location assigned not assigned	no	there is a tool at this location
17	d	1 0	condition of wear	tool is worn tool is not worn	no	the tool can no longer be used (replace)
18	W	1 0		warn limit reached warn limit not reached	no	the remaining tool life is near its end (replace)
19	-р	1 0	name of sister	processing tool no processing tool	no	there is a processing tool for every sister tool group

### **Tool Status Bits**



20	s	1 0		replacement tool no replacement tool	no	a replacement tool is a tool still to be used, not a processing tool
21	С	1 0	fixed position coding	fixed position coding, tool no fixed position coding, tool	yes	the tool always remains at the same position in the magazine
22	L	1 0	tool condition	tool blocked tool not blocked	yes	by user or application, e.g. edge is broken
23	*				no	reserved
24	*				no	reserved
25	1	1 0	ANW 1	user tool status bit 2	yes	any meaning
26	2	1 0	ANW 2	user tool status bit 2	yes	any meaning
Bit	Symbol	Value	Group Name	Group Information	Adjustable	Comment
<b>Bit</b> 27	Symbol 3	Value 1 0	Group Name ANW 3	Group Information user tool status bit 3	Adjustable yes	Comment any meaning
<b>Bit</b> 27 28	Symbol 3 4	Value 1 0 1 0 0	Group Name ANW 3 ANW 4	Group Information user tool status bit 3 user tool status bit 4	Adjustable yes yes	Comment any meaning any meaning
Bit 27 28 29	Symbol 3 4 5	Value 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	Group Name ANW 3 ANW 4 ANW 5	Group Information user tool status bit 3 user tool status bit 4 user tool status bit 5	Adjustable yes yes yes	Comment any meaning any meaning any meaning
Bit 27 28 29 30	Symbol           3           4           5           6	Value 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	Group Name ANW 3 ANW 4 ANW 5 ANW 6	Group Information User tool status bit 3 User tool status bit 4 User tool status bit 5 User tool status bit 6	Adjustable yes yes yes	Comment any meaning any meaning any meaning any meaning any meaning
Bit 27 28 29 30 31	Symbol           3           4           5           6           7	Value 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	Group Name ANW 3 ANW 4 ANW 5 ANW 6 ANW 7	Group Information user tool status bit 3 user tool status bit 4 user tool status bit 5 user tool status bit 6 user tool status bit 7	Adjustable yes yes yes yes	Comment any meaning any meaning any meaning any meaning any meaning

Fig. 7-1: Tool Status Bits



# **Cutter Data**

MTCX Device Group

Element Number	Name of the Data Element	Value Range	Writable?
1	cutter position	08	yes
2	Cutter status	16 status bits with 0/1 (see following table)	yes
3	remaining tool life	0.0100.00	yes
4	warn limit	0.1100.00	yes
5	max. life time	09999999	yes
6	time used	09999.999	no
7	length L1	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
8	length L2	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
9	length L3	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
10	radius R	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
11	wear L1	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
12	wear L2	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
13	wear L3	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
14	wear R	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
15	offset L1	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
16	offset L2	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
17	offset L3	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
18	offset R	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
19	L1_min	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
20	L1_max	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
21	L2_min	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
22	L2_max	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
23	L3_min	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
24	L3_max	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
25	R_min	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
26	R_max	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	no
27	wear factor L1	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
28	wear factor L2	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
29	wear factor L3	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
30	wear factor R	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
31	user data 1	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
32	user data 2	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
33	user data 3	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
34	user data 4	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
35	user data 5	+/- 1.2*10 ³⁸ +/- 3.4*10 ⁻³⁸	yes
36	user data 6	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
37	user data 7	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
38	user data 8	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
39	user data 9	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes
40	user data 10	-9999.9999+9999.9999 or -999.99999+999.99999	yes

Bit	Symbol	Value	Group Name	Group Information	Adjustable	Comment
1	е	1 0	wrong cutter position	wrong cutter position correct position	no	
2	1	1 0	L1 faulty	L1 faulty not faulty	no	
3	2	1 0	L2 faulty	L2 faulty not faulty	no	
4	3	1 0	L3 faulty	L3 faulty not faulty	no	
5	r	1 0	R faulty	R faulty not faulty	no	
6	*				no	reserved
7	*				no	reserved
8	*				no	reserved
9	d	1 0	condition of wear	cutter worn cutter not worn	no	the cutter can no longer be used (replace)
10	w	1 0		warn limit reached warn limit not reached	no	the remaining tool life is near its end (replace)
11	*				no	reserved
12	*				no	reserved
13	A	1 0	ANW 1	user cutter status bit 1	yes	any meaning
14	В	1 0	ANW 2	user cutter status bit 2	yes	any meaning
15	С	1 0	ANW 3	user cutter status bit 3	yes	any meaning
16	D	1 0	ANW 4	user cutter status bit 4	yes	any meaning

Cutter	Status	Bits
--------	--------	------

Fig. 7-2: Cutter Status Bits

# Flow Diagram for Command Groups

# NC Download Commands: IPP, NPC, NPD, NPI, PPD, PPN

**MTCX Device Group** 

The following diagram shows by way of an example the sequence (flow) required for a complete NC download.



Fig. 7-3: Structural Construction during an NC Download



### Edit Tool Data Records: TDA, TRM

MTCX Device Group

The following diagram shows by way of an example the sequence (flow) required for editing complete tool data records.



Fig. 7-4: Structural Construction for Editing Tool Data Records



# **Using the Tool Command in Practice**

In addition to exact knowledge of the individual commands, the multitude of tool commands also requires additional information for practical usage.

This chapter therefore deals with this theme from the point of view of the user.

#### Fundamentals when Replacing a Tool

The controls support two different strategies:

- 1. The tool is transported to its previous location after use. The location remains reserved for the tool.
- 2. The tool is transported to another, unassigned location after use. Only the controls know which tool is actually located where.

Point two is meaningful when a machine is equipped with a replacement gripper that fetches the tool from its tool location before actually being used and then queues it. After use, the old tool location may now be occupied by a tool that has already been put down and therefore the next free location must be occupied.

#### Reading Tool Data

Note:	Only	the	values	from	the	tool	database	are	read.	No
	recognition is made of the tool that is physically inserted.									

**CR_TLD** Returns data elements of a tool of the basic data or cutter data from the tool memory.

Comment No additional command required.

**BR_TLB** Returns one or more elements of the basic tool data of several tools from the tool memory.

Comment No additional command required.

BR_TLE Returns one or more elements of the tool cutter data of several tools from the tool memory.Comment No additional command required.

CR_TDR Returns a complete basic data record or cutter data record of a tool in the tool memory. <u>Comment</u> No additional command required.

**BR_TDA** Returns a complete tool data record consisting of the basic data and cutter data of a tool in the tool memory.

Comment No additional command required.

#### **Block Tool Location**

**CR_TII** The specified tool location is temporarily blocked from automatic assignment by the controls.

<u>Requirement:</u> The tool location must be free (unassigned).

Comment No additional command required.



#### **Release Tool Location**

**CR_TIF** The indicated tool location is released after a temporary block. <u>Comment</u> No additional command required.

#### **Remove Tool**

- **Note:** Removing a tool means deleting the tool from the tool database. The actual tool itself must be removed previously by the user.
- **CR_TRM** The tool data at this tool location is deleted from the database. Comment No additional command required.

#### **Modifying a Tool**

- **Note:** Only the tool data record in the tool memory is modified. The actual tool itself is not effected.
- **CW_TLD** Writes a single element of the basic tool data or cutter data in the tool memory.

Comment No additional command required.

#### Replacing a Tool of the same Type

- **Note:** Inserting a tool should be understood as an updating of the tool database The tool itself must have been previously inserted by the user at its location.
- **CW_TLD** Writes a single element of the basic tool data or cutter data in the tool memory.

<u>Comment</u> This command must also be called out repeatedly to replace a tool of the same type.

#### Replacing a Tool of a different Type

- **Note:** Inserting a tool should be understood as an updating of the tool database The tool itself must have been previously inserted by the user at its location.
- **BW_TDA** Writes a complete tool data record in the tool memory in a single access. <u>Comment</u> This command must be carried out in the following order:
  - CR_TRM remove old tool.
  - BW_TDA write complete new tool data record.

Comment CR_TII and CR_TIF are already implemented in this command.

#### Moving a Tool

- **Note:** Moving a tool should be understood as an updating of the tool database The tool itself must have been previously inserted by the user at its new location.
- **CR_TMV** A complete tool data record consisting of basic data and cutter data is moved.

<u>Requirement:</u> The target location must be free (unassigned).

Comment No additional command required.

### **Read Active Tool Number**

CR_ATNThe number of the active tool is read out.Comment No additional command required.

### **Read Active Cutter Number**

CR_AENThe number of the active cutter is read out.Comment No additional command required.

#### **Read Long Identification**

CR_DIS4 The directory entry of the valid tool list is read out. It is uploaded after every download by CW_TDF.

Comment No additional command required.

### Set Remaining Tool Life to 100%

**CR_TRS** The remaining tool life of a tool as a percentage is set to 100%. <u>Comment</u> No additional command required.

### **Initiate Download**

**CW_TDI** The controls are prepared for the download of tool data. <u>Comment</u> No additional command required.

### **Downloading Tool Data**

 $\label{eq:cw_tdd} \textbf{CW_tdd} \quad \text{The tool data for one or more tools is downloaded.}$ 

Comment This command must be carried out in the following order:

- CW_TDI initiate Download
- CW_TDD Write complete basic data record or cutter data record By executing CW_TDD repeatedly, all basic data and cutter data of a tool magazine can be written (download).
- CW_TDF end download. the tool magazine is once more released

### End Download.

CW_TDFDownload of tool data is completed.Comment No additional command required.





# 7.2 FI Commands for the MSCX Device Group

The FI Commands described in this chapter are valid for the MSCX device group The device types of this device group are listed in the following table:

Group	Device Type	Address
MSCX	SERCANS-A, SERCANS-P	[00]

# Determining the Current SERCANS Error: ASE

					MSCX	Device Group
Name	ASE	Actual Syst	em Error			
Explanation	The current that the SE	nt system error ERCANS card is	[.] is read out s functioning	t, whereby the g correctly.	answer 0	x0000 indicates
FI Command						
	CR_ASE	Ξ	(Single Re	ad)		
	CC_ASE	Ξ	(Cyclic Rea	ad)		
	CB_ASE	Ξ	(Cyclic Rea	ad)		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASE. In line 1, column 4, the number of the drive is outputted that reports the current system error. Not all current system errors can be assigned directly to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is set to 0x0000.				nswer of the FI ve is outputted o errors can be ve No." is set to	
		Line 1		Column 1		Column 4
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 0x00 2 = 0x00 3 = Curret $4 = Drivet$	000 000 ent system error e No.				
Example ASE	Read-out	of the current s	system erro	or returns LWL	-Ring inter	rupted.
	FI Com	mand	00_CR_A	SE		
	Line	Column		۵ns	wor	

FI Command		00_CR_ASE
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0x0000
	2	0x0000
	3	0x8009
	4	0x0000

Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding the communication phases in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", General Instructions on Putting into Operation, DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FK0x-EN



**MSCX** Device Group

# **Clearing a SERCANS Error: CSE**

Name Explanation	CSE Clear S An error reported by	<b>S</b> ERCANS <b>E</b> rror y the SERCANS card is cle	ared.		
FI Command	CW_CSE	(Single Read)			
	Value to be writter	The contents of the evaluated.	value parar	neter is not	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command CSE. In line 1, column 4, the number of the drive is outputted that reports the current system error. Not all current system errors can be directly assigned to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is set to 0x0000.				
	Line	1 Column	1	Column 4	
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	$1 = 0 \times 0000$				

2 = 0x0000 3 = Current system error 4 = Drive No.Example CSE
The current system error is cleared.

 FI Command
 00_CW_CSE

 Line
 Column
 Answer

 1
 1
 0x0000

 2
 0x0000
 0x0000

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding SERCANS errors in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

3

4

"SERCANS /SERCVME SERCOS interface components with universal  $\mu$ P interface or VMEbus", description of application, system structure and axis structure.

0x0000

0x0000



# **Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY**

MSCX Device Group

Name Explanation	DTY The device device add	<b>D</b> evice <b>TY</b> pe type as well as the accor lresses are outputted.	npanying components of the selected
FI Command	CR_DTY	1 (Single Read)	
Construction of Answer	The followi	ing table shows the genera	al construction of the answer of the FI

The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DTY1 . A line with three columns for the device type is outputted as well as the names of the first device component and the name of the second device component.

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device type:	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command, Identifier)		
	2 =	Component type1	IND_DEV.INI entry: Componenttype1=		
	3 =	Component type 2	IND_DEV.INI e type2=	entry: Con	nponent-
Example DTY1	Output addres	the device type and the s 00.	accompanying	compone	ents of device

FI Command	00_CR_DTY1						
Answer							
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3				
1	SERCANS-A	NONE	NONE				



# Software Installation Data: SID

					MS	SCX D	evice Group
Name	SID	Software Inst	allation Data	a:			
Explanation	Information includes the i pack and rele	is returned installation pa ease informat	regarding th, the softv ion.	the ware \	installation. /ersion being	This g used	information and service
FI Command	Reading-in th	ne installation	data.				
	BR_SID1		(	Singl	e Read)		
	BC_SID1		(	Cycli	c Read)		
Construction of Answer	One line with	8 columns is	outputted for	or the	additional te	ext.	

	Line 1	Column 1		Column 8			
Meaning of the Column	1 = Base directory	[EXE	files of the DO	DS-BOF]			
	2 = FI installation [FI directory] directory						
	3 = Data directory	[in accordance to DOS-BOF]					
	4 = GBO version	[from	[from INDRAMAT.ini]				
	5 = IF-DLL mode	[from INDRAMAT.ini]					
	6 = IF version	[from INDRAMAT.ini from DLL mode 400]					
	7 = Service pack info	[from INDRAMAT.ini from DLL mode 420]			LL mode		
	8 = Release info	[from 420]	n INDRAMAT.ii	ni from Di	LL mode		

**Example SID1** Return the information on the current installation.

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SID1	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	D:\MT-CNC	
	2	C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV	
	3	D:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE00	
	4	005-18V05	
	5	04.20	
	6	04V03	
	7		
	8		

# **SERCOS Parameters: SPA**

**MSCX** Device Group

Name	SPA	SERCOS Para	meter
Explanation	One SER or is wr combinat	COS parameter of itten. Each param ion of elements ca	a drive or a SERCANS parameter is read out neter consists of 7 elements, whereby any n be selected by element coding.
FI Command	BR_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)
	BC_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)
	BB_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	BW_SF	PA1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Write)
	(1) = Dr	ive address	[0254]
	(2) = Pa	arameter No.	in format: X-Y-ZZZZ
	(3) = El	ement coding	[standard or advanced format]

Parameter No.

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
X	S = standard data P = product data Y = SERCANS parameter
Υ	[015] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

**Element Coding** Element coding in standard format allows individual elements, such as, e.g. operating date, to be requested. If several elements are to be read out in one request, then the element coding can be additive in advanced format, e.g. operating date (0x40) and unit (0x08) produces additive (0x48)  $\rightarrow$  48

The advanced format 0x80 has priority over 0x40.

Element	Standard Format	Advanced Format	Format	Example
Data status	S	01H	Hexadecimal word	0x0000
Name	N	02H	(string)	NC cycle time (TNcyc)
Attribute	A	04H	Hexadecimal double word	0x60110001
Unit	U	08H	String	μs
Min. input value	L	10H	Decimal word	2000
Max. input value	Н	20H	Decimal word	20000
Operating date	D	40H	(see Displaying the C	Operating Date)
Operating date, when no list		80H		

#### **Displaying the Operating Date**

The display of the operating date depends on the parameter number requested.



#### Decimal

Decimal values are given as floating points, e.g. 1.5. Leading spaces, zeros, plus and minus signs as well as following spaces are allowed.

#### Hexadecimal

Hexadecimal values are displayed by "0x...", e.g. 0x80. A maximum of 8 positions is allowed. Leading or following spaces are allowed. Leading additional zeros or plus and minus signs are not allowed.

#### Binary (max. 32 characters)

Leading or following spaces are allowed. The decimal point serves as separator.:

e.g. 1111.0000.1010.1100.1111.0000.1010.1100

Note: Leading additional zeros or plus and minus signs are not allowed.

#### ID Number

The following table shows the general way in which the ID number is shown:

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
Х	S = standard data P = product data
Y	[00,7] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

(see example SPA1/write).

#### Lists of Variable Length

Lists always begin with two decimal numbered for the actual length and maximal length of the list. The length specification refers to the length of the list in the drive and therefore designates the number of bytes for storage (storage bytes). The number of elements in the list can be calculated using the attribute. The list elements are displayed according to the attribute All parts of the list are separated from each other by a line feed ("\n").

#### Example

Parameter S-0-0017, IDN list of all parameters

"400\n400\nS-0-0001\nS-0-0002\n..."

#### ASCII List

ASCII lists are a special form of variable length lists. The individual string characters are not separated by a line feed. When displaying the lists, a difference is made between standard format and advanced format. In standard format, only the character string is returned; in advanced format, the actual length and the maximal length of the list (string) is also transmitted.

#### Example

Parameter S-0-0030, Operating Date Standard Format: "DKC2.1-SSE-01V09" Advanced Format: "16\n16\nDKC2.1-SSE-01V09"

	Note:	When requesting SERCANS parameters, can be anywhere within the range [0254].
Reference to Literature	Additiona specific S Documer	I information regarding the function of the standard and product- ERCOS parameters (S and P) is contained in the Rexroth Indramat intation:
	"DIAX( Param	04 Drive with Servo Functions", Appendix A Description of eters, DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FKBx-EN
	Additiona Paramet	al information regarding the function of the SERCANS System ers (Y) is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:
	"SER( of Par DOK-\$	CANS SERCOS Interface Assemblies", Chapter 10 "Description ameters", SERCAN-SER-VxxVRS**-AW0x-EN
Construction of Answer	The follo comman Additiona element	wing table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI d SPA1 . Line 1 is outputted both when reading and when writing. al lines are only outputted when reading depending on the coding.
	Note:	If the element coding has been requested in standard format then the first line is not applicable.
	Note:	Line 1 is a status line that either contains SERCOS/SERCANS errors or displays the successful processing of the FI command. If the command has been processed successfully, then columns 1 and 3 contain the value [0x0000].

In the first line, column 2 or column 4, the number of the drive is outputted that reports the SERCOS error or the global SERCANS error. Not all global SERCANS errors can be directly assigned to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is set to 0x0000.

Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	<sercos error=""></sercos>	<drive no.<br="">SERCOS error&gt;</drive>	<global sercans<br="">error&gt;</global>	<drive no<br="">Global SERCANS error&gt;</drive>
2	(read) 1. Element corresponding to the element coding.			
n	(read) -1n: Element corresponding to the element coding.			

**Example SPA1 / read** Read the parameter S-0-0003 of the 3rd drive (element coding 0x48)

FI Command	00_BF	R_SPA1_3_S-0-0003_	_48	
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000
2	μs			
3	2000			

**Example SPA1 / write** Write the ID number P-0-0037 in the parameter S-0-0305 of the 3rd drive (element coding 0x40).

Technical Background:

• Real-time status bit 1 is to be assigned the trigger status word of the oscilloscope function of a DIAX04 drive.

FI Command	00_B ^v Value	00_BW_SPA1_3_S-0-0305_40 Value to be written: P-0-0037		
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	0x0000	0x0003	0x0000	0x0000



# Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH

MSCX Device Group

Name	SPH SEI	COS Phase	
Explanation	All drives within a SERCOS ring are in the same communication phase. The phase condition can be read-out or changed by this command.		
FI Command	CR_SPH	(Single Read)	
	CC_SPH	(Cyclic Read)	
	CB_SPH	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	CW_SPH	(Single Write)	
Value to be written/ Result	The phase conditions allowed are shown by the numbers [04].		
Reference to Literature	You can find more details regarding the communication phases in th Rexroth Indramat documentation:		
	"DIAX04 Drive into Operatior	with Servo Functions", General Instructions on Putting , DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FK0x-EN-P	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command SPH . In the first line, column 2 or column 4, the number of the drive is outputted that reports the SERCOS error or the global SERCANS error. Not all global SERCANS errors can be directly assigned to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is set to 0x0000.		

Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	<sercos error=""></sercos>	<drive no<br="">SERCOS error&gt;</drive>	<global sercans<br="">error&gt;</global>	<drive has<br="" no.="" that="">caused the global SERCANS error&gt;</drive>
2	Read: write current phase: previous phase			

**Example SPH** Switch-over (write) after phase 4; phase 2 is active.

FI Command		00_CW_SPH w	vith value 4	
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000
2	2			



# 7.3 FI Commands for the MISX Device Group

The FI Commands described in this chapter are valid for the MISX device group In this device group, the following types as well as possible addresses are listed:

Group	Accompanying Types	Address
MISX	ISP200-P, ISP200-R	[0063]
Note:	Please note that the device address must be se respective FI command, e.g. 00_BR_ASM1 (refer chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command).	et before the also here to

# Active System Error Messages: ASM

**MISX Device Group** 

Name	ASM	Active Syster	n <b>M</b> essages		
Explanation	The active system error messages that effect the functioning of the entire electrical device are outputted Depending on the FI command, the device address, device name, message number, type of message, short text and additional text are all outputted.				
FI Command	Output of from the	of all existing curre MISX device gro	ent system error i up.	messages of al	I active devices
	BR_A	SM1	(Single Read)		
	BC_A	SM1	(Cyclic Read)		
	BB_A	SM1	(Break Cyclic F	Read)	
	Note:	The ASM1 FI group. Therefo the command	command refers t ore, any valid devi line (see Example	o all devices w ce address can a ASM1).	ithin this device be indicated in
Construction of Answer	wer The following table shows the general construction of the answer command ASM1. The number of lines (1 n=15) depends on the n defined devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device device name, message number, message status, short text and ind whether there is an additional text for this error message.				Inswer of the Fl In the number of device address, and indication of
	I	Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 =	Device address Device name Message number Type of message Short text Additional Text 2 bytes of addition for the message n	[0019 max. 3 [0150 [F = Fa max. 5 [x= existed nal info is required @" (see	5] 2 ASCII characte 0] uult/Error, D = Dia 4 ASCII characte sts, = does not ired to resolve th se ASM5)	ers agnosis] ers exist] e information
Example ASM1	Read th	e current system	error messages	of all defined	devices of the

MISX device group.



Assumption: the following three devices are defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Com	FI Command 07_BR_ASM1	
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	X
	7	0
2	1	07
	2	Drill station 1
	3	74
	4	F
	5	SLM time monitoring
	6	X
	7	0
3	1	10
	2	Drill station 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	X
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of existing current system error message of the selected device from the MISX device group.

BR_ASM2	(Single Read)
BC_ASM2	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM2	(Break Cyclic Read)

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM2. The answer consists of a line of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
----------	----------	--	----------



Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device address	[0015]
	2 =	Device name	max. 32 ASCII characters
	3 =	Message number	[0150]
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	max. 54 ASCII characters
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, = does not exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to resolve the information "@" (see ASM5)

Example ASM2Read the current system error messages of device address 01.Assumption: the following three devices are defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Com	mand	01_BR_ASM2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	X
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of the device listed from the MISX device group.

BR_ASM3_(1)	(Single Read)	
BC_ASM3_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
BB_ASM3_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
(1) – Selection list for a	max of 10 MISX	[00_01

(1) = Selection list for a max. of 10 MISX [00_01_02_..._15] devices

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM3. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined listed MISX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
----------	----------	--	----------



#### Value Range/Meaning of Columns

1 =	Device address	[0015]
2 =	Device name	max. 32 ASCII characters
3 =	Message number	[0150]
4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
5 =	Short text	max. 54 ASCII characters
6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, = does not exist]
7 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to resolve the information "@" (see ASM5)

#### **Example ASM3** Read the current system error messages of the selected MISX devices. <u>Assumption:</u> The following device types have been defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM3_01_10	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	01	
	2	Drill center	
	3	71	
	4	F	
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.	
	6	X	
	7	0	
2	1	10	
	2	Drill center 2	
	3	1	
	4	D	
	5	Error has been corrected.	
	6	Х	
	7	0	

**FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of all defined devices (in accordance to the system configuration) from the MISX device group.

BR_ASM4_(1)	(Single Read)
BC_ASM4_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM4_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = device group	MISX

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM4. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined MISX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
----------	----------	--	----------



Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[0015]
of Columns	2 =	Device name	max. 32 ASCII characters
	3 =	Message number	[0150]
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	max. 54 ASCII characters
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, = does not exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to resolve the information "@" (see ASM5)

**Example ASM4** Read the current system error messages of all defined devices of the MISX device group.

Assumption: The following devices have been defined:

- Device address 01 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM4_MISX	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	01	
	2	Drill center	
	3	71	
	4	F	
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.	
	6	X	
	7	0	
2	1	10	
	2	Drill center 2	
	3	1	
	4	D	
	5	Error has been corrected.	
	6	Х	
	7	0	

**FI Command** Output of the additional text for the currently existing error message, related to the device and the message number.

	BR_ASM5_(1)_(2)	(Single Read)
	(1) = message number	[0150]
	(2) = 2 bytes of additional info for	or the message number
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the ge command ASM5. The answer con address, device name, message n	neral construction of the answer of the FI sists of a line with 5 columns for the device umber and additional text.

Line 1n:	Column 1	•••	Column 5



Value Rai	nge/Meaning
	of Columns

	1 =	Device address	[0015]
	2 =	Device name	max. 32 ASCII characters
:	3 =	Message number	[0150]
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
	6 =	Additional Text	[max. 14 lines with a max. 78 characters/line]

**Example ASM5** Read the additional text of the system error with message number 74 of device address 01.

FI Command		03_BR_ASM5_74_0
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	74
	4	F
	5	Replace the SLM module on the PLC card (slot 3).

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat Documentation:

xxVRS GUI Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# **Trigger Control Reset: CRT**

**MISX Device Group** 

Name Explanation	CRTControl ReseTThe control reset allows the selected device to be reset after a systemerror. If there is no system error at the selected device then the job isignored.			
ATTENTION Carrying out a reset completely re-initialization, communication temporarily interrupted (inherent to c		Carrying out a reset completely re-initializes the device. During initialization, communication is thereby temporarily interrupted (inherent to design).		
FI Command	CW_CRT	(Single Write)		
Value to be written	Trigger res	et 0		
	Note: T	he value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter to the "DataTransfer" routine.		

**Error Codes** The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8, Error Codes).

**Example CRT** trigger a control reset on the selected device.

FI Command	00_CW_CRT	
Value to be written	0	

Reference to Literature You can find more details on resetting the device in the Rexroth Indramat documentation: "SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS", Chapter "Putting into Operation / Start", DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# Long ID of the SPS Data Record: DIS

**MISX Device Group** 

Name	DIS	Data Identification String	
Explanation	Reads the long ID (directory entries) of the SPS program. Included in directory entries are the number of the entry in the directory, the na length and date and time of creation and/or details of the last time respective data record was changed.		
FI Command	CR_DIS2	(Single Read)	
Construction of Answer	r The following table shows the general construction of the answer of t command DIS2. The answer consists of a line with five columns.		

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 =	Number in SPS directory Name of the SPS program Length of the SPS program Date of creation/last chang program Date of creation/last chang program	Number in SPS directory[0199]Name of the SPS programmax. 8 ASCII charactLength of the SPS program[bytes]Date of creation/last change to SPS program[DD.MM.YY]Date of creation/last change to SPS program[HH:MM:SS]		II characters
Note: If there is no valid NC the indicated device th and columns 2 to 5 are		package in the hen column 1 a not applicable	e selected No contains an e (redundant)	C memory of empty string	
Example DIS2	Read the directory entries of the SPS program at addres			address 00.	

• there is a valid SPS program in the selected device.



FI Command		00_CR_DIS2	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	01	
	2	KEY1	
	3	20018	
	4	10.05.99	
	5	12:42:00	

**Reference to Literature** 

You can find more details regarding the SPS Programming System in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS" Application Description" DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# **Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY**

**MISX Device Group** 

Name	DTY D	Device TYpe	
Explanation	The device type as well as the accompanying components of the selected device addresses are outputted.		
FI Command	CR_DTY1	(Single Read)	
Construction of Answer	The following command DT outputted as y	table shows the general construction of the answer of the I TY1. A line with three columns for the device type well as the names of the first device component and th	-I is ie

name of the second device component.

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device type:	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command, Identifier)		of the FI
	2 =	Component type1	IND_DEV.INI e Componenttyp	entry: e1=	
	3 =	Component type 2	IND_DEV.INI e Componenttyp	entry: e2=	
Example DTY1	Output addres	the device type and the s 00.	accompanying	component	s of device

FI Command	00_CR_DTY1					
Answer						
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3						
1	ISP200-P	MTS-P	NONE			



# Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR

**MISX Device Group** 

Name	MAR Map Abs	olute PCL Reference			
Explanation	The absolute reference name of a symbolic SPS variable is read out.				
FI Command	Reads the absolute SF	PS reference name of a SPS variable.			
	BR_MAR_(1)	(1) (Single Read)			
	(1) = Identifier of the	SPS variable			
Example MAR	Read the absolute reference name of the SPS variable with the identifier "abref" at device address 00.				
	Assumption:				
	<ul> <li>the SPS variable with the identifier "abref" is of the type "INTEGER"</li> </ul>				

FI Command	00_BR_MAR_abref			
Answer				
Line Column 1				
1 %M100.0				

# Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD

MISX Device Group

Name	MCD Module Configuration: Device Information		
Explanation	All device data of the module configuration are read-out from the "Moduldef.ini" file that is stored in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory. The device data are in the sections [DeviceAddrX], whereby "X" stands for the configured device addresses.		
FI Command	Read-out of device data within the module configuration of the MISX device groups.		
	BR_MCD1	(Single Read)	
	BC_MCD1	(Cyclic Read)	
	BB_MCD1 (Break Cyclic Read)		
	<b>Note</b> : The MCD1 FI command refers to all devices within the MISX device group. Therefore, any valid device address can be indicated in the command line (see Example MCD1).		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command MCD1. The number of lines depends on the number of configured devices. Every line consists of four columns for the device address as well as SPS-FB (FB = function component) names for the provision of setup diagnostics, warning messages and start requirements.		
Value Range of the Columns	1 = Device address	3	[015]
	2 = SPS-FB name for the setup diagnostics max. 9 ASCII character		max. 9 ASCII characters
	3 = 5P5 - FB fiame	for the start requirements	max. 9 ASCII characters
	4 – Of O-1 D hame for the start requirements max. 9 AOOn characters		

Example MCD1 Read all device data of the module configuration Assumption: The following devices have been configured in the MISX device group:

- Device address 01 (ISP200-P)
- Device address 03 (ISP200-R)

FI Command	03_BR_MCD1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	01	PVSetup_1	PVWarn_1	PVStart_1
2	03	PVSetup_3	PVWarn_3	PVStart_3

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN

# **Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM**

MISX Device Group Name MCM Module Configuration: Module Information Explanation All module data of a particular device is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory and contains all module configuration data. The module data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the configured module numbers. Read-out of module data from the module configuration with respect to a **FI** Command device from the MISX device group. BR MCM1 (Single Read) BC_MCM1 (Cyclic Read) **BB MCM1** (Break Cyclic Read) **Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command MCM1. The number of lines depends on the number of configured modules of a device. Each line consists of four columns for the module number, module name and SPS-FB names for general module errors and module messages. Line 1 Column 1 Column 4 ...

Value Bange of the Columns	4 Madula averation		10 001		
value Range of the Columns	1 = Module number		[099]		
	2 = Module name		[max. 2 charac	28 ASCII ters]	
	3 = SPS-FB name for generation	al module errors	[max. 9 charac	ASCII ters]	
	4 = SPS-FB name for modul	e messages	[max. 9 charac	ASCII ters]	



**Example MCM1** Read the module data of device 03 from the module configuration: Assumption: The following modules have been defined:

- Module number 5
- Module number 7

FI Command 03_		_BR_MCM1			
	Answer				
Line	Colur 1	nn	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	5		Module 5 – Milling	PVError_5	PVMsg_5
2	7		Module 7 - Drilling	PVError_7	PVMsg_7

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi, chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN

# SFC Data of the Module Configuration: MCS

....

#### MISX Device Group

Name	MCS Module (	Configuration: SFC Information	
Explanation	All SFC data of a particular module is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the [LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG directory and contains all module configuration data. The SFC data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Sfc], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the selected module number.		
FI Command	Read-out of the SFC data with respect to the module of a device from the module configuration of the MISX device group.		
	BR_MCS1_(1)	(Single Read)	
	BC_MCS1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	BB_MCS1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	1 = module number	[099]	
Construction of Answer	The number of lines depends on the number of configured Indrastep Step Chains of a device. Each line contains a column for the name of the Indrastep Step Chains.		
Value Range of the Column	1 = Name of the Indra	step Step Chain [Format W.X.Y.Z]	
	Format W.X.Y.Z	Value range	

Format W.X.Y.Z	Value range
W	max. 9 ASCII characters
Х	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !
Y	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !
Z	max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !



**Example MCS1** Read the name of the Indrastep Step Chain of module 5 from device 03 of the module configuration.

Assumption: The following Indrastep Step Chains have been defined:

- ISFB_1
- FB_US.ISFB_3
- FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA
- FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA

FI Command	03_BR_MCS1_5	
Answer		
Line		Column 1
1		ISFB_1
2		FB_US.ISFB_3
3		FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1
4		FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA

# Formatted Input / Output of SPS Variables: PVF

**MISX Device Group** 

Name Explanation FI Command	PVFPLC Variable FormattedFormatted reading and writing of SPS variables, arrays and structures.Read SPS variables.	
	CR_PVF1_(1) CC_ PVF1_(1) CB_ PVF1_(1) (1) = Identifier of the SPS	(Single Read) (Cyclic Read) (Break Cyclic Read) variable [acc. To declaration part of SPS]
Construction of Answer	Pr One line with one column is outputted for simple variables. For an structure variables, one line per element is outputted, depending number of elements.	
	Line 1n:	Column 1
	n = number of elements.	
	Note: Only defined	SPS variables can be read and written

**Note:** Only defined SPS variables can be read and written. Addressing a non-declared variable results in an error message. A SPS variable can only be read when its data length does not exceed 240 (see also chapter 4.1, Guidelines).



Value Ranges ANSI / ASCII The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variable read. The following table informs you of the range in which the results string is to be expected when reading out a simple variable and into which C-data type this string can be converted without loss of information:

Data Type	Value range	Can be converted to C-data type
BOOL	[0;1]	unsigned char
SINT	[-128127]	char
INT	[-3276832767]	short
DINT	[21474836482147483647]	long
USINT	[0255]	unsigned char
UINT	[065535]	unsigned short
UDINT	[04294967295]	unsigned long
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	unsigned char
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	unsigned short
DWORD	[0x000000000xFFFFFFF]	unsigned long
TIME	[04294967295]	unsigned long (msec)
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	char
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	Char[xx+1]] +1 e.g. room for the zero byte
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	Float

**Note:** An empty string can be recognized by simple double-inverted commas: "

All simple variables can be part of array and structure variables. The value ranges maintain their validity, even when within structured data types.

**Binary Value Range** The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variable read. The following table informs you of the value range in which to expect the binary value of a simple variable and how many bytes are included in the binary byte sequence:

Data Type	Value range	Length (bytes)
BOOL	[00 _H 01 _H ]	1
SINT	[80 н7F _H ] i.e. –128127	1
INT	[8000 _H (-32768)7FFF _H (32767)]	2
DINT	[80000000 н (-2147483648) 7FFFFFF н (2147483647)]	4
USINT	[00 _H (0)FF _H (255)]	1
UINT	[00 н (0)FFFF н (65535)]	2
UDINT	[04294967295]	4
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	1
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	2
DWORD	[0x00000000xFFFFFFF]	4
TIME	[04294967295]	4
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	1
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	XX+1
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	4

**Note:** Binary array and structure elements are joined together without any spaces between (1-byte alignment).

**Example 1 PVF1** Read the value of the SPS variables "STK_TXT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Com	mand	00_CR_PVT1_STK_TXT
Line	Colum n	Answer
1	1	Repeat counter


Example 2 PVF1 Read the value of the SPS array "BEG_END" in ANSI format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "BEG END" variable is declared as BYTE with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVT1_BEG_END/3
Line	Colum n	Answer
1	1	0x00
2		0x1F

Example 3 PVF1 Read the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

**TYP STRUCT** 

- T1 BOOL
- CHAR T2
- T3 STRING[16]
- Τ4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CR_PVT1_MSTRCT/1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
2		А
3	ROBOT AXIS X	
4		2000

**FI Command** 

Write SPS variables.

#### **CW PVF1 (1)**

Value of data element

(Single Read) [acc. to declaration part of SPS] (1) = Identifier of the SPS variable

[see value ranges]

Value to be written

Note: The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine. The data code of the value is passed to the parameter "ValType". One line is outputted with a column for acknowledgement of whether or **Construction of Answer** not the FI command has been successfully executed. (P_ACK) = **P**ositive **ACK**nowledge Data element has been set Value Range of the The value ranges agree for the most part with the result-value ranges value to be written in ANSI / ASCII during read access. For deviations to this, please refer to **ANSI / ASCII Format** the following note:



Note: Strings are bracketed by two simple inverted commas ''. e.g. 'drill' Special characters can be marked in accordance to DIN-1131 by a \$ sign. There are: \$'' \$\$ \$ \$R \r (carriage return) \$L \n (linefeed) \$P \f (formfeed) \$Т \t (tab) xx refers to a character written as a hexadecimal \$xx value. e.g. \$20 (space) Array and structure elements are separated by a space.

Value Range of the<br/>Value to be written<br/>in Binary FormatThe value ranges agree with the binary result-value range during read<br/>access. For deviations to this, please refer to the following note:

# **Example 4 PVF1** Write the value of the SPS variable "STK_TXT" to device address 00. The value is output in ASCII format.

#### Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_STK_TXT
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written

Value of data element	'item counter'
Data code	1

**Example 5 PVF1** Write the value of the SPS array "BEG_END" at device address 00. The value is output in ANSI format.

Assumption:

The "BEG_END" variable is declared as BYTE with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_BEG_END
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written

Value of data element	0x20 0x3f
Data code	3

**Example 6 PVF1** Write the value of element T3 of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" at device address 00. The string "COUNTER" is output in binary format.



#### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL T2 CHAR T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_MSTRCT.T3	
Line	Column	Answer	
1	1	(P_ACK)	

Value to be written

2 00
•

**Example 7 PVF1** Write the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" from the structure mstrct previously stored in the C program at device address 00.

#### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

For the exchange of binary data in a C program, the following 'C' data type can be used:

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_MSTRCT
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written Address of the C structure.



Value of data element	&mstrct
Data code	2

# **Reading and Writing SPS Variables: PVS**

**MISX Device Group** 

Name	PVS PLC-Variable Single		
Explanation	The following types of SPS variable can be read or written:		
	<ul> <li>BOOL, BYTE, DWORD, DINT and arrays.</li> </ul>	SINT, USINT, CHAR, WORD, INT, UINT, STRING, , UDINT, TIME, REAL as well as imported structures	
FI Command	Reading SPS varial	oles.	
	CR_PVS_(1)	(Single Read)	
	CC_PVS_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
	CB_PVS_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
	(1) = Identifier of	he SPS variable	
	4		
Example PVS	Read the value of address 00 in CNC	the SPS variable with identifier "IB_EXT24" at device process 0.	
	Assumption:		
	the SPS variable	e with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL"	
	FI Command	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24	
	FI Command	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24 Answer	
	FI Command Line	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24 Answer Column 1	
	FI Command Line	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24           Answer           Column 1           1	
FI Command	FI Command Line 1 Writing a SPS Varia	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24           Answer           Column 1           1	
FI Command	FI Command Line 1 Writing a SPS Varia CW_PVS_(1)	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24           Answer           Column 1           1           ble.           (Single Write)	
FI Command	FI Command Line 1 Writing a SPS Varia CW_PVS_(1) (1) = Identifier of t	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24         Answer         Column 1         1         ble.            ble.               ble.               ble.                  ble.	
FI Command Value to be written	FI Command Line 1 Writing a SPS Varia CW_PVS_(1) (1) = Identifier of t	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24         Answer         Column 1         1         ble.            ble.               he SPS variable	
FI Command Value to be written	FI Command Line 1 Writing a SPS Varia CW_PVS_(1) (1) = Identifier of the SPS variable	00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24         Answer         Column 1         1         ble.         (Single Write)         he SPS variable         [Format acc. to the type in the SPS program]	



Construction of Answer	The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8, Error Codes).
Example PVS	Write the value 1 in the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" at device address 00.
	Assumption:

the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL"

FI Command	00_CW_PVS_IB_EXT24
Value to be written	1

### **Reading the SPS Variable Declaration: PVT**

**MISX Device Group** Name **PVT** PLC Variable Type A SPS variable has a particular type. To evaluate complex variables such Explanation as structures and arrays, their components and types must be read out. Refer also to PVF, Reading Structured SPS Variables. **FI Command** Reading-out the SPS Variable Type. BR _PVT_(1) (Single Read) (1) = Identifier of the SPS [acc. to declaration part of SPS] variable **Construction of Answer** One line with 2 columns is outputted for each element of the variables. Line 1...n: Column 1 Column 2 n = number of elements.Value Range/Meaning (1) =Identifier of the SPS [acc. to declaration part of SPS] of Columns variable 2 = Type[see value range PVF] Examples: Reading a simple variable Assumption: The variable TEST of type WORD is declared in the SPS (device 0).

FI Command	nd 00_BR_PVT_TEST				
Answer					
Line	Column 1 (Name)	Column 2 (Name)			
1	TEST	WORD			



#### Reading a Structure Assumption:

The variable TEST1 of type STRUCKT is declared in the SPS (device 0). STRUCT

- E1 BOOL
- E2 INT
- E3 SINT

END

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2		
1	TEST1.E1	BOOL		
2	TEST1.E2	INT		
3	TEST1.E3	SINT		

Reading an Array

Assumption:

0..

] OF BOOL

3

....

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST2			
	Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2		
1	TEST2[0]	BOOL		
2	TEST2[1]	BOOL		
3	TEST2[2]	BOOL		
4	TEST2[3]	BOOL		

#### Reading an Array of a Structure Assumption:

The variable TEST3 of type ARRAY is declared in the SPS (device 0). ARRAY [

0 .. 1 ] OF STRUCT1, whereby STRUCT1 with STRUCT

- E1 BOOL
- E2 INT
- E3 SINT

END



FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST3				
Answer					
Line	Column 1	Column 2			
1	TEST3[0].E1	BOOL			
2	TEST3[0].E2	INT			
3	TEST3[0].E3	SINT			
1	TEST3[1].E1	BOOL			
2	TEST3[1].E2	INT			
3	TEST3[1].E3	SINT			

Comment:

The data types are outputted according to IEC1131. See also command PVF.

## Software Installation Data: SID

**MISX Device Group** Name SID Software Installation Data: Information is returned regarding the installation. This information Explanation includes the installation path, the software version being used and service pack and release information. **FI Command** Reading-in the installation data. **BR_SID1** (Single Read) BC_SID1 (Cyclic Read) **Construction of Answer** One line with 8 columns is outputted for the additional text. Column 8 Line 1 Column 1 ... Meaning of the Column 1 = Base directory [EXE files of the DOS-BOF] 2 = FI installation [FI directory] directory 3 = Data directory [in accordance to DOS-BOF] 4 = GBO version [from INDRAMAT.ini] 5 = IF-DLL mode [from INDRAMAT.ini] 6 = IF version [from INDRAMAT.ini from DLL mode 400] 7 = Service pack info [from INDRAMAT.ini from DLL mode 420] 8 = Release info [from INDRAMAT.ini from DLL mode 420]



٦

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SID1	
Line	Colum n	Answer	
1	1	D:\MT-CNC	
	2	C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV	
	3	D:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE00	
	4	005-18V05	
	5	04.20	
	6	04V03	
	7		
	8		

#### Example SID1

Г

Return the information on the current installation.

# SPS Long Identification: SLI

Name

#### **MISX Device Group**

Explanation FI Command	SLI SPS Lor Returns the single dat Read SPS long identi	ng Identification ta from the SPS long identification. fication.
Construction of Answer	BR_SLI One line with 15 colur	<b>(Single Read)</b> mns is outputted for the returned values.

	Line 1	Column 1		Column 15
Value Range/Meaning of the				
Columns	1 = Device address	[0015]		
	2 = Program number	[0199]		
	3 = Project name	[max. 8 /	SCII chara	acters]
	4 = Program name	[max. 8 /	SCII chara	acters]
	5 = User name	[acc. to p	assword e	ntry]
	6 = Program length	[bytes]		
	7 = Compilation time	[LONG] (	coded in lo	ong value)
	8 = Compilation date	[8 ASCII	characters	]
	9 = Compilation time	[8 ASCII	characters	]
	10 = Download time	[LONG] (	coded in lo	ong value)
	11 = Download date	[8 ASCII	characters	]1
	12 = Download time	[8 ASCII	characters	]
	13 = Version of SPS long identification	[LONG]		
	14 = RUN Flags	[HEX val	ue]	
	15 = Compiler info	[LONG]		

	0	6
FI Com	nand	00_BR_SLI
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	02
	2	01
	3	
	4	MOT12
	5	TEST
	6	17672
	7	630163960
	8	15.12.99
	9	17:15:48
	10	630163961
	11	15.12.99
	12	17:15:50
	13	2
	14	0x0000
	15	13

**Example SLI** Read the single data from the SPS long identification.





MTAX Device Group

# 7.5 FI Commands for the MTAX Device Group

The FI Commands described in this chapter are valid for the MTAX device group In this device group, the following types as well as possible addresses are listed:

Group	Accompanying Types	Address
MTAX	MTA200-P (ANDRON controller)	[0015]
Note:	Please note that the device address must be serespective FI command, e.g. 00_BR_ASM1 (refer chapter 6.1 Elements of the FI Command).	et before the also here to

## Active Mechanism Messages: AMM

Name Explanation	AMM Ac Messages re diagnostics are mechanism or	ctive <b>M</b> echanism <b>M</b> essages garding active mechanism errors and mechanism outputted. These messages are assigned to a particular process. Depending on the FI command, the device
	message, mes messages text	ssage source, messages group, message number and are all outputted.
FI Command	Output of all ac	tive mechanism messages currently pending.
	BR_AMM7	(Single Read)
	BC_AMM7	(Cyclic Read)
	BB_AMM7	(Break Cyclic Read)
	Note: The dev dev	AMM7 FI command refers to all devices within the MTAX ice group. You should therefore make sure that only MTA ices are addressed via the system address.
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the Fl command AMM7. The answer consists of up to a maximum of n=512 lines, each with 11 columns. The order of the individual error messages is oriented towards the time stamp, i.e. the oldest (triggering) error message is pasted into the first line. The maximum content for a result may not exceed 56 Kbytes.	

	Line 1n: Column 1		Column 11	
--	-------------------	--	-----------	--



Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = Device address	[0015]
Columns	2 = Device name	[max. 32 ASCII characters]
	3 = Mechanism number	[0, default value always 0]
	4 = Mechanism name	[max. 28 ASCII characters, default value always the MTA process]
	5 = Message type	[F = Fault/Error, D = Diagnosis]
	6 = Message source	[CNC, SPS, default value always "CNC"]
	7 = Message group	[19999]
	8 = Message number	[032768]
	9 = Message text	[max. 1024 ASCII characters]
	10 = Additional text	[X = exists, = does not exist, Default value does not exist (Compatibility to Rexroth Indramat controls)]
	11 = 2 bytes of additional info for the message number	[is required to resolve the information "@", default value "0" (Compatibility to Rexroth Indramat controls)]

Example AMM7	Read the current mechanism messages of device address 3 (	(MTA200)
--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------	----------

FI Command		00_BR_AMM7
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	03
	2	Crankshaft grinding machine
	3	0
	4	MTA process
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	1
	8	5
	9	Programming error
	10	
	11	0
2	1	03
	2	Crankshaft grinding machine
	3	0
	4	MTA process
	5	F
	6	CNC
	7	1
	8	6
	9	Cycle point error
	10	
	11	0
3	1	03
	2	Crankshaft grinding machine
	3	0



4	MTA process
5	F
6	CNC
7	1
8	19
9	Emergency-OFF with immediate stop
10	
11	0

## Current (Actual) Position of an Axis: APO

MTAX Device Group

Name	APO Actual A	Axis <b>PO</b> sition			
Explanation	The current (actual) position of a selected axis of the MTAX device group is read out. The FI command "APO2" returns the position of an axis, related to the physical axis number.				
FI Command	Output of the positio to the physical axis r	Output of the position of the selected axis of the device specified, related to the physical axis number.			pecified, related
	CR_APO2_(1)_(2)	(Single R	ead)		
	CC_APO2_(1)_(2)	(Cyclic R	ead)		
	CB_APO2_(1)_(2)	(Break C	/clic Read)		
	(1) = Physical axis	number	[116]		
	(2) = Coordinate sy	vstem	[1 = Mach 2 = Progr	nine coo ram coo	ordinates ordinates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command APO2 . One line with three columns for the name of the axis the position and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the process parameters.				
	Line 1	I	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch]	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa	 aramete aramete rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch]	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa	aramete aramete rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter]
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example APO2	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit 8 Read the current per machine coordinates	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch] osition of the Z s are the device a	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa axis (physical address 00.	aramete aramete rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter] number = 3) in
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example APO2	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit 8 Read the current per machine coordinates FI Command	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch] osition of the Z are the device a	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa axis (physical address 00.	aramete aramete rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter] number = 3) in
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example APO2	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit 8 Read the current per machine coordinates FI Command	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch] osition of the Z are the device a 00_CR_APO2 Ans	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa axis (physical address 00. _3_1 wer	arameto arameto rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter] number = 3) in
Value Range/Meaning of Columns Example APO2	Line 1 1 = Axis name 2 = Position 3 = Unit 8 Read the current por machine coordinates FI Command Line	[acc. to se [acc. to se [acc. to se mm, inch] osition of the Z are the device a 00_CR_APO2 Ans Column 1	Column 1 ttings of axis pa ttings of axis pa axis (physical address 00. _3_1 wer Column	arameto arameto rocess	Column 3 er] er] parameter] number = 3) in Column 3

#### Additional information regarding the display possibilities within user **Reference to Literature** interfaces as well as the definition of axis data is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"MTC200/MT-CNC xxVRS GUI", chapter "Survey of Axis Data", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## Active System Error Messages: ASM

MTAX Device Group

Name	ASM	Active System Messages	
Explanation	The active system error messages that effect the functioning of the entire electrical device are outputted Depending on the FI command, the device address, device name, message number, type of message, short text and additional text are all outputted. Access to system error messages only refers to the SPS part (ISP200).		
FI Command	Output of the current system error messages pending of all active devices from the MTAX device group.		
	BR_AS	M1 (Single Read)	
	BC_AS	M1 (Cyclic Read)	
	BB_ASI	A1 (Break Cyclic Read)	
	Note:	The ASM1 FI command refers to all devices within this device group. Therefore, any valid device address can be indicated in the command line (see Example ASM1).	
Construction of Answer	The follow command number c device ad text and	ving table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI ASM1. The number of lines (1 n=15) depends on the of defined devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the dress, device name, message number, message status, short indication of whether there is an additional text for this error	

		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[00	15]	
of Columns	2 =	Device name	[max.	[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Message number	[01	50]	
	4 =	Type of message	[F = F	-ault/Error, D = D	iagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	[max	54 ASCII charac	cters]
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= e:	xists, = does no	ot exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of additior for the message r	nal info is reconumber inform	uired to resolve t nation "@" (see A	he ASM5)

message.



**Example ASM1** Read the current system error messages of all defined devices of the MTAX device group. Assumption: the following three devices are defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		07_BR_ASM1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	X
	7	0
2	1	07
	2	Milling center 1
	3	74
	4	F
	5	SLM time monitoring
	6	X
	7	0
3	1	10
	2	Milling center 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	X
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of existing current system error message of the selected device from the MTAX device group.

BR_ASM2	(Single Read)
BC_ASM2	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM2	(Break Cyclic Read)

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM2. The answer consists of a line of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.



	I	_ine 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 2 =	Device address Device name	[00 [max	[0015] [max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Message number	[01	[0150]	
	4 =	Type of message	[F = F	Fault/Error, D = D	iagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	[max	54 ASCII charac	cters]
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= e	xists, = does no	ot exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of addition for the message n	al info is rec umber "@" (	uired to resolve t see ASM5)	he information

## **Example ASM2** Read the current system error messages of device address 01.

Assumption: the following three devices are defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	Х
	7	0

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

# **FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of the device listed from the MTAX device group.

BR_ASM3_(1)	(Single Read)	
BC_ASM3_(1)	(Cyclic Read)	
BB_ASM3_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)	
<ul><li>(1) = Selection list for a r devices</li></ul>	nax. of 10 MTAX	[00_01_0215]

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM3. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of listed MTAX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.

	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device address	[0015]		
	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 AS	[max. 32 ASCII characters]	
	3 =	Message number	[0150]		
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Er	ror, D = D	iagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	[max. 54 AS	CII charac	ters]
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists,	= does no	ot exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of additional info for the message number	is required to "@" (see AS	o resolve t M5)	he information

#### **Example ASM3** Read the current system error messages of the selected MTAX devices. Assumption: The following device types have been defined:

- Device address 01:
- Device address 07 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM3_01_10
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	Х
	7	0
2	1	10
	2	Milling center 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	Х
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of all current system error messages of all defined devices (in accordance to the system configuration) from the MTAX device group.

BR_ASM4_(1)	(Single Read)
BC_ASM4_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
BB_ASM4_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
(1) = device group	[MTRX, MTCX, MISX, MTAX]

**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASM4. The number of lines (1 .. n=15) depends on the number of defined MTAX devices. Every line consists of 7 columns for the device address, device name, message number, message status, short text and indication of whether there is an additional text for this error message.



	Line 1n:		Column 1		Column 7
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device address	[0015]		
	2 =	Device name	[max. 32 ASCII characters]		ters]
	3 =	Message number	[0150]		
	4 =	Type of message	[F = Fault/Er	ror, D = D	iagnosis]
	5 =	Short text	[max. 54 AS	CII charac	ters]
	6 =	Additional Text	[x= exists, = does not exist]		ot exist]
	7 =	2 bytes of additional info	is required to @" (see AS	o resolve t M5)	he information

**Example ASM4** Read the current system error messages of all defined devices of the MTAX device group. Assumption: The following devices have been defined:

- Device address 01 and
- Device address 10:

FI Command		01_BR_ASM4_MTAX
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	Drill center
	3	71
	4	F
	5	SPS battery voltage too low.
	6	Х
	7	0
2	1	10
	2	Milling center 2
	3	1
	4	D
	5	Error has been corrected.
	6	Х
	7	0

**FI Command** Output of the additional text for the currently existing error message, related to the device and the message number.

	BR_ASM5_(1)_(2)	(Single Read)
	(1) = message number	[0150]
	(2) = 2 bytes of additional inf	o for the message number
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the command ASM5. The answer addresses, device names, me	general construction of the answer of the FI consists of a line with 5 columns for device essage number and additional text.



		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device address	[0015]		
	2 = 3 =	Message number	[0150]		
	4 = 6 =	Type of message Additional Text	[F = Fault/E [max. 14 lin characters/l	rror, D = Diagnos es with a max. 78 inel	sis] 3
Example ASM5	Read t	he additional text o	of the system erro	or with message	e number 74 of

device address 01.

FI Command		03_BR_ASM5_74_0	
Line	Column	n Answer	
1	1	01	
2		Drill center	
	3	74	
	4	F	
5		Replace the SLM module on the PLC card (slot 3).	

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding the diagnostics system and the accompanying types of message is contained in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"xxVRS GUI", Application Description, Chapter 3 "Diagnostics", DOK-MTC200-GBO*GEN*Vxx-AW0x-EN

## Reading and Writing CMOS RAM ASCII Parameters: CMA

Line 1

MTAX Device Group

		Answer		
	FI Command	00_CR_CMA_0		
Parameter	device address 00.			
Example Read CMA	Read the value of t	he CMOS RAM ASCII parameter with the number 0 at		
Construction of Answer	(1) = CMOS RAM One line with one CMOS RAM ASCII	ASCII parameter numbers [079] column is outputted for the value of the selected parameter.		
	CR_CMA_(1)	(Single Read)		
FI Command	Reading of CMOS	RAM ASCII parameters.		
Explanation	CMOS RAM ASCII parameters can be read and written.			
Name	CMA CMOS	S RAM ASCII Parameter		

	1	Waiting for tool change			
FI Command	Writing of CMOS RAM ASCII parameters.				
Value to be written	CW_CMA_(1)(Single Write)(1) = CMOS RAM ASCII parameter numbers[079]Value of the parameter[ASCII characters]				
	Note: The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.				
Construction of Answer	The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here also to chapter 8, Error Codes).				
Example Write CMA Parameter	Write "Waiting for tool change" in the CMOS RAM ASCII parameter numbered 0 at device address 00.				

FI Command	00_CW_CMA_0
Value to be written	Waiting for tool change

Column 1



# Reading and Writing CMOS RAM Floating Point Parameters: CMF

MTAX Device Group

Name	CMF CMOS RAM Floating Point Parameter			
Explanation	CMOS RAM Floating Point parameters can be read and written.			
FI Command	Reading of CMOS RAM Floating Point parameters.			
	CR_CMF_(1) (Single Read)			
	(1) = CMOS RAM Floating Point parameter [( numbers	079]		
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for the value CMOS RAM Floating Point parameter.	of the selected		
Example Read CMF Parameters	Read the value of the CMOS RAM Floating Point parameter at device address 00.	eter numbered 1		

FI Command 00_CR_CMF_1		
Answer		
Line 1	Column 1	
1	4711.0123	

FI Command Value to be written	Writing of CMOS RAM Float <b>CW_CMF_(1)</b> (1) = CMOS RAM Floating	ing Point parameters. <b>(Single Write)</b> Point parameter numbers [079]
	Value of the parameter	[Type: floating point]
	Note: The value to be in the "DataTrans	written is passed to the "acValue" parameter sfer" routine.
Construction of Answer	The return value of the "I procedure has been succes information can requested b a general error result line (re	DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write ssfully completed. In case of an error, more by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of after here also to chapter 8, Error Codes).
Example Write CMF Parameter	Write the value [4711.0123] numbered 1 at device addre	in the CMOS RAM Floating Point parameter ss 00.

FI Command	00_CW_CMF_1
Value to be written	4711.0123



# Reading and Writing CMOS RAM Integer Parameters: CMI

MTAX Device Group

**Function Interface** 

Name	CMI CMOS	SRAM Integer Parameter	
Explanation	CMOS RAM Integer parameters can be read and written.		
FI Command	Reading of CMOS RAM Integer parameters.		
	CR_CMI_(1)	(Single Read)	
	(1) = CMOS RAM	Integer parameter numbers [079]	
Construction of Answer	One line with one CMOS RAM Intege	column is outputted for the value of the selected r parameter.	
Example Read CMI Parameters	Read the value of the CMOS RAM Integer parameter numbered 2 at device address 00.		
	FI Command	00_CR_CMI_2	
		Answer	
	Line 1	Column 1	
	1	120270	
FI Command	Writing of CMOS R	AM Integer parameters.	
	CW_CMI_(1)	(Single Write)	
	(1) = CMOS RAM	Integer parameter numbers [079]	
Value to be written			
	Value of the para	meter [Type: integer]	
	Note: The value in the "D	ue to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter DataTransfer" routine.	
Construction of Answer	The return value procedure has been information can rec a general error resu	of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write en successfully completed. In case of an error, more quested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of ult line (refer here also to chapter 8, Error Codes).	
Example Write CMI Parameter	Write the value [12 2 at device address	0270] in the CMOS RAM Integer parameter numbered s 00.	

FI Command	00_CW_CMI_2
Value to be written	120270



# **Trigger Control Reset: CRT**

MTAX Device Group

Name Explanation	<b>CRT C</b> ontrol <b>ReseT</b> The control reset allows the selected device to be reset after a serror. If there is no system error at the selected device then the ignored.		eT the selected device to be reset after a system tem error at the selected device then the job is
		Carrying device. During i tempora	g out a reset completely re-initializes the initialization, communication is thereby arily interrupted (inherent to design).
FI Command	CW_CRT		(Single Write)
Value to be written	Trigger reset		0
	Note: The in the	e value to ne "DataTi	be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter ransfer" routine.
Construction of Answer	The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8. Error Codes).		
Example CRT	Trigger a control reset on the selected device.		
	FI Command	ł	00_CW_CRT
	Value to be wr	itten	0
	value to be wi	ittori	•

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details on resetting the device in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS", Chapter "Putting into Operation / Start", DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



MTAX Device Group

# **Device Configuration Parameters: DCP**

Name Explanation	<b>DCP</b> Device Configuration Parameter The device configuration parameters that are entered in the active machine parameter record as well as in the "IND_DEV.INI" file are outputted. The configuration parameters of the device include the device address, the device name, device type, mechanism number, mechanism name, and the process type.				
T Command			nale Read)		3.
		5F1 (51	ligie Reau)		
	Note:	The DCP1 FI command group. Therefore, any va the command line (see B	refers to all alid device ac Example DCF	devices wit Idress can P1).	hin this device be indicated in
Construction of Answer	The follo commar (n=16 de	owing table shows the gene nd DCP1 . The answer co evices x 32 mechanisms = {	ral constructi nsists of a 1 512), each wi	on of the a maximum o th 7 lines.	nswer of the FI of n=512 lines
		Line 1n:	Column 1		Column 7
	Note:	If no active machine pathen columns [17] applicable.	arameter rec of the res	ord exists pective de	in the device, evice are not
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[00 15]		
of Columns	2 =	Device name.	[max. 32 A	SCII charac	ters]
	3 =	Device type:	[MTCNC, M MTVNC, M	MTC200-P, M ITRA-P, MTF	MTC200-R, RA-R]
	4 =	Mechanism number	[031]		
	5 =	Mechanism name	[max. 28 A	SCII charac	ters]
	6 =	Process type	[1= interna	l, 2 = extern	al process]
	7 =	Process type	[1 = CNC p	process, 2 =	SPS process]



**Example DCP1** Read the device configuration parameters of all defined devices. Assumption: Three device have been defined

- Device address 00 (MTCNC)
- Device address 01 (MTC200-P) and
- Device address 02 (MTC200-P)

FI Command		00_BR_DCP1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	00
	2	Rotary transfer machine
	3	MTCNC
	4	1
	5	Master
	6	1
	7	2
2	1	01
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	0
	5	Milling machine 01
	6	1
	7	1
3	1	02
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	1
	5	Milling machine 02
	6	1
	7	1

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS Application Description, chapter "External Mechanisms"

DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN.



FI Command Output of the configuration settings of the selected device.

	BR_D	CP2 (Si	ngle Read)		
Construction of Answer	The foll	owing table shows the gene	ral constructi	on of the a	nswer of the FI
	comma	nd DCP2. The answer cons		with 7 colu	mns.
		Line 1	Column		Column 7
			1		
	Note:	If no active machine pattern columns [1 7]	of the res	ord exists	in the device,
		applicable.			
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Device address	[0015]		
of Columns	2 =	Device name.	[max. 32 ASCII characters]		ters]
	3 =	Device type:	[MTCNC, M MTVNC, M	MTC200-P, M ITRA-P, MTF	MTC200-R, RA-R]
	4 =	Mechanism number	[031]		
	5 =	Mechanism name	[max. 28 A	SCII charact	ters]
	6 =	Process type	[1= interna	l, 2 = extern	al process]
	7 =	Process type	[1 = CNC p	process, 2 =	SPS process]
Example DCP2	Read the device configuration parameter of the selected device (device address 01).				
	<u>Assump</u>	<u>otion:</u> Three devices have be	een defined		
	• Dev	ice address 00 (MTCNC)			

- Device address 01 (MTC200-P)
- Device address 02 (MTC200-P)

FI Com	mand	01_BR_DCP2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	0
	3	MTC200-P
	4	0
	5	Milling machine 01
	6	1
	7	1

**Reference to Literature** 

Additional information regarding process parameters and their functions as well as value ranges are located in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"CNC/SPS Interface Description xxVRS Application Description, chapter "External Mechanisms" DOK-MTC200-SPS*GWY*Vxx-AW0x-EN



# Long Identification of the SPS Data Record: DIS

MTAX Device Group

Name	DIS	Data Identification St	ring		
Explanation	Reads to director length a respect	the long ID (directory entri y entries are the number and date and time of creative ive data record was chang	es) of the SPS of the entry ir ation and/or d ed.	S program. In the director etails of the	Included in the ory, the name, a last time the
FI Command	CR_D	IS2 (Single Read	d)		
Construction of Answer	The follo commai	owing table shows the ger nd DIS2 . The answer consi	neral constructions the state of a line with	on of the ar n five columi	nswer of the FI ns.
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 5
Value Range/Meaning	1 =	Number in SPS directory		[0199]	
of Columns	2 =	Name of the SPS program		[max. 8 AS characters	SCII ]
	3 =	Length of the SPS program	n	[bytes]	
	4 =	Date of creation/last chang program	ge to SPS	[DD.MM.Y	Y]
	5 =	Date of creation/last chang program	ge to SPS	[HH:MM:S	S]
	Note:	If there is no valid SP additional informa "FI_ERROR_CLASS_	S program in tion is NACK" (see	the selecte provided chapter "	d device, then in the Error Codes",

**Example DIS2** Read the directory entries of the SPS program at address 00. <u>Assumption:</u>

• there is a valid SPS program in the selected device.

General Error Result Line).

FI Command		00_CR_DIS2
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	01
	2	KEY1
	3	20018
	4	10.05.99
	5	12:42:00

Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding the SPS Programming System in the Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"SPS Programming Instructions xxVRS" Application Description" DOK-CONTRL-SPS*PRO*Vxx-AW0x-EN



## Distance to Go of Axis Movement: DTG

MTAX Device Group

Name	DTG Distance	e <b>T</b> o <b>G</b> o			-
Explanation	The distance to go of the movement of a selected axis is output. The FI command "DTG2" returns the distance to go of an axis, related to the physical axis number.			output. The FI related to the	
FI Command	CR_DTG2_(1)_(2)		ngle Read)		
	CC_DTG2_(1)_(2)	(C)	/clic Read)		
	CB_DTG2_(1)_(2)	(Bı	eak Cyclic Re	ad)	
	(1) = Physical axis	number	[116]		
	(2) = Coordinate sy	stem	[1 = Machii 2 = Progra	ne coordii Im coordi	nates nates]
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command DTG2 . One line with three columns for the name of the axis, the distance to go and the unit is outputted in accordance to the settings of the process parameters.				nswer of the FI me of the axis, to the settings
	Line 1		Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = Axis name[acc. to settings of axis parameter]2 = Distance to go[acc. to settings of axis parameter]3 = Unit[acc. to settings of axis process parameter] mm, inch]				er] er] parameter]
	provided General E	in the "FI_ERF Fror Result Lir	ROR_CLASS_I ne).	NACK" (s	ee chapter 8.1
Example DTG2	Read the distance to go of the movement of the Z axis (physical a number = 3) in machine coordinates at the device address 00.				
	FI Command	00_CR_DTG	62_3_1		
		Ar	nswer		
	Line	Column 1	Colum	nn 2	Column 3
	1	Z	-5.98	97	mm
Reference to Literature	Additional information interfaces as well as Indramat documenta "MTC200/MT-CN0 MTC200-GBO*GE	n regarding the the definition c tion: C xxVRS GUI", N*Vxx-AW0x-	e display possil of axis data is c chapter "Surv EN	oilities wit contained vey of Axia	hin user in the Rexroth s Data", DOK-

## **Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY**

MTAX Device Group

Name Explanation	<b>DTY</b> The device to device addre	<b>D</b> evice <b>TY</b> pe type as well as the accompanying components of the selected esses are outputted.
FI Command	CR_DTY1	(Single Read)
Construction of Answer	The followin	ig table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI

command DTY1. A line with three columns for the device type is outputted as well as the names of the first device component and the name of the second device component.

		Line 1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device type:	(see chapter 6.1 Elements of Command, Identifier)		nts of the FI
	2 =	Component type1	IND_DEV.INI e Componenttyp	entry: e1=	
	3 =	Component type 2	IND_DEV.INI e Componenttyp	entry: e2=	
Example DTY1	Output addres	the device type and the s 00.	accompanying	compone	ents of device

FI Command	00_CR_DTY1			
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	
1	MTA200-P	MTS-P	MTC-P	



MTAX Device Group

## Module Assignment of a Process: MAP

		•
Name	MAP Module	Assign of Process
Explanation	The module to which "Moduldef.ini" file. directory and The process data is	a particular process is assigned is read out from the This data is located in the [LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG contains all module configuration data. located in three sections:
	[DeviceAddrX\Modul`	Y\Process]
	whereby "X" stands for the module numbers.	or the device addressed and "Y" for the configuration of
FI Command	Determine the module out from the module	le to which the process belongs. Information is read configuration of the MTAX device group.
	BR_MAP1_(1)	(Single Read)
	BC_MAP1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)
	BB_MAP1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	1 = Mechanism nur	mber [0]
Construction of Answer	The following table s command MAP1. C number that has bee	hows the general construction of the answer of the FI One line with one column is outputted for module on determined.
Value Range of the Column	1 = module numbe	r [099]
Example MAP1	Read the module nu from the module con	mber that is assigned to the CNC process number 0 figuration.
	Assumption:	
	The module that is a	ssigned to the CNC process 0 has module number 5.

FI Command	03_BR_MAP1_0		
Answer			
Line Column 1			
1	5		

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN



## Read Reference Name of a SPS Variable : MAR

#### MTAX Device Group

Name	MAR Map Abs	solute PCL-Reference		
Explanation	The absolute reference name of a symbolic SPS variable is read out.			
FI Command	Reads the absolute SI	PS reference name of a SPS variable	le.	
	BR_MAR_(1)	(Single Read)		
	(1) = Identifier of the	e SPS variable		
Example MAR	Read the absolute re "abref" at device addr	ference name of the SPS variable ress 00.	with the identifier	
	Assumption:			
	• the SPS variable v	with the identifier "abref" is of the typ	pe "INTEGER"	

FI Command	00_BR_MAR_abref		
Answer			
Line	Column 1		
1	%M100.0		



### Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCD

			MTA	X Device Group
Name	MCD Module Cor	nfiguration: <b>D</b> evice Ir	formation	
Explanation	All device data of the "Moduldef.ini" file that is The device data are in th the configured device add	e module configura stored in the "[LW]: ne sections [DeviceA dresses.	tion are rea \MT-CNC\CC ddrX], whereb	d-out from the NFIG" directory. by "X" stands for
FI Command	Read-out of device data device groups.	a within the module	e configuratio	n of the MTAX
	BR_MCD1 (S	ingle Read)		
	BC_MCD1 (C	yclic Read)		
	BB_MCD1 (B	reak Cyclic Read)		
	Note: The MCD1 F device group indicated in th	I command refers to b. Therefore, any v ne command line (se	all devices v alid device a e Example N	within the MTAX address can be ICD1).
Construction of Answer	The following table show command MCD1. The configured devices. Eve address as well as SPS provision of setup diagno	rs the general constr number of lines of ery line consists of S-FB (FB = function pstics, warning mess	uction of the depends on four columns component) ages and sta	answer of the FI the number of for the device names for the rt requirements.
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 4
e Range of the Columns	1 = device address 2 = SPS-FB name for the	setup diagnostics	[015] [max. 9 / characte	ASCII irs]
	3 = SPS-FB name for the	warning messages	[max. 9 / characte	\SCII rs]
	4 = SPS-FB name for the	start requirements	[max. 9 / characte	ASCII ers]
Example MCD1	Read all device data of the	he module configura	tion	-1
	Assumption: The following devices have been configured in the MTAX device group:			
	Device address 01 (N	ITC200-P)		
	• Device address 03 (M	IT-CNC)		

FI Command	03_BR_MC	03_BR_MCD1			
Answer					
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	
1	01	PVSetup_1	PVWarn_1	PVStart_1	
2	03	PVSetup_3	PVWarn_3	PVStart_3	

**Reference to Literature** Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN

Value

## **Device Data of the Module Configuration: MCM**

MTAX Device Group

Name Explanation	MCM Module Configuration: Module Information All module data of a particular device is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory and contains all module configuration data. The module data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the configured module numbers.			
FI Command	Read-out of module data device from the MTAX d	a from the module evice group.	configuration	with respect to a
	BR_MCM1 (S	ingle Read)		
	BC_MCM1 (C	yclic Read)		
	BB_MCM1 (E	reak Cyclic Read		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the F command MCM1 . The number of lines depends on the number or configured modules of a device. Each line consists of four columns for the module number, module name and SPS-FB names for general module errors and module messages.			e answer of the FI n the number of ur columns for the or general module
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 4
Value Range of the Columns	1 = Module number		[099]	

inge of the Columns	1 = Module number	[099]
	2 = Module name	[max. 28 ASCII characters]
	3 = SPS-FB name for general module errors	[max. 9 ASCII characters]
	4 = SPS-FB name for module messages	[max. 9 ASCII characters]

**Example MCM1** Read the module data of device 03 from the module configuration: Assumption: The following modules have been defined:

- Module number 5
- Module number 7

FI Command 03		03_	_BR_MCM1					
Answer								
Line	Column 1		Column 2	Column 3	Column 4			
1	5		Module 5 – Milling	PVError_5	PVMsg_5			
2	7		Module 7 - Drilling	PVError_7	PVMsg_7			

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi, chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN



## Process Data of the Module Configuration: MCP

MTAX Device Group

Name	MCP Module	e Configuration: Process Information			
Explanation	All process data of a particular module is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the "[LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG" directory and contains all module configuration data. The module data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Process], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the selected module numbers.				
	BR_MCP1_(1)	(Single Read)			
	BC_MCP1_(1)	(Cyclic Read)			
	BB_MCP1_(1)	(Break Cyclic Read)			
	1 = module numb	er [099]			
Construction of Answer	The answer of the FI command MCP1 consists of one of up to a maximum number of n=32 lines with 1 column for the number of the CNC process or of the external mechanism.				
Value Range of the Column	1 = Mechanism nu	umber [0]			
Example MCP1	Read the CNC process number of module 5 of device 03 of the module configuration.				
	Assumption: The following CNC processes have been defined:				
	CNC process number 0				
	FI Command	03_BR_MCS1_5			

Answer					
	Column 1				
	0				

**Reference to Literature** 

Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN



## SFC Data of the Module Configuration: MCS

MTAX Device Group

Name Explanation	MCS Module Configuration: SFC Information All SFC data of a particular module is read out from the "Moduldef.ini" file. This data is located in the [LW]:\MT-CNC\CONFIG directory and contains all module configuration data. The SFC data is located in sections [DeviceAddrX\ModulY\Sfc], whereby "X" stands for the device addressed and "Y" for the selected module number.					
FI Command	Read-out of the SFC data with respect to the module of a device from the module configuration of the MTAX device group.					
	BR_MCS1_(1) (Single Read)					
	BC_MCS1_(1) (Cyclic Read)					
	BB_MCS1_(1) (Break Cyclic Read)					
Construction of Answer	1 = module number[099]The number of lines depends on the number of configured Indrastep StepChains of a device. Each line contains a column for the name of theIndrastep Step Chains.					
Value Range of the Column	1 = Name of the Indrastep Step Chain [Format W.X.Y.Z]					
	Format W.X.Y.Z		Value range			
	W		max. 9 ASCII characters			
	Х		max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !			
	Υ		max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !			
	Z		max. 9 ASCII characters OPTIONAL !			
Example MCS1	Read the name of the Indrastep Step Chain of module 5 from device 03 of the module configuration. <u>Assumption:</u>					
	• ISFB 1					
	• FR LISISFR 3					
	FB_USISFB_3 SW1 ABBA					
	<ul> <li>FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA</li> </ul>					
	FI Command 03_BR_MCS1_5					
	Answer					
	Line		Column 1			
	1		ISFB_1			
	2		FB_US.ISFB_3			

#### Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding module configuration and the construction of the "Moduldef.ini" file can be located in the following Rexroth Indramat documentation:

3

4

"Diagnostics and Message System for HMI System ProVi", chapter "Configure Moduldef.ini", DOK-MTC200-DIAG*PROVI*-AW0x-EN

FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1

FB_US.ISFB_3.SW1.ABBA





## Formatted Input / Output of SPS Variables: PVF

MTAX Device Group

Name	PVF	PLC	Variable	Formatte	rmatted				
Explanation	Formatted reading and writing of SPS variables, arrays and structures.							ires.	
FI Command	Read SPS variables.								
	CR_PVF1_(1) CC_ PVF1_(1)			(Single Read) (Cyclic Read)					
	CB_ PVF1_(1)			(Break Cyclic Read)					
	(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable				[acc. to declaration part of SPS]				PS]
Construction of Answer	One line with one column is outputted for simple variables. For array and structure variables, one line per element is outputted, depending on the number of elements.								
	Line 1n:			Column 1					
	n = number of elements.								
	Note:	Only	defined	SPS va	ariables	can be	read	and	written.

**Note:** Only defined SPS variables can be read and written. Addressing a non-declared variable results in an error message. A SPS variable can only be read when its data length does not exceed 240 (see also chapter 4.1, Guidelines).
Value Ranges ANSI / ASCII The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variables read. The following table informs you of the range in which the results string is to be expected when reading out a simple variable and into which C-data type this string can be converted without loss of information:

Data Type	Value range	Can be converted to C-data type
BOOL	[0;1]	unsigned char
SINT	[-128127]	char
INT	[-3276832767]	short
DINT	[21474836482147483647]	long
USINT	[0255]	unsigned char
UINT	[065535]	unsigned short
UDINT	[04294967295]	unsigned long
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	unsigned char
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	unsigned short
DWORD	[0x00000000xFFFFFFF]	unsigned long
TIME	[04294967295]	unsigned long (msec)
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	char
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	Char[xx+1]] +1 e.g. room for the zero byte
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	Float

**Note**: An empty string can be recognized by simple double-inverted commas: "

All simple variables can be part of array and structure variables. The value ranges maintain their validity, even when within structured data types.



**Binary Value Range** The value range of the answer depends on the data type of the variables read. The following table informs you of the value range in which to expect the binary value of a simple variable and how many bytes are included in the binary byte sequence:

Data Type	Value range	Length (bytes)
BOOL	[00 _H 01 _H ]	1
SINT	[80 H7F H] i.e. –128127	1
INT	[8000 _H (-32768)7FFF _H (32767)]	2
DINT	[80000000 н (-2147483648) 7FFFFFF _H (2147483647)]	4
USINT	[00 _H (0)FF _H (255)]	1
UINT	[00 _н (0)FFFF _н (65535)]	2
UDINT	[04294967295]	4
BYTE	[0x000xFF]	1
WORD	[0x00000xFFFF]	2
DWORD	[0x00000000xFFFFFFF]	4
TIME	[04294967295]	4
CHAR	[\$00\$20,!~,\$7F\$FF]	1
STRING	<string> whereby <string> string is with a maximal of as many characters as are defined for the string in the SPS</string></string>	XX+1
REAL	[-3.402823567E+383.402823567E+38]	4

**Note:** Binary array and structure elements are joined together without any spaces between (1-byte alignment).

**Example 1 PVF1** Read the value of the SPS variables "STK_TXT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

#### Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVT1_STK_TXT
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	Repeat counter

**Example 2 PVF1** Read the value of the SPS array "BEG_END" in ANSI format from device address 00.

### Assumption:

The "BEG_END" variable is declared as BYTE with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CR_PVT1_BEG_END/3
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0x00
2		0x1F



**Example 3 PVF1** Read the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" in ASCII format from device address 00.

Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CR_PVT1_MSTRCT/1
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0
2		А
3		ROBOT AXIS X
4		2000

FI Command Write SPS variables.

### CW_PVF1_(1) (Single Read)

(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable [acc. to declaration part of SPS]

Value to be written

	Value o	f data element	[see	value ranges]
	Note:	The value to be w in the "DataTrans passed to the para	rritten is p fer" routii imeter	bassed to the "acValue" parameter ne. The data code of the value is "ValType".
Construction of Answer	One line not the Fl	is outputted with a locommand has beer	column fo success	or acknowledgement of whether or fully executed.
Value Range of the value to be written in ANSI / ASCII Format	(P_ACk The valu ANSI / A the follow	<ul> <li>Fositive ACKnown</li> <li>ranges agree for</li> <li>SCII during read ac</li> <li>ving note:</li> </ul>	vledge the most cess. For	Data element has been set t part with the result-value ranges deviations to this, please refer to



Note: Strings are bracketed by two simple inverted commas ''. e.g. 'drill' Special characters can be marked in accordance to DIN-1131 by a \$ sign. There are: \$'' \$\$ \$ \$R \r (Carriage Return) Ln (Linefeed) \$P \f (Formfeed)

- \$T \t <Tab>
- \$xx xx refers to a character written as a hexadecimal value. e.g. \$20 (space)

Array and structure elements are separated by a space.

Value Range of the Value to be written in Binary Format

The value ranges agree with the binary result-value range during read access. For deviations to this, please refer to the following note:

**Example 4 PVF1** Write the value of the SPS variable "STK_TXT" to device address 00. The value is output in ASCII format.

Assumption:

The "STK_TXT" variable is declared as a string in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_STK_TXT
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written

Value of data element	'item counter'
Data code	1

**Example 5 PVF1** Write the value of the SPS array "BEG_END" at device address 00. The value is output in ANSI format.

#### Assumption:

The "BEG_END" variable is declared as BYTE with 2 elements in the SPS program.

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_BEG_END
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)

Value to be written

	Value of data element	0x20 0x3f
	Data code	3
Example 6 PVF1	Write the value of element T3 of	f the SPS structure "MSTRCT" at device
	address 00. The string "COUNTE	ER" is output in binary format.



#### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOLT2 CHART3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_MSTRCT.T3
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)
Value te l		

Value to be written

Value of data element Data code Binary sequence: 43 4F 55 4E 54 45 52 00 2

Example 7 PVF1

Write the value of the SPS structure "MSTRCT" from the structure mstrct

previously stored in the C program at device address 00.

### Assumption:

The "MSTRCT" variable is declared as a structure in the SPS program as follows.

TYP STRUCT

- T1 BOOL
- T2 CHAR
- T3 STRING[16]
- T4 TIME

END

For the exchange of binary data in a C program, the following 'C' data type can be used:

FI Command		00_CW_PVT1_MSTRCT
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	(P_ACK)



Value to be written Address of the C structure.

Value of data element &mstrct Data code 2

### **Reading and Writing SPS Variables: PVS**

Name

Explanation

**FI Command** 

**Example PVS** 

MTAX Device Group **PVS** PLC-Variable Single The following types of SPS variable can be read or written: BOOL, BYTE, SINT, USINT, CHAR, WORD, INT, UINT, STRING, DWORD, DINT, UDINT, TIME, REAL as well as imported structures and arrays. Reading SPS variables. CR_PVS_(1) (Single Read) CC_PVS_(1) (Cyclic Read) CB PVS (1) (Break Cyclic Read) (1) = Identifier of the SPS variable Note: Addressing a non-declared variable results in an error message. The length of the data must not exceed 240 bytes (see also chapter 4.1, Guidelines). Read the value of the SPS variable with identifier "IB_EXT24" at device address 00 in CNC process 0. Assumption: the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL" **FI Command** 00_CR_PVS_IB_EXT24 Answer Line Column 1 1 1

FI Command Writing a SPS Variable. CW_PVS_(1)

SPS variable

(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable

Value to be written

[Format acc. to the type in the SPS program]

(Single Write)

**Note:** Only defined SPS variables can be written. Addressing a nondeclared variable results in an error message. The data length must not exceed 240 bytes. (refer also to chapter 4.1, Guidelines). The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.

**Construction of Answer** The return value of the "DataTransfer" routine is [0] when the write procedure has been successfully completed. In case of an error, more information can requested by the routine "ReadGroupItem" in the form of a general error result line (refer here to chapter 8, Error Codes).



MTAX Device Group

Example PVS Write the value 1 in the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" at device address 00. Assumption:

• the SPS variable with the identifier "IB_EXT24" is of the type "BOOL"

FI Command	00_CW_PVS_IB_EXT24
Value to be written	1

# **Reading the SPS Variable Declaration: PVT**

Name	PVT PLC Variable Type			
Explanation	A SPS variable has a particular type. To evaluate complex variables such as structures and arrays, their components and types must be read out.			
	Refer also to PVF, Reading Structu	ured SPS Variables.		
FI Command	Reading-out the SPS Variable Type.			
	BR _PVT_(1)	(Single Read)		
	<ol> <li>= Identifier of the SPS variable</li> </ol>	[acc. to declaratio	n part of SPS]	
Construction of Answer	One line with 2 columns is outputte	ed for each element	of the variables.	
	Line 1n:	Column 1	Column 2	
	n = number of elements.			
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	<ul><li>(1) = Identifier of the SPS variable</li></ul>	[acc. to declaratio	n part of SPS]	
	2 = Type	[see value range	PVF1	
	= 1)pe	1	1	
	,,,,,,		1	
Examples:	)po		]	
Examples: Reading a simple variable	Assumption:		]	

The variable TEST of type WORD is declared in the SPS (device 0).

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST			
Answer				
Line	Column 1 (Name)	Column 2 (Name)		
1	TEST	WORD		

Reading a Structure A

Assumption:

The variable TEST1 of type STRUCKT is declared in the SPS (device 0). STRUCT

- E1 BOOL
- E2 INT
- E3 SINT

END



FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST1		
Answer			
Line	Column 1	Column 2	
1	TEST1.E1	BOOL	
2	TEST1.E2	INT	
3	TEST1.E3	SINT	

Reading an Array A

Assumption:

The variable TEST2 of type ARRAY is declared in the SPS (device 0). ARRAY [

0..

] OF BOOL

3

....

FI Command 00_BR_PVT_TEST2				
Answer				
Line	Column 1	Column 2		
1	TEST2[0]	BOOL		
2	TEST2[1]	BOOL		
3	TEST2[2]	BOOL		
4	TEST2[3]	BOOL		

Reading an Array of a Structure

Assumption:

The variable TEST3 of type ARRAY is declared in the SPS (device 0). ARRAY [

0.. 1 ] OF STRUCT1,

whereby STRUCT1 with

### STRUCT

- E1 BOOL
- E2 INT
- E3 SINT

END

FI Command	00_BR_PVT_TEST3			
Answer				
Line Column 1 Column 2				
1	TEST3[0].E1	BOOL		
2	TEST3[0].E2	INT		
3	TEST3[0].E3	SINT		
1	TEST3[1].E1	BOOL		
2	TEST3[1].E2	INT		
3	TEST3[1].E3	SINT		



Comment:

The data types are outputted according to IEC1131.

See also command PVF.

### Software Installation Data: SID

MTAX Device Group

Name	SID	Software Inst	allation <b>D</b> ata	а		
Explanation	Information includes the pack and re	is returned installation pa lease informat	regarding ath, the softwion.	the installa ware version	tion. This being used	information and service
FI Command	Reading-in	the installation	data.			
	BR_SID1		(	Single Read	I)	

BC_SID1

(Cyclic Read)

One line with 8 columns is outputted for the additional text. Construction of Answer

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 8
Meaning of the Column	1 = Base directory	[EXE	files of the E	OS-BOF]	
	2 = FI installation directory	[FI d	rectory]		
	3 = Data directory	[in ad	cordance to	DOS-BOF]	
	4 = GBO version	[from	INDRAMAT	.ini]	
	5 = IF-DLL mode	[from	INDRAMAT	.ini]	
	6 = IF version	[from 400]	INDRAMAT	ini from DLL.	_ mode
	7 = Service pack info	[from 420]	INDRAMAT	ini from DLL.	_ mode
	8 = Release info	[from 420]	INDRAMAT	ini from DLL.	_ mode

Example SID1 Return the information on the current installation.

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SID1		
Line	Column	Answer		
1	1	D:\MT-CNC		
	2	C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV		
	3	D:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE00		
	4	005-18V05		
	5	04.20		
	6	04V03		
	7			
	8			



# SPS Long Identification: SLI

Name	SLI SPS Long Identificat	ion		
Explanation	Returns the single data from the SPS long identification.			
FI Command	Read SPS long identification.			
	BR_SLI	(Single Re	ad)	
Construction of Answer	One line with 15 columns is output	utted for the ret	urned valu	les.
	Line 1	Column 1		Column 15
Value Range/Meaning of the	1 = Device address	[0015]		
Columns	2 = Program number	[0199]		
	3 = Project name	[max. 8 /	ASCII chara	acters]
	4 = Program name	[max. 8 /	ASCII chara	acters]
	5 = User name	[acc. to p	bassword e	entry]
	6 = Program length	[bytes]		
	7 = Compilation time	[LONG]	coded in lo	ong value)
	8 = Compilation date	[8 ASCII	characters	5]
	9 = Compilation time	[8 ASCII	characters	5]
	10 = Download time	[LONG]	(coded in lo	ong value)
	11 = Download date	[8 ASCII	characters	s]1
	12 = Download time	[8 ASCII	characters	5]
	13 = Version of SPS long identifica	ation [LONG]		
	14 = RUN Flags	[HEX val	ue]	
	15 = Compiler info	[LONG]		

### **Example SLI** Read the single data from the SPS long identification.

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SLI
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	02
	2	01
	3	
	4	MOT12
	5	TEST
	6	17672
	7	630163960
	8	15.12.99
	9	17:15:48
	10	630163961
	11	15.12.99
	12	17:15:50
	13	2
	14	0x0000
	15	13



# 7.6 FI Commands for the MSYX Device Group

The FI Commands described in this chapter are valid for the MSYX device group. In this device group, the following types as well as possible addresses are listed:

Group	Accompanying Types	Address
MSYX	SYNAX200-P, SYNAX200-R	[0015]

**Note:** The parameters of the MSYX device group are gathered together in chapter 6.2, Data Tables.

### Determining the Current (Actual) System Error: ASE

				MSYX	Device Group
Name	ASE	Actual System Error			
Explanation	The curren that the Syr	t system error is read out hax device is functioning c	t, whereby the orrectly.	answer 0	<0000 indicates
FI Command	CR_ASE	(Single Re	ad)		
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command ASE. In line 1, column 4, the number of the drive is outputted that reports the current system error. Not all current system errors can be directly assigned to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is set to 0x0000.				
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 4
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 = 0x000 2 = 0x000 3 = Current $4 = Drive$	00 00 nt system error			
Example ASE	4 = Drive Read-out c	of the current system erro	or returns LWL	-Ring inter	rupted.

FI Command		00_CR_ASE
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0x0000
	2	0x0000
	3	0x8009
	4	0x0000

Reference to Literature

You can find more details regarding the communication phases in the Indramat documentation:

"DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", General Instructions on Putting into Operation,

DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FK0x-EN



**MSYX** Device Group

### **Clearing a Current System Error. CSE**

Name Explanation FI Command	CSE Clear An error reported I	System Error by the Synax dev	ice is again cle	ared.	
	Value to be writte	en The cor	ntents of the va	lue parar	neter is not
		evaluate	ed.	ido para	
Construction of Answer	The following table shows the general construction of the answer of command CSE. In line 1, column 4, the number of the drive is output that reports the current system error. Not all current system errors c directly assigned to a drive. In this case, the single result "Drive No." is 0x0000.				Inswer of the FI ive is outputted n errors can be ive No." is set to
	Line	<b>)</b> 1	Column 1		Column 4
Value Range/Meaning	$1 = 0 \times 0000$				
of Columns	$2 = 0 \times 0000$				

4 = Drive No. Example CSE The current system error is cleared.

3 = Current system error

FI Command		00_CW_CSE
Line	Column	Answer
1	1	0x0000
	2	0x0000
	3	0x0000
	4	0x0000

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the current system error in the Indramat documentation:

"SERCANS /SERCVME SERCOS Interface Assemblies with Universal  $\mu$ P Interface or VMEbus", Application description, System Structure and Axis Structure.



# **Device Type and Accompanying Components: DTY**

MSYX Device Group

Name	DTY	Device TYpe			
Explanation	The device a	vice type as well as the acc addresses are outputted.	ompanying con	nponents	of the selected
FI Command					
Construction of Answer	<b>CR_DTY1</b> (Single Read) The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the command DTY1. A line with three columns for the device type outputted as well as the names of the first device component and to name of the second device component.				
		Line 1	Column 1		Column 3
Value Range/Meaning of Columns	1 =	Device type:	(see chapter 6 Command", Id	.1 "Eleme entifier)	ents of the FI
	2 =	Component type1	IND_DEV.INI Componenttyp	entry: e1=	
	3 =	Component type 2	IND_DEV.INI ( type2=	entry: Cor	nponent-
Example DTV4					

FI Command	00_CR_DTY1					
Answer						
Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3			
1	SYNAX200-R	NONE	PPC-R			



### Software Installation Data: SID

				M	SYX Device Group
Name	SID S	Software Instal	llation <b>D</b> ata		
Explanation	Information includes the in pack and released	s returned r nstallation path ase informatio	regarding t n, the softwa n.	the installation. are version being	This information g used and service
FI Command	Reading-in the	e installation d	lata.		
	BR_SID1		(S	Single Read)	
	BC_SID1		(C	Cyclic Read)	
Construction of Answer	One line with	8 columns is c	outputted fo	r the additional te	ext.

	Line 1		Column 1		Column 8
Meaning of the Column	1 = Base directory	[EXE	E files of the DO	DS-BOF]	
	2 = FI installation directory	[FI d	irectory]		
	3 = Data directory	[in accordance to DOS-BOF]			
	4 = GBO version	[from INDRAMAT.ini]			
	5 = IF-DLL mode	[from	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni]	
	6 = IF version	[from 400]	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from Dl	LL mode
	7 = Service pack info	[from 420]	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from D	LL mode
	8 = Release info	[from 420]	n INDRAMAT.ir	ni from D	LL mode

### **Example SID1** Return the information on the current installation.

FI Com	mand	00_BR_SID1	
Line	Colum n	Answer	
1	1	D:\MT-CNC	
	2	C:\MT-CNC\IND_DRV	
	3	D:\MT-CNC\ANLAGE00	
	4	005-18V05	
	5	04.20	
	6	04V03	
	7		
	8		



### **SERCOS Parameters: SPA**

MSYX Device Group

Name	SPA	SERCOS Para	ameter
Explanation	A SERC consists selected	OS drive parame of 7 elements, w by element coding	eter is outputted or written. Each parameter hereby any combination of elements can be
FI Command	BR_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Read)
	BC_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Cyclic Read)
	BB_SP	A1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Break Cyclic Read)
	BW_SF	PA1_(1)_(2)_(3)	(Single Write)
	(1) = Dr	rive address	[0254]
	(2) = Pa	arameter No.	in format: X-Y-ZZZZ
	(3) = El	ement coding	[standard or advanced format]

Parameter No.

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
X	A = control parameter specific to the axis C = general control parameter S = standard data P = product data
Υ	[015] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

**Element Coding** Element coding in standard format allows individual elements, such as, e.g. operating date, to be requested. If several elements are to be read out in one request, then the element coding can be additive in advanced format, e.g. operating date (0x40) and unit (0x08) produces additive (0x48)  $\rightarrow$  48

The advanced format 0x80 has priority over 0x40.

Element	Standard Format	Advanced Format	Format	Example
Data status	S	01H	Hexadecimal word	0x0000
Name	Ν	02H	String	NC cycle time (TNcyc)
Attribute	A	04H	Hexadecimal double word	0x60110001
Unit	U	08H	String	μs
Min. input value	L	10H	Decimal word	2000
Max. input value	н	20H	Decimal word	20000
Operating date	D	40H	(see Displaying the C	Dperating Date)
Operating date, when no list		80 _H		

### **Displaying the Operating Date**

The display of the operating date depends on the parameter number requested.

### Decimal

Decimal values are given as floating points, e.g. 1.5. Leading spaces, zeros, plus and minus signs as well as following spaces are allowed.

### Hexadecimal



Hexadecimal values are displayed by "0x...", e.g. 0x80. up to eight positions are allowed. Leading and following spaces are allowed. Leading additional zeros or plus and minus signs are not allowed.

Binary (max. 32 characters)

Leading or following spaces are allowed. The decimal point serves as separator:

e.g. 1111.0000.1010.1100.1111.0000.1010.1100

Note: Leading additional zeros or plus and minus signs are not allowed.

#### **ID Number**

The following table shows the general way in which the ID number is shown:

Format X-Y-ZZZZ	Value range
Х	S = standard data P = product data
Y	[07] = parameter record
Z	[04095] = datablock no.

(see example SPA1/write).

#### Lists of Variable Length

Lists always begin with two decimal numbered for the actual length and maximal length of the list. The length specification refers to the length of the list in the drive and therefore designates the number of bytes for storage (storage bytes). The number of elements in the list can be calculated using the attribute. The list elements are displayed according to the attribute All parts of the list are separated from each other by a line feed ("\n").

#### Example

Parameter S-0-0017, IDN list of all parameters

"400\n400\nS-0-0001\nS-0-0002\n..."

#### ASCII List

ASCII lists are a special form of variable length lists. The individual string characters are not separated by a line feed. When displaying the lists, a difference is made between standard format and advanced format. In standard format, only the character string is returned; in advanced format, the actual length and the maximal length of the list (string) is also transmitted.

Example

Parameter S-0-0030, Operating Date Standard Format: "DKC2.1-SSE-01V09" Advanced Format: "16\n16\nDKC2.1-SSE-01V09"

Reference to Literature

Additional information regarding the function of the standard and product-specific SERCOS parameters (S and P) is contained in the Indramat documentation:

"DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", Appendix A Description of Parameters, DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FK0x-EN



**Construction of Answer** The following table shows the general construction of the answer of the FI command SPA1. Line 1 is outputted both when reading and when writing. Additional lines are only outputted when reading depending on the element coding.

**Note:** If the element coding has been requested in standard format then the first line is not applicable.

**Note:** Line 1 is a status line that either contains SERCOS errors or displays the successful processing of the FI command. If the command has been processed successfully, then columns 1 and 3 contain the value [0x0000].

The number of the drive that reports the SERCOS error is outputted in the second line.

Line	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1	<sercos error=""></sercos>	<drive no.<br="">SERCOS error&gt;</drive>	0x0000	0x0000
2	Read: 1. Element corresponding to the element coding.			
n	Read: -1n: Element corresponding to the element coding.			

**Example SPA1 / read** Read the parameter S-0-0003 of the 3rd drive (element coding 0x48)

FI Command	00_BR_SPA1_3_S-0-0003_48				
			Answer		
Line		Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
1		0x0000	0x0000	0x0000	0x0000
2		μs			
3		2000			

**Example SPA1 / write** Write the ID number P-0-0037 in the parameter S-0-0305 of the 3rd drive (element coding 0x40).

Technical Background:

 Real-time status bit 1 is to be assigned the trigger status word of the oscilloscope function of a DIAX04 drive.

FI Command	I Command 00_BW_SPA1_3_S-0-0305_40 Value to be written: P-0-0037			
Answer				
Line Column 1 Column 2 Column 3 Column 4				
1	0x0000	0x0003	0x0000	0x0000

## Active SERCOS Phase Switch-Over: SPH

**MSYX** Device Group

Name Explanation	SPH All drives v	<b>S</b> ERCOS <b>Ph</b> ase within a SERCOS ring are in the same communication phase.		
•	The phase	e condition can be read-out or changed by this command.		
FI Command				
	CR_SPH	_(1)	(Single Read)	
	CW_SPH_(1) (Single Write)			
	(1) = Physical axis number [132]			
Value to be written	1			
	Phase		[2, 4]	
	Note:	The value to be written is passed to the "acValue" parameter in the "DataTransfer" routine.		

Example SPH **Read SERCOS Phase** 

Read the active phase of the first axis at device address 00.

FI Command	00_CR_SPH_1	
Answer		
Line Column 1		
1	2	

Switch-over of the first axis (write) after phase 4; phase 2 is active. Example SPH Write SERCOS Phase

FI Command 00_CW_SPH_1 Value to be written: 4			
Answer			
Line Column 1 Column 2			
1	52	1	

Note: Switching-over from phase 2 to phase 4 returns as result of column 1 the value [52]. On switching-over from phase 4 to phase 2, column 1 contains the value [50]. The result of column 2 is the physical axis number in both cases.

**Reference to Literature** You can find more details regarding the communication phases in the Indramat documentation: "DIAX04 Drive with Servo Functions", General Instructions on Putting into Operation,

DOK-DIAX04-SSE-xxVRS**-FK0x-EN

Rexroth 🔘 Indramat

# 8 Error Codes

# 8.1 General Error Result Line

If the "DataTransfer" routine returns an error code then the requested data are not returned by the "ReadGroupItem" routine, but a general error result line is returned instead. This general error result line contains additional information regarding the possible causes of the error.

The following table shows the general construction of the error result line. One line consisting of 5 columns is outputted for the class of error, error code, expanded additional information, error text and additional text

Line 1	Column 1	 Column 5

Meaning of the Column 1 = Error class

- 2 = NACK code or return error code (depends on error classes)
- 3 = Expanded additional information [hexadecimal LONG value]
- 4 = Error text [ASCII characters]
- 5 = Additional text [x= exists, -- = does not exist]

The following error classes are contained in the file "INDIF000.h" or "INDIF000.BAS":

Error class	Meaning
FI_ERROR_CLASS_NACK	NACK control messages
FI_ERROR_CLASS_FCT	Protocol function error codes

# 8.2 Error Codes 200 to 999

Code	Error text	Name and Meaning of Error
201	BOF_INVALID_MTCNC_NUMBER	invalid device address
202	BOF_NO_INST_PATH	No installation path found (Indramat.INI).
203	BOF_NO_MAP_FILE_FOUND	MAP file "PLCMAP.SPS" not found.
204	BOF_NO_MAP_FILE_NAME	No entry in the "PLCMAP.DAT" file has been found for the device address.
205	BOF_FILE_ERROR	File processing error.
206	BOF_VERSION_ERROR	More than MAXZEILEN in the "VERSION.DAT" file found. Remedy: Delete "VERSION.DAT" file



Code	Error text	Name and Meaning of Error
207	BOF_MUTEX_ERROR	Error generating a MUTEX object.
208	BOF_FILE_MAPPING_ERROR	Error generating a file mapping.
209	BOF_MEMORY_ERROR	Memory allocation error.
210	BOF_DATA_MAP_ERROR	DATA-MAP access error.
211	BOF_MUTEX_TIMEOUT	MAP file access error.
212	BOF_DATA_LENGTH_ERROR	Data buffer is too small.
213	BOF_FILE_NOT_FOUND	File not found.
214	BOF_SYS_MAP_ERROR	SYSTEM-MAP access error.
215	BOF_MAP_ELEMENT_ERROR	No valid MAP structure element.
216	BOF_INVALID_CHANNEL_ERROR	LOG channel number invalid.
217	BOF_TIMEOUT_ERROR	Preset timeout has expired.
218	BOF_SHMEM_ALREADY_EXIST	SHARED MEM already exists.
219	BOF_PROCESS_NOT_EXIST	Process addressed does not exist.
220	BOF_FILE_EOF	End of file reached.
221	BOF_EVENT_ERROR	Error generating an event object.
222	BOF_PROCESS_ALREADY_EXIST	Process to be started already exists.
223	BOF_COMM_ADDRESS_ERROR	No valid communication address.
224	BOF_DEVICE_TYP_ERROR	No valid device type.
225	BOF_DEVICE_ERROR	No valid device address defined.
226	BOF_DEVICE_NAME_ERROR	Invalid device name.
227	BOF_DEVICE_STATUS_ERROR	No valid device status.
228	BOF_DEVICE_PLC_ERROR	No valid SPS information.
229	BOF_TASK_ID_ERROR	Invalid or false task ID.
230	BOF_TASK_ADM_ERROR	Task administration error.
231	BOF_TASK_TRIGGER_ERROR	Task trigger-event error.
232	BOF_EVENT_NOT_FOUND	Event object does not exist.
233	BOF_TASK_NAME_ERROR	Task name is too long.
234	BOF_SYS_STACK_INDEX_ERROR	Invalid SYS-MSG-STACK INDEX
235	BOF_SYS_STACK_FULL_ERROR	SYS-MSG STACK is full.
236	BOF_SYS_STACK_MSG_ERROR	SYS-MSG message is not known in SYS-MSG STACK.
237	BOF_SYS_STACK_ACCEPT_ERROR	SYS-MSG message could not be accepted by the SYS-MSG STACK within the preset time.
238	BOF_SYS_MSG_SET_ERROR	Access to SYS-MSG channel not possible in the preset time. (SYS-Message is issued).
239	BOF_SYS_MSG_GET_ERROR	Access to SYS-MSG channel not possible in the preset time (SYS-Message is fetched).
240	BOF_DATA_TIME_ERROR	A data element in the shared memory area was not released in the preset time.
241	BOF_DATA_ACCESS_ERROR	Access to a data element in the shared memory area is locked.
242	BOF_FCT_PAR_ERROR	An incorrect parameter value has been passed within the function.
243	BOF_SYS_STACK_QUIT_ERROR	SYS-MSG acknowledgement event has not been released in the preset time.
244	BOF_NO_SYS_MSG_RDY	No SYS-MSG message.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
245	BOF_FORMAT_ERROR	Format error
246	BOF_SYS_MSG_LIST_ERROR	Error in the SYS-MSG list for manual acknowledgement.
247	BOF_NO_IFDLL_MODE_ERROR	Mode details missing in "IfDIIMode=" of file "INDRAMAT.INI".
248	BOF_LOG_GRP_COUNT_ERROR	Invalid group error for the LOG channel.
249	BOF_NO_SYS_MSG_CONF_ERROR	No SYS-MSG acknowledgement message.
250	BOF_NO_PATH_ENV_ERROR	No path environment variable.
251	BOF_LOGIN_IF_EVENT_ERROR	LOGINIF event could not be created.
252	BOF_LOGIN_SYS_MSG_ERROR	LOGINIF could not be carried out in the preset time due to pending SYS-MSGs.
253	BOF_LOGIN_EVENT_TIME_ERROR	No SYS-MSG could be issued because the login event took too long.
254	BOF_DLL_MUTEX_TIMEOUT_ERROR	Access to the DLL-lock Mutex was not possible in the preset time.
255	BOF_DLL_ALREADY_INSTALLED	DLL already installed.
256	BOF_DLL_LOAD_ERROR	DLL could not be loaded by the load library.
257	BOF_DLL_LIST_FULL_ERROR	DLL list already full.
258	BOF_DLL_LIST_DELETE_ERROR	DLL to be deleted is not in the list.
259	BOF_DOS_NT_SYS_MSG_ERROR	Invalid SYS-MSG message number in DOS $\rightarrow$ NT job processing.
260	BOF_DOS_NT_JOB_STR_ERROR	Invalid DOS $\rightarrow$ NT command string.
261	BOF_SYS_MSG_RANGE_ERROR	SYS-MSG message number is outside of the valid number range.
262	BOF_DOS_NT_JOB_INFO_ERROR	$DOS\toNT$ command information is too long
263	BOF_DOS_NT_SYS_MSG_Q_ERROR	An uneven SYS-MSG message number (acknowledgement) was passed by the DOS $\rightarrow$ NT command SYSC_xxx.
264	BOF_DOS_NT_FKT_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	$DOS \rightarrow NT$ command issued for which there is no processing function in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file.
265	BOF_DOS_NT_DLL_NAME_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	No DLL name exists for DOS $\rightarrow$ NT commands in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file.
266	BOF_DOS_NT_DLL_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	DLL for the DOS $\rightarrow$ NT commands not found.
267	BOF_DOS_NT_FKT_NOT_IN_DLL_ERROR	$DOS \rightarrow NT$ processing function not found in the specified DLL.
268	BOF_DOS_NT_BOF_DAT_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	The "BOFINTFC.DAT" file could not be found.
269	BOF_TASK_NAME_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Task name is not in the task list.
270	BOF_TASK_ID_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	No task exists for the task ID.
271	BOF_NT_CODE_ERROR	WIN-32 API error has occurred.
272	BOF_DOS_NT_PROCESS_PRIORITY_ERROR	Invalid process priority class.
273	BOF_DOS_TASK_NAME_ERROR	Error in generating the DOS-BOF task name.
274	BOF_PARENT_WIN_NAME_LEN_ERROR	Name of the parent window is too long.
275	BOF_TERMINATE_EVENT_NAME_LEN_ERROR	Name of the terminate event is too long.
276	BOF_PARENT_WIN_NOT_EXIST_ERROR	Registered task does not have a parent window.
277	BOF_DLL_NOT_EXIST_ERROR	DLL sought does not exist.
278	BOF_DLL_FUNCTION_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Function sought does not exist in the specified DLL.



Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
279	BOF_PROCESS_NOT_LOGIN_ERROR	An FI command has been called although the client is not yet logged in. The "LogInIf" routine has not yet been run.
280	BOF_DEVICE_HANDLE_ERROR	Device handle could not be generated.
281	BOF_DEVICE_ASSIGN_ERROR	There is no "DeviceAssign" entry, or the entry is invalid in the "IND_DEV.INI" file.
282	BOF_MEMORY_CLASS_ERROR	No valid memory class for DOS $\rightarrow$ NT command RDNT/WRNT.
283	BOF_MEMORY_DOS_NT_DATA_LEN_ERROR	Data length of RDNT/WRNT command is too long.
284	BOF_SHMEM_INDEX_ERROR	No valid SHARED-MEMORY INDEX.
285	BOF_NO_PORT_ADDR_ERROR	No port address in the communication address.
286	BOF_NO_PORT_VALUE_ERROR	No port value in the communication address.
287	BOF_VRT_MANAGER_MODE_ERROR	Invalid VRT-manager mode
288	BOF_VRT_START_MODE_ERROR	There is no MTVNC mode entry, or the entry is invalid in the "IND_DEV.INI" file.
289	BOF_PAR_MIN_ERROR	No PARMIN value in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file for the FI command.
290	BOF_PAR_MAX_NUMBER_ERROR	Too many parameters in the FI command.
291	BOF_PAR_MAX_ERROR	No PARMAX value in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file for the FI command.
292	BOF_PAR_NUMBER_ERROR	Number of FI parameters does not agree with the data in the DAT files (e.g.: MTCX.DAT, BOFINTFC.DAT, etc.).
293	BOF_PAR_DESCRIPT_ERROR	No parameter description.
294	BOF_PAR_TYPE_ERROR	Invalid FI parameter type.
295	BOF_PAR_TYPE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	No FI parameter description found.
296	BOF_PAR_DATA_ERROR	Invalid FI parameter data, i.e. FI data not defined in FI data type.
297	BOF_PAR_TYPE_DESCRIPT_ERROR	Invalid FI parameter type description.
298	BOF_PAR_INDEX_ERROR	FI parameter index is too large.
299	BOF_PAR_NO_CYCLIC_ERROR	Either there is no CYCLIC entry or an invalid CYCLIC entry in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file.
300	BOF_PAR_NO_CYCLIC_FI_COMMAND_ERROR	No cyclic FI command released.
301	BOF_PAR_NO_BINAER_ERROR	Either there is no binary entry, or an invalid binary entry in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file.
302	BOF_PAR_NO_BINAER_FI_COMMAND_ERROR	No binary operation of FI command released.
303	BOF_NT_DOS_CHANNEL_ACCESS_ERROR	Access to NT $\rightarrow$ DOS job channel not possible in the preset time.
304	BOF_NT_DOS_COMMAND_LENGTH_ERROR	NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command string is too long.
305	BOF_NT_DOS_COMMAND_INFO_LENGTH_ ERROR	NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command info string is too long.
306	BOF_NT_DOS_TIMEOUT_ERROR	$NT \rightarrow DOS$ job could not be executed in the preset time.
307	BOF_NT_DOS_FKT_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	An NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command was issued that had not been declared in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file.
308	BOF_NT_DOS_DLL_NAME_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	No DLL is declared in the "BOFINTFC.DAT" file for the NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command issued.
309	BOF_NT_DOS_DLL_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	DLL for the NT $\rightarrow$ DOS commands not found.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
310	BOF_NT_DOS_FKT_NOT_IN_DLL_ERROR	NT → DOS processing function not found in the specified DLL.
311	BOF_NT_DOS_JOB_STR_ERROR	Invalid NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command string.
312	BOF_NT_DOS_JOB_INFO_ERROR	$NT \rightarrow DOS$ command information is too long
313	BOF_NT_DOS_DPR_TIMEOUT_ERROR	Access to NT-DOS-DPR memory not possible in the preset time.
314	BOF_NT_DOS_NO_COMMAND_ERROR	No NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command string.
315	BOF_NT_DOS_BOF_INDEX_ERROR	Invalid DOS-BOF INDEX when issuing an NT $\rightarrow$ DOS command.
316	BOF_PAR_INVALID_VALUE_ERROR	Pass parameter to the function has an invalid value.
317	BOF_DOS_BOF_EXE_PATH_ERROR	DOS-BOF EXE file must not contain details of path.
318	BOF_LOG_IN_LOG_OUT_TIMEOUT_ERROR	Login/Logout not possible in the preset time.
319	BOF_DEVICE_TYP_GROUP_ERROR	Selected device address does not exist in this device group.
320	BOF_INVALID_PROCESS_NUMBER_ERROR	Invalid CNC process number
321 BOF_PROCESS_NAME_LENGTH_ERROR Process name is too long or invalid.		Process name is too long or invalid.
322	BOF_PARAM_IDENT_REQUEST_ERROR	Invalid data was returned by the interface on requesting the parameters.
323	BOF_SWITCH_DEVICE_ERROR	An attempt was made to switch to a virtual MTC that is assigned to a real MTC.
324	BOF_DEVICE_TYPE_REQUEST_ERROR	Invalid data were returned on requesting the device type ID.
325	BOF_DEVICE_SPS_IDENT_ERROR	Invalid data were delivered by the interface on requesting the long ID of the SPS MAP file.
326	BOF_INVALID_AXIS_NUMBER_ERROR	Invalid axis number received [132].
327	BOF_NO_GBOVERSION_ERROR	There is no "GBOVERSION=" entry, or the entry is invalid in the "INDRAMAT.INI" file.
328	BOF_NO_ACHSREF_TABLE_ERROR	Axis reference table error.
329	BOF_DEVICE_GROUP_ERROR	The device group for this job is invalid.
330	BOF_PROCESS_NOT_DEFINED	Process is not defined in the current parameters.
331	BOF_INVALID_DEVICE_GROUP_VALUE_ ERROR	Invalid device group number.
332	BOF_INVALID_DEVICE_ID_STR_ERROR	Invalid device ID string.
333	BOF_INVALID_DEVICE_GROUP_STR_ERROR	Invalid device group string.
334	BOF_FI_JOB_CLASS_ALREADY_RUN_ERROR	FI-JOB already running.
335	BOF_FI_JOB_REQUEST_ERROR	No more FI-JOBs possible.
336	BOF_FI_JOB_ID_ERROR	No valid FI-JOB ID.
337	BOF_FI_JOB_NO_ID_FOUND_ERROR	No FI-JOB ID found in the administration structure.
338	BOF_FI_JOB_PROGRESS_TYPE_ERROR	Invalid request for the progress of an FI-JOB.
339	BOF_FI_JOB_EXECUTE_FKT_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Execute function for the FI-JOB was not found in the specified DLL.
340	BOF_FI_JOB_ERROR_STRING_TO_LONG	FI-JOB-ERROR STRING is too long.
341	BOF_FI_JOB_TIMEOUT_ERROR	FI-JOB could not be executed in the preset time.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
342	BOF_FI_ERROR_STRING_TO_LONG	String for the general FI-ERROR ANSWER- TELEGRAM (general error result line) is too long.
343	BOF_DOS_MANAGERPROG_NOT_READY_ ERROR	DOS-NT manager program not running.
344	BOF_NT_DOS_ORDER_TO_LONG	$NT \rightarrow DOS$ job description is too long.
345	BOF_FILE_CLASS_OBJECT_INSTALL_ERROR	File-class object for access to the BOF files could not be created.
346	BOF_FILE_DIAGOFF_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	BOF file "DIAGOFF.XXX" not found.
347	BOF_FILE_DIAGOFF_OPEN_ERROR	Error opening the "DIAGOFF.XXX" file.
348	BOF_SH_MEM_DIAGOFF_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	No SHARED-MEMORY for DIAGOFFxxx found.
349	BOF_FILE_DIAGTAB_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	BOF file "DIAGTAB.XXX" not found.
350	BOF_FILE_READ_WITH_FS_CLASS_ ERROR	Read error with FS classes.
351	BOF_FILE_DIAGTEXT_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Diagnostics text file "STERRxx.YYY" not found.
352	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_CLOSE_ERROR	Diagnostics file "STERRxx.YYY" could not be closed.
353	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Diagnostics text file "STERRxx.YYY" could not be opened.
354	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in diagnostics text file "STERRxx.YYY" could not be carried out.
355	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_READ_ERROR	Read function of the diagnostics text file "STERRxx.YYY" could not be carried out.
356	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Diagnostics text file "STERRxx.YYY" not found.
357	BOF_FILE_DIAGTAB_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in "DIAGTAB.xxx" could not be carried out.
358	BOF_FILE_STERR_FILE_TIMEOUT_ ERROR	TIMEOUT when waiting for the MUTEX release for access to the STERR files.
359	BOF_TASK_THREAD_TRIGGER_INFO_TO_ LONG	Additional information passed for the TASK- THREAD triggering is too long.
360	BOF_TASK_THREAD_TRIGGER_TIMEOUT_ ERROR	TIMEOUT of MUTEX release for access to the TASK-THREAD triggering.
361	BOF_FILE_SPRACHE_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	"SPRACHE.DAT" file could not be opened.
362	BOF_COMMAND_RESULT_DATA_TYPE_ ERROR	A result data type that is not valid (e.g. 00_BR_AMM1/2) was requested for an FI- command (BR).
363	BOF_FILE_TEXT_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Corresponding TEXTxx.YY file does not exist.
364	BOF_FILE_TIND_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Corresponding TINDxx.YY file does not exist.
365	BOF_FILE_TIND_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	TINDxx.YY could not be opened.
366	BOF_TEXT_NUMBER_TO_LARGE_ERROR	Text number to be read from BOF text file is too large.
367	BOF_FILE_TEXT_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	TEXTxx.YY could not be opened.
368	BOF_FILE_TEXT_FILE_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in the text file "TEXTxx.YY" could not be carried out.
369	BOF_FILE_TEXT_FILE_READ_ERROR	Read function of the text file "TEXTxx.YY" could not be carried out.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
370	BOF_DIAGNOSTIC_NUMBER_TO_LARGE_ ERROR	Message number for CNC/SPS message system is too large.
371	BOF_FILE_SYSERI_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	BOF file "SYSERI.XXX" not found.
372	BOF_FILE_SYSERI_OPEN_ERROR	Error opening the "SYSERI.XXX" file.
373	BOF_FILE_SYSERI_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in SYSERI.xxx could not be carried out.
374	BOF_SH_MEM_SYSERI_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	No SHARED-MEMORY for SYSERI.xxx found.
375	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Diagnostics text file SYSANW.YY not found.
376	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_FILE_CLOSE_ERROR	Diagnostics text file SYSANW.YY could not be closed.
377	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Diagnostics text file SYSANW.YY could not be opened.
378	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in SYSANW.YY could not be carried out.
379	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_READ_ERROR	Read function of the diagnostics text file "SYSANW.YY" could not be carried out.
380	BOF_FILE_SYSANW_FILE_TIMEOUT_ERROR	TIMEOUT when waiting for the MUTEX release for access to the SYSANW.YY files.
381	BOF_FILE_TXERR_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Corresponding TXERR.YY file not found.
382	BOF_FILE_TXERI_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Corresponding TXERI.YY file not found.
384	BOF_FILE_TXERR_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	TXERR.YY could not be opened.
385	BOF_FILE_TXERR_FILE_POSITION_ERROR	File positioning in the text file "TXERR.YY" could not be carried out.
386	BOF_FILE_TXERR_FILE_READ_ERROR	Read function in the text file "TXERR.YY" could not be carried out.
387	BOF_COMMAND_NOT_AVAILABLE_DLL_MODE	The requested FI command does not exist for the "IfDIIMode=" set in the "INDRAMAT.INI" file.
383	BOF_FILE_TXERI_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	TXERI.YY could not be opened.
388	BOF_NO_PARAMETER_SET_IN_CONTROL	No valid parameter record in the controls.
389	BOF_ANDRON_COMMANDLINE_ERROR	No valid command line for the ANDRON driver.
390	BOF_FAR_DEVICE_STATUS_ERROR	No, or invalid, FARDEVICE entry.
391	BOF_DEVICE_PATH_ERROR	No, or invalid, device path entry.
392	BOF_DEVICE_PROTOCOL_ERROR	No, or invalid, device protocol entry.
393	BOF_DEVICE_IP_ERROR	No, or invalid, DEVICEIP entry.
394	BOF_DOS_NT_TASK_CHANNEL_TIMEOUT_ ERROR	Access to DOS $\rightarrow$ NT job channel not possible in the preset time.
395	BOF_PROCESS_NAME_ERROR	A syntax error has been recognised in the process name.
396	BOF_NETINTFC_MANAGER_MODE_ERROR	Invalid NETINTFC-MANAGER MODE.
397	BOF_NET_MANAGER_STATUS_ERROR	Invalid NET-MANAGER STATUS entered in the "IND_DEV.INI" file.
398	BOF_TERMINATE_EVENT_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	No terminate event found for the registered TASK.
399	BOF_PARENT_WIN_ALREADY_EXIST_ERROR	PARENT-WINDOW name already exists in the task file.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
400	BOF_NO_IFVERSION_ERROR	No "IfVersion=" entry exists in the "Indramat.INI" file.
401	BOF_NO_IFVERSION_ERROR	No IFVERSION entry in INDRAMAT.INI
402	BOF_NO_ANDRON_INST_PATH	No ANDRON installation path found.
403	BOF_SYSANW_FILTER_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	Filter file SYSSTW.XX for SYSANW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
404	BOF_FILTER_FILE_DIRECTORY_CREATE_ ERROR	The temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA could not be created for the data files of the small devices.
405	BOF_DELETE_FILE_ERROR	Data file (small devices) can not be deleted.
406	BOF_TXERR_FILTER_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	Filter file TXEST.XX for TXERR.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
407	BOF_STERR_FILTER_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	Filter file STESTyy.XX for STERRyy.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
408	BOF_TXERR_FILTER_FILE_ NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Filter file TXEST.XX for TXERR.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) does not exist in the sub-directory TEMPDATA.
409	BOF_TXERR_FILTER_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Filter file TXEST.XX for TXERR.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened in the temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA.
410	BOF_TXEST_INDEX_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	INDEX file TXEST.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
411	BOF_BUFFER_LENGTH_ERROR	The PROCESSING BUFFER is too small for the data to be processed.
412	BOF_MSG_NUMBER_0_NOT_EXIST_ERROR	NO message number 0 exists in the message file.
413	BOF_MSG_NUMBER_TO_BIG_ERROR	Message number in message file is too big.
414	BOF_WRITE_FILE_ERROR	File could not be written.
415	BOF_SYSANW_FILTER_FILE_ NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Filter file SYSSTW.XX for SYSANW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) does not exist in the temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA.
416	BOF_SYSSTW_INDEX_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	Index file SYSSTW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
417	BOF_SYSANW_FILTER_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Filter file SYSSTW.XX for SYSANW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened in the temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA.
418	BOF_STERR_FILTER_FILE_ NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Filter file STESTyy.XX for STERRyy.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) does not exist in the temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA.
419	BOF_STESTYY_INDEX_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	The index file for STESTyy.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created.
420	BOF_STERR_FILTER_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Filter file STESTYY.XX for STERRYY.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened in the temporary sub-directory TEMPDATA.
421	BOF_WRONG_TELEGRAMM_CODE_ERROR	An incorrect TELEGRAM CODE has been returned to the controls.
422	BOF_TXEST_INDEX_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Index file TXESI.XX could not be found.
423	BOF_TXEST_INDEX_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Index file TXESI.XX could not be opened.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
424	BOF_TXEST_INDEX_FILE_READ_ERROR	Index file TXESI.XX could not be read.
425	BOF_SYSSTW_INDEX_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Index file SYSSIW.XX could not be found.
426	BOF_SYSSTW_INDEX_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Index file SYSSIW.XX is not open.
427	BOF_SYSSTW_INDEX_FILE_READ_ERROR	Index file SYSSIW.XX could not be read.
428	BOF_STESTXX_INDEX_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ ERROR	Index file STESIYY.XX could not be found.
429	BOF_STESTXX_INDEX_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	Index file STESIYY.XX could not be opened.
430	BOF_STESTXX_INDEX_FILE_READ_ERROR	Index file STESIYY.XX can not be read.
431	BOF_DEVICE_TYPE_VALUE_TO_LARGE	DEVICE-TYPE number is too large.
432	BOF_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY_IN_CONTROL	The required memory is not available in the selected slot number.
433	BOF_TXEST_KENNUNG_FILE_CREATE_ERROR	The ID FILE for TXEST.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created (TXESK.XX).
434	BOF_TXEST_KENNUNG_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	The ID FILE for TXEST.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened (TXESK.XX).
435	BOF_TXEST_KENNUNG_FILE_READ_ERROR	The ID FILE for TXEST.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be read (TXESK.XX).
436	BOF_SYSSTW_KENNUNG_FILE_CREATE_ ERROR	The ID FILE for SYSSTW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created (SYSSKW.XX).
437	BOF_SYSSTW_KENNUNG_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	The ID FILE for SYSSTW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened (SYSSKW.XX).
438	BOF_SYSSTW_KENNUNG_FILE_READ_ERROR	The ID FILE for SYSSTW.XX (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be read (SYSSKW.XX).
439	BOF_STESK_KENNUNG_FILE_CREATE_ ERROR	The ID FILE for STEST.xx (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be created (STESKxx.YY).
440	BOF_STESK_KENNUNG_FILE_OPEN_ERROR	The ID FILE for STESTxx.YY (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be opened (STESKxx.YY).
441	BOF_STESK_KENNUNG_FILE_READ_ERROR	The ID FILE for STESTxx.YY (only SHORT MESSAGES!) could not be read (STESKxx.YY).
442	BOF_COMPONENT_TYPE_STR_TO_LARGE	The component string in IND_DEV.INI is too large
443	BOF_INVALID_COMPONENT_NUMBER_ERROR	Invalid component number.
444	BOF_DEVICE_COMPONENT_TYPE_REQUEST_ ERROR	Invalid data were returned by the interface on requesting the device component types.
445	BOF_DEVICE_DAT_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Corresponding DEVICE-DAT file not found for the BOF configuration.
446	BOF_MAIN_MENU_ITEM_ERROR	Invalid BOF main menu item.
447	BOF_MAIN_DEF_FILE_CONTENT_ERROR	BOF configuration file \MT_TEXTE\MAIN_DEF.INI not entered in sought device type.
448	BOF_DEVICE_INI_FILE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR	Corresponding DEVICE-INI file not found for the BOF configuration.
449	BOF_DEVICE_INI_FILE_SYNTAX_ERROR	Format error in DEVICE-INI file for the BOF configuration.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
450	BOF_DEVICE_POLLING_STATUS_ERROR	NO, or invalid PollDeviceStatus in IND_DEV.INI.
451	BOF_DEVICE_POLLING_RATE_ERROR	NO, or invalid PollDeviceStatusRate in IND_DEV.INI.
452	BOF_DEVICE_POLLING_CHECK_FACTOR_ ERROR	NO, or invalid PollStatusCheckFactor in IND_DEV.INI.
453	BOF_DOS_BOF_EXE_SYNTAX_ERROR	NO "_" character may be included in DOS-BOF- EXE file names (WITH TSR connection).
454	BOF_DOS_BOF_EXE_CMDLINE_SYNTAX_ ERROR	NO "_" character may be included in the call parameters for the DOS-BOF-EXE (WITH TSR connection).
455	BOF_SYS_MSG_LENGTH_ERROR	The additional info for the SYS message is too long.
456	BOF_DEVICE_STATUS_INFO_ERROR	More than one "critical" condition is administered in the DEVICE-STATUS INFO (SYSTEM-MAP) e.g.: parameter download.
457	BOF_SYS_MSG_HOOK_LIST_TIMEOUT_ERROR	The SYS-MSG-HOOK-LIST can not be accessed within the preset time.
458	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_NETINTFC	NETINTFC has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
459	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_DESKTOP	DESKTOP has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
460	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_ CONTROLDATA	CONTROL DATA has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
461	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_ LOGDBCOM	LOGDBCOM has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
462	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_MPI	MPI has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
463	BOF_PROCESS_LOGOUT_TIMEOUT_BOFINTFC	BOFINTFC has not logged out from the TASK LIST within the preset WAIT TIME.
464	BOF_IF_DLL_MODE_TO_SMALL	IF-DLL MODE set too small for the function to be executed.
465	BOF_WATCH_LIST_OVERRUN_ERROR	NO WATCHLIST available (overrun) for the selected device.
466	BOF_INVALID_WATCH_LIST_NUMBER_ERROR	INVALID WATCHLISTNUMBER for the selected DEVICE.
467	BOF_NO_SYSTEM_ERRORTEXT_ADM	There is NO administration system for access to the SYSTEM ERROR TEXTS (SYSANW.XX)
468	BOF_NO_TX_ERRORTEXT_ADM	There is NO administration system for access to the TRANSMISSION ERROR TEXTS (TXERR.XX)
469	BOF_NO_MECH_ERRORTEXT_ADM	There is NO administration system for access to the MECHANISM ERROR TEXTS (STERRyy.XX)
470	BOF_INVALID_PLC_TYPE	An invalid SPS type was recognised for the selected device.

# 8.3 Error Codes 1000 to 1999

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
1001	BOF_FAULT_FCT	Invalid function code passed (e.g. "CW" for a read function).
1002	BOF_DATA_FAULT	Data is invalid.
1003	BOF_FAULT_PIPE_NR	Incorrect pipe number
1004	BOF_NO_CREATED_PIPE	Pipe not created.
1005	BOF_PIPE_NOT_RUN	Pipe not running.
1006	BOF_NO_DATA_CREATED	Data not created.
1007	BOF_PIPE_NOT_BREAK	Pipe not running.
1008	BOF_NO_VALUE	No value string.
1009	BOF_BUFFER_SIZE_TO_SMALL	Buffer is too small.
1010	BOF_NO_INDEX_DATA	No index data.
1011	BOF_FAULT_INDEX_NR	No index number.
1012	BOF_DATA_NO_FOUND	Data not found.
1013	BOF_FUNC_LOCK	Function blocked; repeat access.
1014	BOF_NEGATIVE_ACKNOWLEDGE	Negative acknowledge for the FI command executed.
1015	BOF_PARAMETER_INVALID	Invalid parameter details.
1016	BOF_FUNCTION_INVALID	Invalid FI command.
1017	BOF_DEVICE_TIMEOUT	Timeout of CNC task.
1018	BOF_INDEX_DATA_ERROR	Index data from the resultbuf is corrupt.
1019	BOF_UNKNOWN_TOOL_STORE	Unknown type of memory (tool store)!= magazine, spindle, gripper.
1020	BOF_MAX_COUNT_ERROR_FOR_TOOL_DATA	Maximum count error for tool data.
1021	BOF_NO_TOOLMANAGMENT	No tool management.
1022	BOF_NO_TOOLMANAGMENT_FOR_PROCESS	No tool management for process.
1025	BOF_RESULT_BUF_TYPE_ERROR	Error result type is incorrect or not supported.
1030	BOF_NC_PACKET_IS_PRESENT	NC package already present in controls.
1031	BOF_NC_PARTPROGRAM_IS_NOT_PRESENT	NC program is not present.
1032	BOF_NC_PROGRAM_DIRECTORY_IS_EMPTY	Part-directory or program directory is empty.
1033	BOF_NC_PROGRAM_COMPILER_ERROR	Error flag set by program.
1034	BOF_NC_DAT_FILE_NO_PRESENT	NC-DAT file does not exist or can not be opened.
1035	BOF_NC_PACKET_DIR_NOT_PRESENT	Package directory does not exist.
1036	BOF_NC_PACKET_DIR_READ_ERROR	Package directory can not be read in.
1037	BOF_NC_PARTPROGRAM_DIR_NOT_ PRESENT	Program directory does not exist.
1038	BOF_NC_PARTPROGRAM_DIR_READ_ERROR	Program directory can not be read in.
1039	BOF_PIPE_CYCLE_LIST_EMPTY	Pipe request list is empty.
1040	BOF_PIPE_RUN	Pipe already running.
1041	BOF_ITEM_DATA_INVALID	Part-result is invalid.
1042	BOF_FUNC_INVALID_PARAM	Invalid parameter for function
1043	BOF_PIPE_NO_FREE_PIPE	All pipes already assigned.



Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
1501	BOF_FUNC_NAME_LIMIT150	Name of interface 'B' functions is too large.
1502	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1503	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1504	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1505	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1506	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1507	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1508	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1509	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1510	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1511	EXEPTION	Internal error.
1512	BOF_FUNC_EOF_STRING_150	FI command incomplete.

# 8.4 Error Codes 2000 to 2999

Code	Meaning
2001	No channel free.
2002	Channel already open.
2003	Channel can not be closed.
2004	Channel not open.
2005	Re-initialization error.
2006	Channel can not be opened.
2007	Version is incompatible to file "LOGINTFC.EXE".
2008	Channel flags are blocked.
2009	Access to controls temporarily blocked due to download.
2010	Receive request timeout.
2011	No request active.
2012	Invalid event in receive.
2013	Status request still active.
2014	Cyclic request still active.
2015	No cyclic request active.
2016	Single request still active.
2017	Pass format of routine "GetSysMsg" is faulty.
2018	System message (SysMsg) can not be issued.
2019	DMA request is still active.
2020	Invalid FI command code.
2021	Invalid result type.
2022	Result too long for receive buffer.
2023	Invalid FI command during group request.
2024	Empty result buffer.
2025	Request too long for request buffer.
2026	Faulty input format.



Code	Meaning
2052	Communication process (COM task) does not answer.
2053	"LOGINTFC.EXE" file not found.
2059	Error message from the LOG process.

Code	Meaning
2150	"LOGINTFC.DAT" file can not be opened.
2154	File Version Mismatch.
2155	"LOGINTFC.DAT" file is too large.
2156	Internal configuration error.
2160	Invalid command string.
2161	Telegram code not implemented.
2162	Parameters are outside of the limit value.
2163	Invalid parameter syntax.
2164	Unknown SPS variable.
2165	Not enough parameters transmitted.
2166	SPS map file can not be opened.
2167	SPS variable type not implemented.
2168	Reference error of SPS variable.
2169	Date can not be edited.
2170	Checksum error.
2171	Undefined telegram code.
2172	Missing processing rule.
2173	Too much data for the answer telegram.
2174	Unknown additional diagnostics information.
2175	Unknown unit.
2176	SPS variable is larger than 240 bytes.

Code	Meaning
2201	Input string "Date-Time" not in format: "DD.MM.YY hh:mm:ss".
2202	Effective data length of SIS telegram is too large.

Code	Meaning
2304	Specified file not found.

# 8.5 Error Codes 4000 to 4999

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
4000		An error has been detected in checking the composition of the request of the BR_NPA1 and ff. Command. (refer also to FI command: NPA1_/?) The following error messages in the error window provide additional information regarding the error.
	ERROR : invalid ParNo/value	An incorrect parameter number has been transmitted.
	ERROR : invalid ParNo/value	An error has been detected in checking transmission of the parameter. The possible cause of this is an invalid parameter name or an error in the order in which the entry was made. The first parameter number must be smaller than the second parameter number. (refer also to FI command: NPA1_/?)
	invalid Parametervalue or No.:[ <parnr>]</parnr>	An error has been detected in checking the command. Either a directory number has been selected that is outside of the range of validity or a parameter name is invalid.
	[Nr.] missing Startparameter	The command has not been passed on in its entirety.
	Illegal Startparameter value [incorrect transmisson]	An incorrect value has been detected for the parameter number.
	ERROR : different Parametertypes	Requesting different types of parameter within one request command is not possible.
	ERROR : Second ParNo before First ParNo	The parameter request must be made starting from the lower number and moving to the higher number. (refer also to FI command: NPA1_/?)
	ERROR : Invalid startparameter - ProcNo out of Range	When requesting one or more process parameters, an invalid definition range has been detected. Requests can only be made that remain within the range of the CNC process number [06].
	ERROR : Invalid startparameter - ProcNo out of Range	When requesting one or more axis parameters, an invalid definition range has been detected. Requests can only be made within the range of the axis numbers 1 to 20 or 32.
4001	ERROR : invalid function	The FI command contains an invalid parameter.
4002	NO_PARAMETER_DATA_FOUND	The parameter(s) do not exist. Either parameters have been requested that have not already been defined or the appropriate parameter has been removed. Check all entries and make sure that the corresponding data exists in BOF menu item <f5> (Parameters).</f5>
4003	Verz_No_Out_of_Range	An invalid range has been detected when checking the command passed. Check the directory number entries.
4004	BR_NPA_No_Data_File_exists	An attempt to read data from a file could not be executed. Re-check your entries for possible processes or axes on the definition range. Otherwise, try to view the data using BOF menu item <f5> (Parameters). The data may not exist or the installation has not been made correctly . In this case, please contact our customer service department.</f5>
4005	BR_NPA_No_INI_File_exists	<ul> <li>Parameter data could not be read from an initialization file.</li> <li>Possible causes are:</li> <li>The file does not exist. There has been an installation error or the file has been deleted accidentally.</li> </ul>

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
		=> Carry out update installation.
		• There is an error in the file. The file has been accidentally edited or illegally copied. Data recognition has thereby been invalid.
		=> Carry out an update installation or contact our customer service department.
		• The file has been damaged, either by a system crash or by a defect on the storage media.
		=> Contact our customer service department.
4006	Device Address out of Range	A system outside of the definition range has been selected in the command.
4007	Buffererror detected =[Error Code]	Internal error. The data range set for provision of the results is not large enough. This problem can be remedied as follows:
		Request fewer data. Use a group request.
		• Increase the memory made available for the data range when creating the application yourself.
		=> Contact our customer service department.
4012	Create_DLL_Error detected!	The result buffer could not be initialised. Contact our customer service department.
4013	Function will not run for DLL-Version- Mode:[DLL-Version]	An attempt has been made to execute a command that is not available in the existing DLL version.
4014	Corrupted Parameter Identification = [Parameterident.]	Initialization of the required data memory is not possible die to an error in parameter recognition. Check to make sure that there is a valid parameter record for all devices. When necessary, re-transmit the parameter(s) to the controls. If the error remains, or the parameter(s) can not be transmitted, then please contact our customer service department.
4015	wrong Version installed	This error message appears always appears on starting the GUI when the memory could not be initialised based on the version being used. Up to and including version 18, error code 4109 is returned. From version 19, the corrected error code 4015 is returned.
4017	**OK** (none Parameterset in CNC) - finished function FillParamDataInCncDataMap	This text message only appears in the starting-up phase with the setting "/U0" of the start parameter (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE) if an empty parameter name has been transmitted. This means that no parameter record is as yet in the controls. No error is returned.
4100	Couldn't open ParameterIndexFile:[File Error=xxxx]	An error has been recognised when attempting to open the parameter directory file. The following could all trigger this error:
		versions do not agree
		=> Parameters have to be converted. (see Converting Parameters, page 8-18)
		The parameter directory file has been accidentally destroyed.
		The drive is faulty.
4102	ParameterIndexFile has wrong structure	An error has been detected when reading-out the parameter directory file which indicates that the data in the file are not



Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
		in the correct format. Check this by running Converting Parameters
		(p. 8-18). If the error continues to occur after this then you must contact our customer service department.
4103	to many Indizies found - File has wrong structure ?:	An error has been detected when creating the directory data. More directories have been recognised than allowed by the definition range. Probably the parameter directory data is from an earlier version. Carry out a Converting Parameters
		(p. 8-18). If the error remains, please contact our customer service department.
4104	invalid Parametervalue detected	An invalid range was detected when initializing (booting up the GUI). Contact our customer service department.
4105	Can't create Parameterindex buffer: [filename]	No data could be provided in the memory. Close other applications to free up enough memory for the compilation of the data.
4108	Couldn't find the Parameter: [Parameternummer]	This message text only appears in the starting phase with the setting "/U0" (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE). This error code is only returned when an attempt has been made to request a non-defined parameter.
4109	Didn't get BOF-Version - BOF installed? [error code]	The attempt to determine the GUI version has failed. Contact our customer service department.
4110	Couldn't load Parameters in shared Memory - Error= [ErrorCode]	Initialization has failed when starting the GUI. Contact our customer service department.
4111	invalid Parameter value Cxx.053 [Cxx.053 <value>]</value>	Initialization has failed when starting the GUI. An invalid axis meaning has been detected in the current parameter record of a device. Switch the corresponding system to offline and correct the appropriate parameter record. After you have done this, the system should be brought back online and the altered parameter record should then be once more transmitted to the controls. If the problem remains, please contact our customer service department.
4200	invalid Start Parameter	This message text only appears in the starting phase with the setting "/U0" (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE).
		This error code is always returned when a parameter request has been made outside of the definition range. Otherwise, please contact our customer service department.
4201	invalid Parametertype	A parameter request has been made with a non-defined parameter type. Check the entry and/or request
4202	Buffersize not enough	The result of the parameter request can not be transmitted as the transmission range is not large enough. In case of applications that you have created yourself, increase the size of the transmission range. Otherwise, please contact our customer service department.
4203	Error detect by ReadPar_Value - can't read Data [error number or directory number]	The requested parameter could not be formed or found. Re- check your request or contact our customer service department.
4204	couldn't find Dir Entry	No error message is emitted. The error code is always returned when, after a request for a particular parameter directory entry, the <b>parameter number</b> has not been found.
4205	Function will not run on InterFace- Version: Version	During the command request, the program has detected that it can not be run on this version. Contact our customer service department.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
4220	invalid Save Order by Save function please test the ParType by Save_Begin;	The "writing parameters" function has been repeatedly started before the previously started command has been completed.
4221	invalid IndexNo by Save[ParameterNummer	The parameter number is outside of the definition range.
4222	co_str_ConWData_Buffer_Size_to_small [defined size 2000]	This message text only appears in the starting phase with the setting "/U0" (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE). The error code is always returned if the defined memory range in the program is too small. In this case, please contact our customer service department.
4223	WriteError by Config-SCR-File = [Fehlernummer]	An error has been detected when writing the configuration parameters. The function has been cancelled. Contact our customer service department.
4224	SaveError – Couldn't rename DAT->old [Dateiname]	This message text only appears in the starting phase with the setting "/U0" (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE). The attempt to rename the original file could not be executed. Check the properties for the corresponding parameter file and also the free remaining space on the storage medium.
4225	SaveError – Couldn't rename tmp -> dat => copy old to DAT[Dateiname]	This message text only appears in the starting phase with the setting "/U0" (in case of TSRPG25I.EXE). The attempt to recopy the newly created file could not be executed. Check the properties for the corresponding parameter file and also the free remaining space on the storage medium.
4226	Missing File = [file name]	The previously created file could not be found or opened. Check the free memory on the storage medium.
4227	Create Instance failed - can't save Data	An internal error has occurred. Contact our customer service department.
4228	Can't create File = [file name <additional info="">]</additional>	The specified file could not be stored acc. to the additional info. Check the amount of free memory on the storage medium and the access properties of the corresponding directory. Otherwise, please contact our customer service department.
4229	Can't create File = [file name <additional info="">]</additional>	Specified file could not be found. Check your entry. Perhaps an incorrect directory number has been entered.
4230	ConWData_Error_by_WPar_Begin	This error code is reported after an error has occurred in transmitting an error code to the function interface.
4231	ConWData_Error_by_WPar_End	This error code is reported after an error has occurred in transmitting an error code to the function interface.
4232	Error detect by WritePar_Value - can't save Data:[file name or parameter]	This error message is only displayed internally when in debug mode.Contact our customer service department.
4233	Attention - Return value of Process- Definition undefined	This error message is only displayed internally when in debug mode. An error has been detected in the generation of the process definition. Check the process definitions within the processing of the parameter. Otherwise, please contact our customer service department.
4234	Can't actualize VerzLine [paramter directory line]	The specified parameter directory line could not be updated.
4235	Can't actualize Date or Length in Verzline	When updating the parameter director line, the date or the

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
		length could not be updated. Contact our customer service department.
4236	CreateFiErrorResult_D LL failed	This error message is only displayed internally when in debug mode. The error message could not be transmitted to the FI. Contact our customer service department.
4237	Can't write by undefined Parameternumber [Parameter number]	An attempt has been made to write a non-defined parameter for this type of parameter. Check your entry. Check, e.g. that parameters exist for the various axis types.
4238	Cxx.083 : more as defined Elements for Cxx.083 found:	An attempt has been made to transmit a larger number of compensation values than is listed as the max. range of a compensation list. Re-check your entry. A maximum of 1000 values can be included in a list.
4239	Installation Error - Missing File: [file name]	Specified file not found. Re-run the update installation. If the error continues to occur after this then you must contact our customer service department.
4240	Invalid Parametervalue =[parameter line]	An invalid range has been detected in the specified parameter line. Re-check your entry.

### **Converting Parameters**

An update installation of the Rexroth Indramat GUI automatically results in a parameter conversion from version "xx" to the next version "yy". A parameter conversion of parameters is executed by calling the DOS program "COPAxxyy.EXE" in standard installation directory "C:\MT-CNC\".Both wildcards "xx" and "yy" represent the directory ID from which version and into which version the conversion is carried out.

**Note**: In case of an error, you can start the conversion program "COPAxxyy.EXE" with the starting parameter "/?" to receive additional messages.
# 8.6 Error Codes 5000 to 5999

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
5001	IF500_ERR_INVALID_ALIAS	Alias used is not defined (is not yet used)
5002	IF500_ERR_INVALID_LOGICALDEVICE	Invalid device address
5003	IF500_ERR_DEVICESYNTAX	Syntax error in the device address
5010	IF500_NO_REQUEST_ACTIVE	No request active
5011	IF500_INVALID_COMMANDSTRING	Invalid command string
5012	IF500_ERR_NO_COMMAND_BUFFER	No answer buffer specified
5013	IF500_ERR_NO_REGISTER_MODE	Incorrect cyclic login mode (internal error)
5014	IF500_ERR_NO_REFRESH_MODE	Incorrect cyclic update mode (internal error)
5050	IF500_ERR_REMOTE_CONNECT_FAILED	No access to remote PC possible
5051	IF500_ERR_REMOTE_DISCONNECTED	Remote connection has been disconnected
5052	IF500_ERR_REMOTE_NO_PROXY	Network interface can not be initialised
5101	IF500_ERR_UNEXPECTED	General unexpected error (internal error)
5102	IF500_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY	Memory error
5401	NET_EFALSE	Unspecific error
5402	NET_EINVPARAM	Invalid parameter passed to function
5403	NET_ETIMEOUT	Transfer timeout, remote PC not ready, or network connection down
5404	NET_ESND_ERROR	Send failed; error sending to a remote PC
5405	NET_ENOMEM	Memory shortage; in remote access of the interface
5406	NET_EINVCONN	Invalid connection to a remote PC
5407	NET_ESERVDIS	Service disabled
5408	NET_EABORT	Connection to remote partner aborted
5409	NET_EINVHOOK	Invalid parameter hook ID; Sys Message Handling
5410	NET_EINVDEVICE	Invalid device number

# 8.7 Error Codes 6000 to 6999

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
6001	BOF_C_TYP_FAULT	Transmitted data type not OK.
6002	BOF_C_LEN_FAULT	Transmitted data length not OK.
6003	BOF_C_DEV_FAULT	Transmitted system number not OK.
6004	BOF_C_PAKNR_FAULT	Transmitted package number not OK.
6005	BOF_C_PROZ_FAULT	Transmitted processor number not OK.
6006	BOF_C_PROG_FAULT	Transmitted program number not OK.
6007	BOF_C_FILE_NOT_DEL	File can not be deleted
6008	BOF_C_NO_NCPROG_CREATED	No NC program in part-program directory
6009	(BOF_C_NCPROG_CREATED)	NC program exists (where check =1)
6010	BOF_C_DESCR_FAULT	Identifier, e.g. data length not OK
6011	BOF_C_FILE_WRITE_CLOSE_ERROR	Error writing or closing a file.
6012	BOF_C_PACK_EXIST	NC package already available
6013	BOF_C_INVALID_MTCNC_NUMBER	Invalid system number
6014	BOF_C_FILE_NOT_FOUND	File not found
6015	BOF_C_PAR4_FAULT	Parameter 4 not OK
6016	BOF_C_NO_NC_SEEK_SET	NC program can not be positioned to N0000
6017	BOF_C_NCPROG_NOT_READ	File can not be opened
6018	BOF_C_PART_PROGR_DIRECTORY_ERROR	Part-program directory could not be read.
6019	BOF_C_PACKET_DIRECTORY_ERROR	Package program directory could not be read.
6020	BOF_C_PAR5_FAULT	Parameter 5 not OK
6021	BOF_C_PAR6_FAULT	Parameter 6 not OK
6022	BOF_C_COMP_ERROR	Test error after commands to be compiled.
6023	BOF_C_CURS_FILE_ERROR	Handling error in NCCPxx.DAT file.
6024	BOF_C_TOOL_SETUP_LIST_NOT_READ	Error in setup list
6025	BOF_C_TOO_MUCH_TOOLS_IN_LIST	More tools in the setup list than in the parameters.

## 8.8 Error Codes 7000 to 7999

#### Code Meaning and Notes Regarding Diagnostics and Troubleshooting

All error codes – except for error code 7000, which shows a syntax error in the compiled NC program – normally require you to contact Rexroth Indramat for further clarification of their cause. Either this is a software error or files on the BOF/GBO GUI have been deleted or corrupted.

**Note**: As for all error codes, additional information regarding the error can be requested via the "Error Codes" (p. 8-1). The error information informs the user in plain text regarding the cause of the error.

7000	Syntax error in NC program
	The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains additional information.
7002	File with incorrect information. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the file name and the line.
7005	File not found. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the file name.
7006	File can not be created. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the file name.
7008	File can not be read. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the file name.
7009	Error in connecting the function interface. No connection can be made to the device (controls) by the function interface.
7015	Too many axes defined. More than 9 axes are being used in the CNC process.
7016	Invalid number of parameters. The number of parameters has been exceeded in the "NCPRG.CFG" file.
7017	Axis name is invalid. The axis name in the axis parameter "CXX.001" or "CXX.075" is invalid.
7018	Axis meaning is invalid. The axis meaning in axis parameter "CXX.053" is invalid.
7019	Maximal axis speed is invalid. The value of axis parameter "CXX.016" is invalid.
7020	Maximal axis acceleration is invalid. The value of axis parameter "CXX.018" is invalid.
7021	Lowest run time of an NC record = [2.530ms]. The counter value of the parameter "METB" in the NC options of the BOF/GBO is outside of the allowed range.
7022	Lowest run time of an NC record is invalid. The counter value of the parameter "METB" in the NC options of the BOF/GBO is invalid.
7023	Only 4 or 5 positions after the decimal point are allowed. The process parameter "BXX.002" is invalid.
7024	Invalid counter value. The counter value of the parameter "VFBT" or "BBTC" in the NC options of the BOF/GBO is invalid.
7025	Only 0 (mm) or 1 (inch) allowed! The process parameter "BXX.001" is invalid.

Code	Meaning and Notes Regarding Diagnostics and Troubleshooting
7026	Counter value outside of the allowed range. Axis parameter "CXX.006" is smaller than 0.1.
7027	Internal record number is invalid. The record numbers in the NC program file are in the wrong order.
7028	Record number in the file is invalid. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the names of the file in which the record numbers are not correct.
7070	Counter value outside of the allowed range (110). The counter value of the parameter "BBTC" in the NC options of the BOF/GBO is outside of the allowed range.
7077	Counter value outside of the allowed range (125). The counter value of the parameter "VFBT" in the NC options of the BOF/GBO is outside of the allowed range.
7083	Invalid parameter. The "Error Codes" (p. 8-1) contains the invalid control parameter.

# 8.9 Error Codes 8000 to 8999

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
8000	OUTOFMEMORY	Heap memory is full
8001	PARAMETER_FAILURE	Error in transmitting parameter (answer telegram)
8002	INVALIDARG	Incorrect request string
8003	REQUEST_NOT_FILLED	Internal run error
8004	GET_ATTRIBUT_FAILED	Incorrect attribute contained in answer telegram
8005	WALK	Internal run error
8006	EXTRACT_COMMON_INFO_FAILED	Error in transmitting parameter (answer telegram)
8007	WRONG_DATA_SIZE	Undefined data length in the answer
8008	ELEMENT_UNEXPECTED	Unexpected coding in BW_SPA1
8009	SERCOS_LONG_TO_ASCII	Result conversion error.
8010	VERSION_MISMATCH	Command did not yet exist for set IfDIIMode.
8011	ERROR_BYTE_INFO	Error reading out the error byte information
8012	CANT_OPEN_MODULDEF_INI	The "Moduldef.ini" file can not be opened.
8013	WRONG_PROFILE_FILENAME	Wrong profile file name
8014	WRONG_SECTION_INFORMATION	Wrong section information in profile
8015	ERROR_IN_LAST_LINE	Error in the last profile line
8016	Reserved	Reserved
8017	Reserved	Reserved
8018	SECTION_NOT_FOUND	Section not found; (e.g incorrect device or module parameter).
8019	LANGUAGE_NOT_FOUND	Language not supported
8020	Reserved	Reserved
8021	MODUL_NOT_FOUND	Module not found; (e.g missing keyword module name).
8022	DEVICE_ADDR_GENERAL_NOT_FOUND	No device entry found.
8023	FB_NOT_FOUND	No function component found (e.g. keyword error or message missing).
8024	DEVICE_ADR_FALSE	Device address not in the valid range.
8025	MODULE_NO_FALSE	Module number not within valid range (0-99)
8026	KEY_WORD_FALSE	Wrong keyword (e.g. No ModulY in section names [DeviceAddrX\ModulY])
8027	MODULE_ASSIGN_PROCESS	No module can be found for the specified process.
8028	PROCESS_NO_FALSE	Process number not within valid range (0-31)
8031	RESULT_TYPE_INVALID	Invalid result type.
8032	E_COM_SIS_TEL_TOO_LONG	Transmitted length of telegram exceeds maximum SIS telegram length.
8033	E_COM_SIS_TEL_POS	Telegram position addressed is outside of the SIS telegram range.
8034	E_COM_SIS_TEL_NO_LEN	SIS telegram length is "0"
8035	E_COM_OPERATING_SYSTEM_NOT_ SUPPORTED	Operating system is not supported.
8036	SERCOS_ASCII_TO_LONG	Error in converting the value to be written.
8038	PROCESS_NOT_DEFINED	The process addressed does not exist



Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
8039	NO_TOOLMANAGEMENT	The tool management is not activated for the process
8040	WRONG_TOOL_NUMBER	Wrong tool number
8041	WRONG_SPINDLE_NUMBER	Wrong spindle number
8042	WRONG_GRIPPER_NUMBER	Wrong gripper number
8043	UNKNOWN_TOOL_STORE	Unknown tool store (memory)
8044	INVALID_VALUE	Value or element of the value list is not correctly formatted
8045	MUTEX_TIMEOUT	The command access control was not quit in time
8046	UNKNOWN_DEVICETYPE	An unknown device type has been detected

# 8.10 Error Codes10000 and above

Code	Meaning	
10001	The WIN-HMI component is not installed.	
10101	Incorrect version of the function interface.	
10102	The "CreateGroup" routine has failed.	
10103	Error in command string.	
10104	Unknown variable requested.	
10105	Error in determining the status.	
10107	"HMI_Data.DLL" file not found.	
10110	WIN-HMI has not been started in the same process	

# 8.11 Error Codes 35000 and above

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
35500	PARA_NOT_DEFINED	CMOS parameter not yet defined. Remedy: write CMOS parameter.
35501	VALUE_TYPE_INVALID	Invalid coding type.
35502	ERROR_VERSION_MISMATCH	Command does not yet exist for set IfDIIMode.

# 8.12 Error Codes100000 and above

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
100101	FS_NO_TEXT_FILE_ACCESS	Record file is opened in text mode.
100102	FS_REC_SIZE_TO_SMALL	Invalid size of record
100103	FS_REC_FILE_BOUND_ERROR	Invalid file position
100104	FS_NO_CREATE_OBJECT	An interface object could not be created.
100105	FS_ERROR_SIM5	Without "iMTc" ID
100106	FS_ERROR_FILETYP	Different file type
100107	FS_ERROR_FILEVERSION	Current file version is larger than file version
100108	FS_ERROR_FILELENGTH	Current file length != ID length



Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
100109	FS_ERROR_FILEDATE	File date != ID date
100110	FS_ERROR_FILETIME	File time != ID time
100111	FS_ERROR_FILENAME	File name != ID name
100112	FS_ERROR_CHECKSUM	Checksum is incorrect
100113	FS_ERROR_FILE_NOT_EXIST	File does not exist
100114	FS_ERROR_FILE_MIN_LENGTH	File with ID must be at least 65 bytes.
100115	FS_ERROR_T04	Without "iT04" ID
100116	FS_ERROR_FILE_NOT_OPEN	File can not be opened.
100117	FS_ERROR_NO_SIGN	File has no ID (sign)
100118	FS_ERROR_MMIVERSION	GUI version is smaller than file version.

# 8.13 Error Codes110000 and above

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
110001	BOF_MAP_VERSION_FUNC_ERROR	Incorrect DII mode set
110002	BOF_MAP_FILE_VERSION_ERROR	Incorrect file version number
110003	BOF_MAP_LANGKENNUNG_VERSION_ERROR	When the long ID version is invalid
110004	BOF_MAP_LANGKENNUNG_INVALID_ERROR	When the long ID is invalid
110005	BOF_MAP_LANGKENNUNG_PARAM_ERROR	Missing parameter in SplittLangKennung
110006	BOF_MAP_COMMON_ERROR	Error not clearly defined
110007	BOF_MAP_FILE_NOT_OPEN	File could not be opened.
110008	BOF_MAP_FILE_IS_OPEN	File is already open.
110009	BOF_MAP_PLAUSIBLE_TEST_ERROR	Plausibility test of map file long ID is negative.
110010	BOF_MAP_KENNUNGS_ERROR	Long ID comparison is negative.
110011	BOF_MAP_TO_MANY_IMPORT_TAB_ENTRIES	Too many import table entries (>65535).
110012	BOF_MAP_INVALID_DATA	Map file contains invalid data.
110013	BOF_MAP_PARAMETER_INVALID	Missing parameters for a function.
110014	BOF_MAP_INVALID_DEVICE_NO	Transmitted device number does not agree with the device number in the MAP.
110015	BOF_MAP_INVALID_STATUS	Invalid access status
110016	BOF_MAP_ACCESS_ERROR	Access to a MAP when MAP has not been loaded, incorrect DeviceNo
110017	BOF_MAP_NO_LOAD_ERROR	MAP file is not loaded internally
110018	BOF_MAP_NO_LOAD_MAPFILE_ERROR52	MAP file is not loaded with error 52
110019	BOF_MAP_NO_LOAD_MAPFILE_ERROR52	MAP file is not loaded with error 55
110020	BOF_MAP_MAPFILE_INVALID_VERSION_ ERROR56	Map file has invalid version 56
110021	BOF_MAP_VARIABLE_NO_FOUND_ERROR	1346 $\rightarrow$ variable not found.
110022	BOF_MAP_LANGKENNUNG_DIFFERENT_TO_ MAP12	MAP file long ID is different from SPS long ID
110023	BOF_MAP_INVALID_ARRAY_INDEX50	Invalid array index
110024	BOF_MAP_INVALID_STRING_INDEX51	Invalid string index
110025	BOF_MAP_NO_CREATED_MAP_ACCESS	No map access has been generated
110026	BOF_MAP_LANGKENNUNG_INVALID_NO_MAP_ ERROR	Long ID is not valid and no SPS Map access has yet been initialised.

Code	Error Text	Name and Meaning of Error
110027	BOF_MAP_OUTOFMEMORY	No more memory available for creating object
110028	BOF_MAP_STRUCT_ELEMENT_NO_FOUND	Structure element does not exist
110029	BOF_MAP_STRUCT_ELEMENT_NO_FOUND	Global administration information has not been created
110030	BOF_MAP_DOWNLOAD_STATUS	Access to map during a download
110050	BOF_MAP_COMMON_FILETOOL_ERROR	Basic number cErrorGruppe_filetool
110100	BOF_MAP_COMMON_MAP_BAS_C_ERROR	Basic number ErrorGruppe_map_bas_c
110150	BOF_MAP_COMMON_LKENN_ERROR	Basic number cErrorGruppe_filetool
110200	BOF_MAP_COMMON_GROUP_ERROR	Basic number general error
110263	BOF_MAP_VARIABLE_NO_FOUND_ERROR_ BASE+13	SPS variable does not exist; to clearly identify the error, the error number is added to the BASE.
110296	BOF_MAP_VARIABLE_NO_FOUND_ERROR_ BASE+46	

# 8.14 Error Codes 210000 and above

Code	Meaning
210917	String is too long
210920	String does not begin with '
210921	String does not end with '
210923	Counter value has been exceeded
210924	Counter value has been fallen below
210925	Incorrect counter format



# 8.15 SERCOS Error

Code	Error Messages in Serial Protocol
0x0000	No error in NC/MMI service channel.
0x0001	NC/MMI service channel not opened.
0x0009	Incorrect access to Element 0.
0x0090	The control is currently busy. The request is not possible at the moment. Please try again later.
0x00A0	"invalid request" e.g. access to S-/P parameter in initialization mode.
0x00B0	"invalid element" Only the operating date element is valid for write access.
0x00C0	"invalid drive address" The drive address is larger than allowed or the drive is not active within the SERCOS ring (deactivated or does not exist).
0x00F0	"Fatal software error" A CLC internal error that has effected the exchange of data has occurred during parameter transmission (see <u>C-0-0041</u> ).
0x1001	IDN does not exist.
0x1009	Incorrect access to Element 1.
0x13E8	Transmission error.
0x13E9	Drive does not exist.
0x13EA	Cancellation of data transmission when requested.
0x13EB	Request data channel is closed.
0x13EC	System error
0x2001	Name does not exist.
0x2002	Name transmitted too short.
0x2003	Name transmitted too long.
0x2004	Name can not be changed.
0x2005	Name currently write-protected.
0x3002	Attribute transmitted too short.
0x3003	Attribute transmitted too long.
0x3004	Attribute can not be changed.
0x3005	Attribute currently write-protected.
0x4001	Unit does not exist.
0x4002	Unit transmitted too short.
0x4003	Unit transmitted too long.
0x4004	Unit can not be changed.
0x4005	Unit currently write-protected.
0x5001	Minimal input value does not exist.
0x5002	Minimal input value transmitted too short.
0x5003	Minimal input value transmitted too long.
0x5004	Minimal input value can not be changed.
0x5005	Minimal input value currently write-protected.
0x6001	Maximal input value does not exist.
0x6002	Maximal input value transmitted too short.
0x6003	Maximal input value transmitted too long.

Code	Error Messages in Serial Protocol
0x6004	Maximal input value can not be changed.
0x6005	Maximal input value currently write-protected.
0x7002	Date transmitted too short.
0x7003	Date transmitted too long.
0x7004	Date can not be changed.
0x7005	Date currently write-protected.
0x7006	Date smaller than min. input value.
0x7007	Date larger than max. input value.
0x7008	Incorrect date.
0x7009	Date is write-protected by password.
0x700A	The operating date is currently write-protected as it has been configured cyclically (IDN is configured with MDT or AT; therefore, writing via the service channel is not allowed)
0x700C	"Date outside of counter range" The transmitted value is smaller than zero or larger than the modulo value ( <u>S-0-0103</u> ); in case of modulo axis.
0x700D	"Length of date can not be currently changed" The length of the date can not be changed in the current mode.
0x700E	"Length of the date can not be currently changed" The length of the date is permanently write-protected.
0x8001	"Service channel is currently assigned (BUSY)" The required access is not currently possible as the service channel is assigned. Data transmission is not executed.
0x8002	"Fault in service channel" Access to the required drive is not currently possible.
0x800B	Transmission has been cancelled by the controls as it must currently communicate with the same drive (higher priority).
0x800C	Unauthorised access (service channel is still active); last transmission has not yet been completed and a new request has been started.

# 8.16 Global SERCANS Error

The global SERCANS errors are not directly related to the message transmitted. These are fatal communication errors that result in the breakdown of communication with one or more drives.

The following global SERCANS error codes have been defined:

Code	Error Messages in Serial Protocol
0x8006	HS timeout
0x8007	Doubled AT breakdown.
0x8008	Lightwave ring not closed.
0x8009	Lightwave ring interrupted.
0x800A	"Test operation: zero bit current or continuous light". Test operation is set on the SERCANS assembly in order to check the optical transmission route on the SERCOS interface.
0xC001	Invalid command control word.
0xC002	IDN is not a command.
0xC003	Command channel can not be currently activated.
0xD001	Drive error (status class 1, S-0-0011).
0xD004	Command can not be executed in drive.
0xF001	<ul> <li>"Configuration error". When configuring the command channel or actual channel, an error has occurred:</li> <li>a) There are too many command values or actual values configured</li> <li>b) The configured command values or actual values are not supported.</li> </ul>
0xF002	"Error in calculating time slot" a) Telegram configured is too long b) Communication cycle time is too short
0xF003	Incorrect phase details from the NC
0xF004	"Error in life counter". The controls no longer access the DPR of SERCANS cyclically.
0xF005	SERCANS: Internal error.
0xF006	"Copy times too long". The copy times of the command values and actual values taken together are larger than the time between the end of the last Ats and the beginning of the MDTs.
0xF007	Checksum error (Y parameter).
0xF008	Breakdown of input signal SYNCIN
0xF009	Error in storing the system parameter or the system parameter has been changed. A check of the min/max values failed
0xF00A	Parameter is write-protected.





# **9** Answers to Frequently Asked Questions: FAQ

# 9.1 Function Interface FAQs

This chapter provides FAQs (Frequently Asked Questions) regarding the Rexroth Indramat function interface that we have gathered from customer feedback.

- **Question 1** A message box appears when starting my application. Has the message box been issued by the function interface?
  - **Note**: As message boxes are entered in the Windows NT Task Manager as "applications", then it is easy to see what has actually issued the message box.
  - Answer To do this, open the Windows NT Task Manager e.g. using keyboard combination: <Ctrl> + <Shift> + <Esc>

Mark the message box entry in the "applications" card and click with the right-hand mouse button.

**Note:** The keyboard combination <Ctrl>+<F10> does nor function here for the right mouse button!

Select the "Switch to Process" command in the context menu that opens for the marked object.

If one of the following processes is displayed

- LOGINTFC.exe
- BOFINTFC.exe
- COMINTFC.exe

then this is a basic process of the function interface.

Question 2 Can group requests also be issued via the "DataTransfer" routine?

Answer No, the "DataTransfer" routine only serves for issuing single requests that read or write. Group requests are issued via the routines for cyclic reading via pipes.

- **Question 3** Why does the login for my application to the function interface take so long?
  - **3-2** During the initialization phase of the function interface, numerous security checks are made (refer here also to the chapter, Function Interface Structure with Configuration Data, p. 3-8).

## 9.2 Windows NT FAQs

This chapter contains FAQs regarding Windows NT that we have gathered from customer feedback.

Question 1 How can I automatically login with my name and password (AutoLogin)?

Answer You must make the following entries in the Windows NT registry using the registry editor "REGEDT32" under key

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\ Software\ Microsoft\ Windows NT\ Current

Version\ Winlogon					
Value	Туре:	Contents	Info		
AutoAdminLogon	REG_SZ	1	Switch on/off Autologin		
DefaultUserName	REG_SZ	<user name=""></user>	User name		
DefaultPassword	REG_SZ	<password></password>	User password (a password must exist)		
DefaultDomainName	REG_SZ	<domain name=""></domain>	Login must be made on another computer		

Note:	A message box no longer appears. If you want to log in using another name then you must keep the <shift> key pressed during the starting procedure. You will then be prompted to enter your name and password.</shift>

**Note:** If no password is entered in the registry then AutoLogin only functions once and Windows then resets "AutoAdminLogon" to "0". The password must also be entered. Please note that the password can then be viewed by everyone in the registry !



# 10 Glossary

#### System

All processes that are controlled by an MTC200 or MT-CNC are termed systems. Control by families MTC200 or MT-CNC therefore represents a system.

#### ANSI

American National Standards Institute, American standards institute which developed the ANSI emulation (refer also to: ANSI Code).

#### ANSI Code.

Standard code standardized by ANSI which allows pictures, animations and texts to be generated as well as sounds to be generated from the PC loudspeaker as a sequence of ANSI control frequencies. Method of designing a GUI mostly used in mailboxes. Often, the ASCII code is also referred to as the ANSI code. These characters are generated in a document by pressing the <AltGr> key and the respective code.

#### ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange; more widespread code, particularly on home and personal computers. Used for displaying numbers, letters and special characters. Designed as a 7-bit code with a character store of 128 characters or as an 8-bit code with a character store of 256 characters including upper case and lower case letters. The unassigned eighth and ninth bits (in byte format) are used as parity bits.

#### **Operating Date**

The operating date is data block element 7 of a parameter. The value of the parameter is stored by it.

#### BOF

BedienOberFläche (Engl.: Graphical User Interface, GUI) (see GBO).

#### BTV20

The BTV20 is a machine operating terminal in which one or more NC controls can be integrated with SPS or one or more stand-alone SPSs. The number of components that can be integrated depends on their configuration. In contrast to the BTV30, the BTV20 provides a user-oriented function keyboard with the following characteristics:

- Faceplate made of 4mm aluminum with scarfed edges.
- fully flushed, chemically resistant polyester foil with lifted stamping.
- integrated EMC-compatible glass plate for protection of display.
- integrated machine keys with intermediate plate avoids doubled operation and unintentional triggering of keys.
- Key switch for locking the security functions.

#### BTV30

The BTV30 has all of the functions and operating elements of an entire industrial PC. In addition to the 10.4" flat color display and a complete ASCII keyboard with cursor block, keyboard mouse and Windows keys, this also contains a standard diskette drive located behind a lockable cover and a connection for an external keyboard. The 10 PC function keys are located under the display and the 8 machine function keys are



located to the right of the display. These keys are either led to the outside by a bush or, in the case of an integrated SPS component, are directly connected to the SPS. Genuine key elements are embedded in the stable faceplate made of PC/ABS allowing fatigue-free programming, even for longer periods of time. The display is protected by a stable, EMC-tested glass plate. When the diskette cover is closed, the front of the BTV30 complies to protective system IP65 and is resistant to all known coolant and lubricant.

#### Client

A client is a computer system or process that requests the services of another computer system or process. It is also a workplace computer that can use the services and resources (e.g. printer, scanner, plotter) of a server or other clients. It usually has a lot less access authorization than the server.

#### DDE

Dynamic Data Exchange, is a standard defined by Microsoft for data exchange between programs under MS-Windows from Version 3.0. DDE allows files or parts of files to be linked between two applications that support the DDE standard. A difference is made here between a source application (server) and a target application (client) whereby the target application maps an entire copy or part copy of the server file. If the data in the source file is changed then this information is transmitted to the target application via the link and is dynamically updated there. However, DDE communication can simply be used to exchange commands and instructions between two programs.

#### DLL

Dynamic-Link Library, is a library linked to a program when it is running. DLLs are special data for Windows, from which, e.g. functions, dialog boxes or symbols are loaded from applications. They simplify programming and save hard drive space when, e.g. the same functions are required by several applications. A dynamic library provides several advantages: It only needs to be loaded on demand and does not use any RAM up to this point.

#### dual port RAM

This is a memory area between the two connected users: The actual control and the user interface (GUI) (PC). This memory area, used by both users, only allows limited data traffic.

If the control, e.g. wants to transmit a message to the GUI (PC) then it first sends this to the Dual Port RAM. A cyclic mechanism running at the PC recognizes this new information and fetches it, acknowledges it for the control and then passes it on for further processing (display on the GUI).

When reversed, and the GUI wants to transmit a message to the control, then it also first stores this in the Dual Port RAM. A cyclic mechanism (analog in the control), recognizes and fetches this new information, acknowledges it for the PC and passes it on for further processing.

This ensures that both users only exercise controlled data trafficking and otherwise work in their own, separate memory areas.

#### **Remote Device**

This term depends on the point of view (refer also to Local Device). From the point of view of an application (client), the device is **not** at the PC on which the application is running, but at a PC within the PC network.



#### GBO

**Graphical User Interface (GUI).** Referred to throughout this document also as GBO, the graphical user interface provides a wide range of possibilities to the machine manufacturer and the end user for the configuration and operation of the System200 control family, as well as for the display of data. Due to the structure, the assignment of keys and the communication mechanism, various things can be controlled from the calling of screen masks and functions right up to user guidance via the SPS application.

#### Device

A device is a piece of control hardware, a drive device or an I/O device.

#### **Device Address**

The device address corresponds to the system address within the Indramat BOF/GBO. This means, e.g. that device 00 corresponds to system 0. Please observe, however, that the BOF/GBO always requires a device 00.

#### **Device Type:**

The device type indicates which Rexroth Indramat device this is, e.g. MTC200-P, MTVNC, ISP200-R, etc.

#### FarDevice

To configure the PC network, a list of the FarDevices is required as well as that of the PCs. For a linear and unique addressing of the devices in the PC network, the FarDevice address has been introduced. This ensures that every available device within the PC network receives an additional address (FarDevice address). A device that is available within the PC network has a FarDevice address and is termed a FarDevice. The list of FarDevices is created based on the devices connected previously at every PC

#### **Local Device**

This term depends on the point of view (refer also to Remote Device). From the point of view of an application, the device is at the PC on which the application is running.

#### MCI

A function within the MTC200 or MT-CNC GUIs for the visualization and operation of linked controls within the MTC200 or MT-CNC family (systems). It is an optional extra to the graphical user interface GBO 17VRS (Release V02).

#### MPI

(**MPI** = **M**ulti-**P**rotocol Interface). The Rexroth Indramat MPI provides a standardized user interface for the communication interfaces Profibus-FMS, MMS-Ethernet (MAP), TCP/IP and FIPWAY on PC assemblies under the Windows-NT 4.0 operating system. The MPI provides the interfaces for the realization of the client and server applications. The MPI communication driver makes the connection between the MPIs and the function interface. This ensures the connection to all protocols supported by MPI, and that can be configured via the function interface, at the Rexroth Indramat devices.



#### MT-CNC

The MT-CNC is the Rexroth Indramat control family comprising the controls MTC02 and MTC03, and including all accompanying components. The BTV1.3 is used as visualization device.

#### MTC200

MTC200 is a new control generation based on the PC. The MTC200 system integrates the entire functions of a CNC and SPS control, including the complete drive technology. Components of this system are, e.g. MTC-P, MTC-R, MTS-P, MTS-R.

Up to seven independent CNC processes can be controlled by the MTC200. These seven CNC processes can be divided amongst a maximum of 32 axes. The MTC200 is thereby multi-axis capable as well as multi-process capable.

#### MTC-P

The MTC-P is a powerful CNC control in ISA-bus circuit card format for insertion into an industrial PC and belongs to the MTC200 family. It consists of a basic unit with the processor system of the CNC and an integrated axis processor at which a maximum of 8 drives can be attached via a SERCOS interface. By the expansion by a max. of three axis processor modules, a total of up to 32 drives can be controlled at the highest expansion level. These can then be divided between a maximum of seven processes. Together with the SPS control MTS-P01.1, this unit forms a compact and flexible solution for a tool machine control.

#### **MTC200-P**

See MTC-P.

#### MTC-R

The RECO-based CNC component MTC-R comprises a complete CNC processor, compatible to MTC-P, and an axis processor module for controlling up to 8 digital drives via the SERCOS interface. Up to 3 additional axis processor modules can be slotted in via the PC/104 bus in order to achieve the maximum capacity of 32 drives. While an additional PC/104 module can be inserted in the regular-width component (for the control of up to 16 drives), a double-width housing is available for additional axis processors.

The MTC-R can not function on its own; it always requires an MTS-R as an offshore adaptive control. Both components are connected via a local bus for communication between MTC-R and MTS-R. Both components are then together slotted into an RMB02.2 or RMB02.4 component carrier. When required, and as described for the MTS-R, additional I/O components can be addressed for the local I/O level.

#### MTC200-R

See MTC-R.

#### MTS-R

The RECO-SPS is a powerful small-sized SPS that is compatible to the SPS in the MTC200 control system. The housing conforms to IP20. It can be used as a stand-alone SPS and together with an MTC-R as a slave SPS. There is an RS 232/RS 485 programming interface available for the connection of several SPS controls together, the connection to a programming device or to a PC. There is a free serial interface (RS 232/RS 422) available for connection to a printer, a write/read memory or a visualization device.

The MTS-R01.1 occupies one module slot in the RMB02 module carrier and two in the MTS-R02.1. The ISP200-R is thereby able to drive the bus for up to an additional 15 I/O modules. There is an internal local bus with an adapter board for communication with the MTC-R NC control that is part of the system.

Optionally, the MTS-R01 and the MTS-R02 can be equipped with the open field bus interfaces INTERBUS or PROFIBUS-DP. Decentralized I/O periphery devices, each with up to 4096 inputs and 4096 outputs, can be connected via these optional interfaces. The MTS-R02 can also be additionally equipped with a serial interface module (2 x RS 232 und 2 x RS 422).

#### **PC Network**

The PC network is the connection of several PCs on the level of the function interface. The PC network comprises the PCs that are used in the controlling of a machine (most importantly the visualization, operation and programming).

#### Process

The process is the combination of functions and axes from a control standpoint that is applicable to the MTC200 and MT-CNC controls into a processing unit within a control system. Every MT-CNC (MTC02/03) or MTC-P / MTC-R (MTC200) has a maximum of 7 processes.

#### RECO

The RECO is a modular I/O system for the fast exchange of signals with the SPS The module carriers for two or four I/O modules can be mounted on a standardized hat rail. Analog and digital inputs and outputs as well as serial interfaces are available.

#### Registry

See Registry Database.

#### **Registry Database**

In Windows NT, the registry database replaces most of the INI files in Win3.x (these files still exist in Windows NT, but are mostly used only by 16-bit applications). Information regarding the configuration is logged in the registry both by Windows NT itself as well as by all 32-bit programs.

#### **Registry Editor**

The entries in the registry database "Registry" are changed using the registry editor. The editor is located in the Windows system directory and is called REGEDT32.EXE (enter -> "Start" -> "Run" REGEDT32 ).

#### RS232

Serial interface with a 9-pin or 25-pin connection that conforms to the V.4 standard and that has been developed by the EIA for communication with devices; maximum 19200 bits/second. It is often used for connections between computers and modems.

#### Server

A server is a computer that contains applications and documents that can be accessed by other computers connected to it (clients). The term also indicates a program that provides certain services that can be accessed using programs that have been specially adapted on the server itself.

#### **Shared Memory**

An area in the computer's RAM that can be accessed by several processes (applications).

#### System200

The System200 from Rexroth Indramat is a comprehensive and scalable control and drive system for the entire field of mechanical engineering and system construction. Various software packages (WIN-HMI, MPI, function interface, etc) for one and the same PC hardware platform (MTC200), various visualization devices (BTV20, BTV30, etc), application-optimized drives (DIAX04, ECODRIVE, etc) and periphery connections (Profibus-DP, Profibus-FMS, SERCOS interface, etc) can thereby be chosen.

#### Thread

Threads are objects within processes that execute program instructions. They allow various actions to be carried out simultaneously within the same process and allow a process to execute different parts of a program simultaneously on different processors.

#### WIN-HMI

(**WIN-HMI** = **WIN**dows based - Human Machine Interface). The WIN-HMI software package is a unified GUI for automatic production.



# 11 List of Figures

- Fig. 3-1: Structural Survey of the Function Interface 3-1
- Fig. 3-2: MPI Connection with Profibus FMS 3-3
- Fig. 3-3: Software Structure: Rexroth Indramat GUI and DDE Server 3-4
- Fig. 3-4: Survey of Connection Possibilities 3-5
- Fig. 3-5: Communication between a Client and Rexroth Indramat Devices 3-6
- Fig. 3-6: Communication between Several Clients and Rexroth Indramat Devices 3-7
- Fig. 3-7: Structure of the Function Interface with the Configuration Data 3-9
- Fig. 4-1: Including the "INDIF000.BAS" file in the Visual Basic user project. 4-3
- Fig. 4-2: Including the Rexroth Indramat Header Files in the Client 4-4
- Fig. 4-3: Project Settings "For Win32 Release": Multithreaded DLL 4-4
- Fig. 4-4: Project Settings "For Win32 Debug": Debug Multithreaded DLL 4-5
- Fig. 4-5: Project Settings "For All Configurations" 4-5
- Fig. 4-6: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Complete Reinitialization 4-31
- Fig. 4-7: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Selective Reinitialization 4-31
- Fig. 4-8: The "VBDemo" Client 4-32

Fig. 4-9: Start VBDemo in Diagnostics Mode of the Function Interface 4-34

- Fig. 4-10: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": BOFINTFC.EXE 4-35
- Fig. 4-11: Diagnostics Mode of the Function Interface 4-35
- Fig. 5-1: Windows NT Task Manager 5-2
- Fig. 5-2: Setting the Windows NT System Properties "Performance". 5-3
- Fig. 5-3: Date/Time Properties 5-4

Fig. 5-4: Setting the Windows NT System Properties "Environment". 5-5

- Fig. 5-5: Registry Editor: "DisablePagingExecutive" Variable 5-6
- Fig. 5-6: Properties of the "_default.pif" File: Idling Activity 5-7
- Fig. 5-7: Prompt: Installing the Core-Mode Driver 5-8
- Fig. 5-8: System Control: Device "MTCNC00I" 5-8
- Fig. 5-9: Windows NT Dialog Box "Run": Diskette Installation 5-9
- Fig. 5-10: Selecting the Language of the InstallShield® Assistant 5-9
- Fig. 5-11: Copyright Information and Version of the Installation Program 5-10
- Fig. 5-12: Welcome Screen of the Installation Program 5-11
- Fig. 5-13: Terms of the Software License Agreement 5-12
- Fig. 5-14: Entering User Information 5-12
- Fig. 5-15: Selecting the Target Path for the Installation 5-13
- Fig. 5-16: Selecting the Program Folder 5-14
- Fig. 5-17: Confirmation Window to Start Copying Files 5-14
- Fig. 5-18: Status Information on the Copying Procedure 5-15
- Fig. 5-19: Inserting the next Diskette 5-15



Fig. 5-20: Installing Application Icons on the Desktop 5-16

- Fig. 5-21: Setup Complete: Restart Computer 5-16
- Fig. 5-22: Rexroth Indramat System Configurator 5-19
- Fig. 6-1: Identifier 6-1
- Fig. 6-2: Example 1: Cyclic reading in ASCII code 6-3
- Fig. 6-3: Example 2: Cyclic reading in ASCII code 6-3
- Fig. 6-4: Example 3: Cyclic reading in binary code 6-4
- Fig. 6-5: Computer Specifications 6-13
- Fig. 6-6: Representative Devices 6-14
- Fig. 7-1: Tool Status Bits 7-182
- Fig. 7-2: Cutter Status Bits 7-184
- Fig. 7-3: Structural Construction during an NC Download 7-185
- Fig. 7-4: Structural Construction for Editing Tool Data Records 7-186



# 12 Index

#### Α

AAC Active ACceleration 7-21 AAD Active Angle Dimension 7-22 AAS Actual Axis Speed 7-23 ABI Active NC-Block Information 7-25 ACS Active Cutting Speed 7-26 Add Module 4-3 ADN Active D-Correction Number 7-27 AEM Active Event Monitoring 7-28 AEN Active Edge-Number 7-29 AFO Active Feedrate Override 7-30 AFR Actual FeedRate 7-31 AGF Active G Function 7-32 AMF Active M Function 7-33 AMM Active Mechanism Messages 7-34, 7-225 ANSI 6-3 API Active Machine-Parameter Index 7-42 APM Active Part-Program Message 7-45 APN Active Part-Program Message-Number 7-46 APO Actual Axis POsition 7-47, 7-227 APP Active Part-Program number 7-49 ARO Actual Rapid Override 7-50 ASCII 6-3 ASE Actual System Error 7-191, 7-261 ASF Active Spindle For Process 7-51 ASG Actual Spindle Gear 7-52 ASM Active System Messages 7-53, 7-201, 7-228 ASN Actual Sequence Number 7-58 ASO Actual Spindle Override 7-59 ASS Actual Spindle Speed 7-60 ATN Active Tool Number 7-61 ATP Actual Tool-Place Information 7-62 AutoLogin 9-2 AZB Active Zero-Offset Bank 7-64

### В

Basic processes 3-1 Binary 6-3 BOF process 3-1, 4-34

### С

Calling the Task Manager 5-2 Cards 4-36 CCP Cell Configuration Parameter 7-1 CMA CMOS RAM ASCII parameter 7-234 CMF CMOS RAM Floating Point parameter 7-235 CMI CMOS RAM Integer parameter 7-236 Common MAP 3-8 Communication process 3-1 Complete Reinitialization 4-30 Configured device 3-2 Core 5-7, 5-23 Core mode 3-2, 5-23 Core mode driver 5-23 CPO Command POsition 7-65 CRT Control ReseT 7-67, 7-206, 7-237 CSE Clear SERCANS Error 7-192 CSE Clear System Error 7-262 Cyclic reading 6-2, 6-3, 6-4





#### D

DAC Device Axis Configuration Parameter 7-68 Data MAP x 3-8 DataTransfer 4-9, 4-10, 6-2 DCD D-Correction Data 7-71 DCP Device Configuration Parameter 7-72, 7-238 DCR D-Correction Record 7-75 Device address 6-1 DFJ Delete Function-Interface Jobs 7-7 **Diagnostics** 4-34 **Diagnostics Messages** 4-34 DIS Data Identification String 7-78, 7-207, 7-241 DLL 2-1 DPN Delete Program NC 7-84 DPP Delete Program Package 7-85 DTC Device Tool Management Configuration 7-85 DTG Distance To Go 7-86, 7-242 DTY Device TYpe 7-88, 7-193, 7-208, 7-243, 7-263 Dual Port RAM 2-1, 3-2 Dual-Port-RAM 3-2

### Ε

EPO EndPOint 7-89 ERI ERror Information 7-8

#### F

FCP Far Device Configuration Parameter 7-9 FDC Far Device Configuration 7-13 File _default.pif 5-7 FIT Further Info Text 7-15 FPC Far PC Configuration Parameter 7-16 Function code 6-2

### G

GPC Global Process Configuration 7-91 GPP Global Process Parameter 7-94

### I

ID Number 7-147, 7-196, 7-266 **IFJ I**nformation about **F**unction-Interface **J**obs 7-18 INDIF000.C 4-2 INDIF000.H 4-2, 4-4 INDIFX00.H 4-2, 4-4 INDRAMAT.C 4-2 INDRAMAT.H 4-2 Installing from CD-ROM 5-9 Installing from Diskettes 5-9 Interface designator 6-1 **IPP I**nsert NC-**P**rogram **P**ackage 7-97

## Κ

Key combination <Alt>+<Tab> 5-2

### L

LNG Activated LaNGuage 7-20 LOG channels 3-1 Logic channel 3-1 Logic process 3-1 LogInlf 4-6 LogOutlf 4-8



#### Μ

MAP Module Assign of Process 7-98, 7-244 MAR Map Absolute PCL Reference 7-99, 7-209, 7-245 MCD Module Configuration Device Information 7-99, 7-209, 7-246 MCM Module Configuration Module Information 7-100, 7-210, 7-247 MCP Module Configuration Process Information 7-101, 7-248 MCS Module Configuration Process Information 7-102, 7-211, 7-249 MFO Maximal Feedrate Override 7-103 MFR Maximal Feedrate Override 7-103 MPI (Multi-Protocol-Interface) 3-2 MRO Maximal Rapid Override 7-104 MSO Maximal Spindle Override 7-105 MS-Prompt 5-8 MSS Maximal Spindle Speed 7-105 MTCNC00I.SYS 3-2, 5-23 MTD Machine Table Data 7-106

#### Ν

NEV NC EVent 7-107 NMM NC-MeMory 7-108 Non-preemptive Multitasking 5-1 NPA NC-PArameter 7-109 NPC NC-Package Compiling 7-111 NPD NC-Package Download 7-112 NPI NC-Package Directory 7-115 NPS NC- Program Selection 7-116 NTN Next Tool-Number 7-117 NVS NC-Variable Single 7-118

#### 0

OPD Optimal Position Distance 7-120

#### Ρ

PAC Process Axis Configuration Parameter 7-122 PFR Programmed FeedRate 7-124 Physical communication address 2-1 PPD Part-Program Directory 7-125 PPN Part-Program NC 7-126, 7-127 PPP Part Program Package 7-128 PPS Part Program Sequence 7-129 Preemptive Multitasking 5-1 Problem 4-28 Programming languages 4-1 Project Menu Item 4-3 PSS Programmed Spindle Speed 7-130 PTC Process Tool Management Configuration 7-131 PVF PLC Variable Formatted 7-133, 7-212, 7-250 PVS PLC-Variable Single 7-139, 7-218, 7-256 PVS PLC-Variable Type 7-257 PVT PLC Variable Type 7-140, 7-219

#### R

Read command **R 6-2** ReadGroupItem 6-2 Remedy 4-28 Requirements 2-1 Rexroth Indramat GUI WIN200 3-4 Rexroth Indramat System Configurator 5-19 Right mouse click 4-36 RS232-C 3-2 RS485 3-2 RS485 Interface 3-2

#### S

Selector 6-2 Separator 6-1 Serial interface 2-1 Serial number 5-12 Shared Memory 3-2 Shared Memory area 2-1 SID Software Installation Data 7-142, 7-259, 7-264 Simulation pair 5-19 SLA ServoLAg 7-143 SLI PLC Long Identification 7-222 SLI SPS Long Identification 7-145 SLI SPS Long Identification 7-260 Software license agreement 5-11 SPA Sercos Parameter 7-146, 7-195 SPA Sercos Parameter 7-265 SPH Sercos Phase 7-149, 7-199, 7-268 SPP Selected Part-Program number 7-150 Standard installation 5-12 Startbar 4-36 SWD-FUN*PC-PRO-05VRS-MS-C1,44 4-2, 5-23, 5-24 SWD-FUN*PC-RUN-05VRS-MS-C1,44 4-2, 5-9 SWD-FUN*PC-RUN-05VRS-MS-CD650 5-9 SYS-MSGs 4-1 System configuration 5-19 System Configurator 3-8, 5-19 System MAP 3-8 System Messages 4-1

#### Т

Targets 2-1 Task Manager 5-2 TDA Tool DAta 7-151 TDR Tool Data Record 7-156 TIF Tool Insert Finish 7-159 TIB Tool Insert Initiate 7-159 TLB TooL Basic Data List 7-160 TLD TooL Data 7-163 TLE TooL Edge Data List 7-168 TMV Tool MoVe 7-171 TQE TorQuE 7-172 TRM ReMove 7-173 TRS Tool ReSet 7-174

### U

Unicode 6-3

### V

Validity 2-1 Virtual device driver 3-2 Visual Basic: 4-3 Visual C/C++ 4-2

#### W

Windows NT core mode driver 5-23 Windows NT Core-Mode Driver (MTCNC00I.SYS) 3-2 WIN-HMI 3-4 WIN-MTC 3-4



Write command  ${\bf W}~{\bf 6-2}$ 

## Ζ

ZOD Zero Offset Data 7-175





# 13 Service & Support

# 13.1 Helpdesk

Unser Kundendienst-Helpdesk im Hauptwerk Lohr am Main steht Ihnen mit Rat und Tat zur Seite. Sie erreichen uns

- Telefonisch: +49 (0) 9352 40 50 60 über Service-Call Entry Center Mo-Fr 07:00-18:00
- per Fax: +49 (0) 9352 40 49 41
- per e-Mail: service@indramat.de

Our service helpdesk at our headquarters in Lohr am Main, Germany can assist you in all kinds of inquiries. Contact us

- by phone: +49 (0) 9352 40 50 60 via Service-Call Entry Center Mo-Fr 07:00 am -6:00 pm
- by fax: +49 (0) 9352 40 49 41
- by e-mail: service@indramat.de

## 13.2 Service-Hotline

Außerhalb der He direkt ansprechbar	lpdesk-Zeiten ist der Ser unter	rvice Afte	r helpdesk artment direct	hours, ly at	contact	our	service
oder	+49 (0) 171 333 88 26 +49 (0) 172 660 04 06	6 or		+49 +49	(0) 171 3 (0) 172 6	33 8 60 0	8 26 4 06

## 13.3 Internet

WeitereHinweisezuService,ReparaturundAdTraining findenSie im Internet unterard

#### www.indramat.de

Außerhalb Deutschlands nehmen Sie bitte zuerst Kontakt mit Ihrem lokalen Ansprechpartner auf. Die Adressen sind im Anhang aufgeführt. Additional notes about service, repairs and training are available on the Internet at

#### www.indramat.de

Please contact the sales & service offices in your area first. Refer to the addresses on the following pages.

# 13.4 Vor der Kontaktaufnahme... - Before contacting us...

Wir können Ihnen schnell und effizient helfen wenn Sie folgende Informationen bereithalten:

- 1. detaillierte Beschreibung der Störung und der Umstände.
- 2. Angaben auf dem Typenschild der betreffenden Produkte, insbesondere Typenschlüssel und Seriennummern.
- 3. Tel.-/Faxnummern und e-Mail-Adresse, unter denen Sie für Rückfragen zu erreichen sind.

For quick and efficient help, please have the following information ready:

- 1. Detailed description of the failure and circumstances.
- 2. Information on the type plate of the affected products, especially type codes and serial numbers.
- 3. Your phone/fax numbers and e-mail address, so we can contact you in case of questions.

# 13.5 Kundenbetreuungsstellen - Sales & Service Facilities

Verkaufsniederlass	
Niederlassungen	

sales agencies offices providing service

## **Deutschland – Germany**

vom Ausland: from abroad:

(0) nach Landeskennziffer weglassen! don't dial (0) after country code!

Vertriebsgebiet Mitte         Germany Centre         Rexroth Indramat GmbH         BgmDrNebel-Str. 2         97816 Lohr am Main         Kompetenz-Zentrum Europa         Tel.:       +49 (0)9352 40-0         Fax:       +49 (0)9352 40-4885	<u>SERVICE</u> CALL ENTRY CENTER MO – FR von 07:00 - 18:00 Uhr from 7 am – 6 pm Tel. +49 (0) 9352 40 50 60 service@indramat. <u>de</u>	SERVICE HOTLINE MO-FR von 17:00 - 07:00 Uhr from 5 pm - 7 am + SA/SO Tel.: +49 (0)172 660 04 06 oder / or Tel.: +49 (0)171 333 88 26	SERVICE ERSATZTEILE / SPARES verlängerte Ansprechzeit - extended office time - • nur an Werktagen - only on working days - • von 07:00 - 18:00 Uhr - from 7 am - 6 pm - Tel. +49 (0) 9352 40 42 22
Vertriebsgebiet Süd Germany South	Gebiet Südwest Germany South-	Vertriebsgebiet Ost Germany East	Vertriebsgebiet Nord Germany North
Rexroth Indramat GmbH Ridlerstraße 75 80339 München Tel.: +49 (0)89 540138-30 Fax: +49 (0)89 540138-10 indramat.mue@t-online.de	West Mannesmann Rexroth AG Vertrieb Deutschland – VD- BI Geschäftsbereich Rexroth Indramat Regionalzentrum Südwest Ringstrasse 70 / Postfach 1144 70736 Fellbach / 70701 Fellbach Tel.: +49 (0)711 57 61–100 Fax: +49 (0)711 57 61–125	Rexroth Indramat GmbH Beckerstraße 31 09120 Chemnitz Tel.: +49 (0)371 35 55-0 Fax: +49 (0)371 35 55-333	Mannesmann Rexroth AG Vertriebsniederlassung Region Nord Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Walsroder Str. 93 30853 Langenhagen Tel.: +49 (0) 511 72 66 57-0 Fax: +49 (0) 511 72 66 57-95
Vertriebsgebiet West Germany West	Vertriebsgebiet Mitte	Vertriebsgebiet Ost Germany East	Vertriebsgebiet Nord Germany North
Mannesmann Rexroth AG Vertrieb Deutschland Regionalzentrum West Borsigstrasse 15 40880 Ratingen Tel.: +49 (0)2102 409-0 Fax: +49 (0)2102 409-406	Mannesmann Rexroth AG Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Lilistraße 14-18 63067 Offenbach Tel.: +49 (0) 69 82 00 90-0 Fax: +49 (0) 69 82 00 90-80	Mannesmann Rexroth AG GB Rexroth Indramat GmbH Holzhäuser Str. 122 04299 Leipzig Tel.: +49 (0)341 86 77-0 Fax: +49 (0)341 86 77-219	Rexroth Indramat GmbH Kieler Straße 212 22525 Hamburg Tel.: +49 (0) 40 81 955 966 Fax: +49 (0) 40 85 418 978



## Europa – Europe

**<u>vom Ausland</u>**: (0) nach Landeskennziffer weglassen, from abroad: don't dial (0) after country code,

<u>Italien</u>: 0 nach Landeskennziffer mitwählen <u>Italy</u>: dial 0 after country code

Austria - Österreich Mannesmann Rexroth Ges.m.b.H. Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Hägelingasse 3 1140 Wien Tel.: +43 (0)1 9852540-400 Fax: +43 (0)1 9852540-93	Austria - Österreich Mannesmann Rexroth G.m.b.H. Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Industriepark 18 4061 Pasching Tel.: +43 (0)7221 605-0 Fax: +43 (0)7221 605-21	Belgium - Belgien Mannesmann Rexroth N.VS.A. Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Industrielaan 8 1740 Ternat Tel.: +32 (0)2 5830719 Fax: +32 (0)2 5830731 indramat@rexroth.be	Denmark - Dänemark BEC AS Zinkvej 6 8900 Randers Tel.: +45 (0)87 11 90 60 Fax: +45 (0)87 11 90 61
Czech Republic - Tschechien	England	Finland - Finnland	France - Frankreich
Mannesmann-Rexroth, spol.s.r.o.           Hviezdoslavova 5           627 00 Brno           Tel.:         +420 (0)5 48 126 358           Fax:         +420 (0)5 48 126 112	Mannesmann Rexroth Ltd. Rexroth Indramat Division Broadway Lane, South Cerney Cirencester, Glos GL7 5UH Tel.: +44 (0)1285 863000 Fax: +44 (0)1285 863030	Rexroth Mecman Oy Rexroth Indramat division Ansatie 6 017 40 Vantaa Tel.: +358 (0)9 84 91-11 Fax: +358 (0)9 84 91-13 60	Mannesmann Rexroth S.A. Division Rexroth Indramat Parc des Barbanniers 4, Place du Village 92632 Gennevilliers Cedex Tel.: +33 (0)141 47 54 30 Fax: +33 (0)147 94 69 41 Hotline: +33 (0)608 33 43 28
France - Frankreich	France -	Hungary - Ungarn	Italy - Italien
Mannesmann Rexroth S.A. Division Rexroth Indramat 270, Avenue de Lardenne 31100 Toulouse Tel.: +33 (0)5 61 49 95 19 Fax: +33 (0)5 61 31 00 41	Frankreich Mannesmann Rexroth S.A. Division Rexroth Indramat 91, Bd. Irène Joliot-Curie 69634 Vénissieux – Cedex Tel.: +33 (0)4 78 78 53 65 Fax: +33 (0)4 78 78 53 62	Tidigal y - Organi           Mannesmann Rexroth Kft.           Angol utca 34           1149 Budapest           Tel.:         +36 (1) 364 00 02           Fax:         +36 (1) 383 19 80	Mannesmann Rexroth S.p.A. Divisione Rexroth Indramat Via G. Di Vittoria, 1 20063 Cernusco S/N.MI Tel.: +39 02 2 365 270 Fax: +39 02 700 408 252378
Italy - Italien	Italy - Italien	Italy - Italien	Italy - Italien
Mannesmann Rexroth S.p.A. Divisione Rexroth Indramat Via Borgomanero, 11 10145 Torino Tel.: +39 011 7 50 38 11 Fax: +39 011 7 71 01 90	Mannesmann Rexroth S.p.A. Divisione Rexroth Indramat Via del Progresso, 16 (Zona Ind.) 35020 Padova Tel.: +39 049 8 70 13 70 Fax: +39 049 8 70 13 77	Mannesmann Rexroth S.p.A. Divisione Rexroth Indramat Via Mascia, 1 80053 Castellamare di Stabia NA Tel.: +39 081 8 71 57 00 Fax: +39 081 8 71 68 85	Mannesmann Rexroth S.p.A. Divisione Rexroth Indramat Viale Oriani, 38/A 40137 Bologna Tel.: +39 051 34 14 14 Fax: +39 051 34 14 22
Netherlands - Niederlande/Holland	Netherlands -	Norway - Norwegen	Poland - Polen
Rexroth B.V. Kruisbroeksestraat 1 (P.O. Box 32) 5281 RV Boxtel Tel.: +31 (0)411 65 19 51 Fax: +31 (0)411 65 14 83 indramat@hydraudyne.nl	Niederlande/Hollan d Rexroth Hydrocare B.V. Kruisbroeksestraat 1 (P.O. Box 32) 5281 RV Boxtel Tel.: +31 (0)411 65 19 51 Fax: +31 (0)411 67 78 14	Rexroth Mecman AS Rexroth Indramat Division Berghagan 1 or: Box 3007 1405 Ski-Langhus 1402 Ski Tel.: +47 (0)64 86 41 00 Fax: +47 (0)64 86 90 62	Mannesmann Rexroth Sp.zo.o. Biuro Poznan ul. Dabrowskiego 81/85 60-529 Poznan Tel.: +48 061 847 67 99 Fax: +48 061 847 64 02
Rumania - Rumänien	Russia - Russland	Spain - Spanien	Spain - Spanien
Mannesmann Rexroth Sp.zo.o. Str. Drobety nr. 4-10, app. 14 70258 Bucuresti, Sector 2	Tschudnenko E.B. Arsenia 22 153000 Ivanovo	Mannesmann Rexroth S.A. División Rexroth Indramat Centro Industrial Santiga Obradors s/n 08130 Santa Perpetua de Mogoda Barcelona	Goimendi S.A. División Rexroth Indramat Parque Empresarial Zuatzu C/ Francisco Montagne no.2 20018 San Sebastian
1 el.: +40 (0)1 210 48 25	223 96 33	1 el.: +34 9 37 47 94 00	1 el.: +34 9 43 31 84 21

+40 (0)1 210 29 50 Fax: +40 (0)1 210 29 52	oder/or +7 093 223 95 48 Fax: +7 093 223 46 01	Fax: +34 9 37 47 94 01	- service: +34 9 43 31 84 56 Fax: +34 9 43 31 84 27 - service: +34 9 43 31 84 60 satindramat-goimendi@adegi.es
Sweden - Schweden Rexroth Mecman Svenska AB Rexroth Indramat Division Varuvägen 7 125 81 Stockholm Tel.: +46 (0)8 727 92 00 Fax: +46 (0)8 647 32 77	Slowenia - Slowenien DOMEL elektromotorji in gospodinjski aparati d.d. Otoki 21 4228 Zelezniki Tel.: +386 4 51 17 100 Fax: +386 4 51 17 225	Switzerland East - Schweiz Ost Mannesmann Rexroth Schweiz AG Gesch.ber. Rexroth Indramat Gewerbestraße 3 8500 Frauenfeld Tel.: +41 (0)52 720 21 00 Fax: +41 (0)52 720 21 11	Switzerland West - Schweiz West Mannesmann Rexroth Suisse SA Département Rexroth Indramat Rue du village 1 1020 Renens Tel.: +41 (0)21 632 84 20 Fax: +41 (0)21 632 84 21
Turkey - TürkeiMannesmann Rexroth Hidropar AS.Fevzi Cakmak Cad No. 334630 Sefaköy IstanbulTel.:+90 212 541 60 70Fax:+90 212 599 34 07			

# Africa, Asia, Australia – incl. Pacific Rim

		vom Ausland: (x) nach from abroad: don't dia	Landeskennziffer weglassen! al (x) after country code!
Australia - Australien	Australia -	China	China
AIMS - Australian Industrial Machinery Services Pty. Ltd. Unit 3/45 Horne ST Campbellfield , VIC 3061 Melbourne Tel.: +61 (0)3 93 59 02 28 Fax: +61 (0)3 93 59 02 86	Australien Mannesmann Rexroth Pty. Ltd. No. 7, Endeavour Way Braeside Victoria, 31 95 Melbourne Tel.: +61 (0)3 95 80 39 33 Fax: +61 (0)3 95 80 17 33 mel@rexroth.com. au	Shanghai Mannesmann Rexroth Hydraulics & Automation Ltd. Wai Gaoqiao Free Trade Zone No.122, Fu Te Dong Yi Road Shanghai 200131 - P.R.China Tel.: +86 21 58 66 30 30 Fax: +86 21 58 66 55 23	Mannesmann Rexroth (China) Ldt. 15/F China World Trade Center 1, Jianguomenwai Avenue Beijing 100004, P.R.China Tel.: +86 10 65 05 03 80 Fax: +86 10 65 05 03 79
Ohim	Ohina	Usedues	
China         Mannesmann Rexroth (China) Ldt.         A-5F., 123 Lian Shan Street         Sha He Kou District         Dalian 116 023, P.R.China         Tel.:       +86 411 46 78 930         Fax:       +86 411 46 78 932	China Mannesmann Rexroth (China) Ldt. Guangzhou Repres. Office Room 1014-1016, Metro Plaza, Tian He District, 183 Tian He Bei Rd Guangzhou 510075, P.R.China Tel.: +86 20 8755-0030 +86 20 8755-2387	Hongkong         Rexroth (China) Ldt.         1/F., 19 Cheung Shun Street         Cheung Sha Wan,         Kowloon, Hongkong         Tel.:       +852 22 62 51 00         Fax:       +852 27 41 33 44	India - Indien Mannesmann Rexroth (India) Ltd. Rexroth Indramat Division Plot. A-58, TTC Industrial Area Thane Turbhe Midc Road Mahape Village Navi Mumbai - 400 701 Tel.: +91 (0)22 7 61 46 22 Fax: +91 (0)22 7 68 15 31
India - Indien	Indonesia -	Japan	Japan
Mannesmann Rexroth (India) Ltd. Rexroth Indramat Division Plot. 96, Phase III Peenya Industrial Area Bangalore - 560058 Tel.: +91 (0)80 8 39 73 74 Fax: +91 (0)80 8 39 43 45	Indonesien PT. Rexroth Wijayakusuma Jl. Raya Bekasi Km 21 Pulogadung Jakarta Timur 13920 Tel.: +62 21 4 61 04 87 +62 21 4 61 04 88 Fax: +62 21 4 60 01 52	Rexroth Automation Co., Ltd. Service Center Japan Yutakagaoka 1810, Meito-ku, NAGOYA 465-0035, Japan Tel.: +81 (0)52 777 88 41 +81 (0)52 777 88 53 +81 (0)52 777 88 79 Fax: +81 (0)52 777 89 01	Rexroth Automation Co., Ltd. Rexroth Indramat Division 1F, I.R. Building Nakamachidai 4-26-44, Tsuzuki-ku YOKOHAMA 224-0041, Japan Tel.: +81 (0)45 942 72 10 Fax: +81 (0)45 942 03 41
Korea	Malaysia	South Africa - Südafrika	Taiwan
Mannesmann Rexroth-Korea Ltd. Rexroth Indramat Division 1500-12 Dadae-Dong- Saha-Ku Pusan, 604-050 Republic of South Korea Tel.: +82 (0)51 26 00 741 Fax: +82 (0)51 26 00 747 gyhan@rexrothkorea.co.kr	Mannesmann Rexroth SDN.BHD. Head Office No. 3, Block B, Jalan SS 13/5 Subang Jaya Industrial Estate 47500 Petaling Jaya - Selangor Tel.: +60 (0) 3 73 44 870 Fax: +60 (0) 3 73 44 864	TECTRA Automation (Pty) Ltd. 28 Banfield Road,Industria North RSA - Maraisburg 1700 Tel.: +27 (0)11 673 20 80 Fax: +27 (0)11 673 72 69	Rexroth Uchida Co., Ltd. No.17, Lane 136, Cheng Bei 1 Rd., Yungkang, Tainan Hsien Taiwan, R.O.C. Tel.: +886 (0)6 25 36 565 Fax: +886 (0)6 25 34 754
Thailand			
NC Advance Technologies Co. Ltd			

50/70 M 0		
59/76 M00 9		
Soi Ramintra 34		
Ramintra Road, Tharang, Bangkhen		
Bangkok 10220		
Bungkok 10220		
Tel.: +66 2 943 70 62		
+66 2 943 71 21		
Eax: +66 2 500 23 62		
nankawin@hatmail.com		
sonkawin@notmail.com		

## Nordamerika – North America

USA	USA Central	USA Southeast Region - Südwest	USA SERVICE-HOTLINE
Hauptniederlassung - Headquarters Mannesmann Rexroth Corporation Rexroth Indramat Division 5150 Prairie Stone Parkway Hoffman Estates, IL 60192-3707 <b>Competence Centre America</b> Tel.: +1 847 6 45 36 00 Fax: +1 847 6 45 62 01 service@indramat.com	Region - Mitte Mannesmann Rexroth Corporation Rexroth Indramat Division Central Region Technical Center Auburn Hills, MI 48326 Tel.: +1 248 3 93 33 30 Fax: +1 248 3 93 29 06	Mannesmann Rexroth Corporation Rexroth Indramat Division Southeastern Technical Center 3625 Swiftwater Park Drive Suwanee, Georgia 30174 Tel.: +1 770 9 32 32 00 Fax: +1 770 9 32 19 03	- 7 days x 24hrs - +1-800-860-1055
USA Northeast Region – Nordost Mannesmann Rexroth Corporation Rexroth Indramat Division Charlotte Regional Sales Office 14001 South Lakes Drive Charlotte, North Carolina 28273 Tel.: +1 704 5 83 97 62 +1 704 5 83 14 86	USA Northeast Region – Nordost Mannesmann Rexroth Corporation Rexroth Indramat Division Northeastern Technical Center 99 Rainbow Road East Granby, Connecticut 06026 Tel.: +1 860 8 44 83 77 Fax: +1 860	Canada East - Kanada Ost Basic Technologies Corporation Burlington Division 3426 Mainway Drive Burlington, Ontario Canada L7M 1A8 Tel.: +1 905 335 55 11 Fax: +1 905 335-41 84	Canada West - Kanada West Basic Automation Burnaby 5345 Goring St. Burnaby, British Columbia Canada V7J 1R1 Tel. +1 604 205-5777 Fax +1 604 205-6944 dave.gunby@basic.ca

## Südamerika – South America

Argentina - Argentinien	Argentina -	Brazil - Brasilien	Brazil - Brasilien
Mannesmann Rexroth S.A.I.C. Division Rexroth Indramat Acassusso 48 41/7 RA - 1605 Munro (Buenos Aires) Tel.: +54 (0)11 4756 01 40 Fax: +54 (0)11 4762 6862 mannesmann@mannesmannsaic.com.ar	Argentinien NAKASE Servicio Tecnico CNC Calle 49, No. 5764/66 RA - 1653 Villa Balester Prov Buenos Aires Tel.: +54 (0) 11 4768 36 43 Fax: +54 (0) 11 4768 24 13 nakase@usa.net nakase@infovia.co m.ar	Mannesmann Rexroth Automação Ltda. Divisão Rexroth Indramat Rua Georg Rexroth, 609 Vila Padre Anchieta BR - 09951-270 Diadema-SP [ Caixa Postal 377 ] [ BR-09901-970 Diadema-SP ] Tel.: +55 (0)11 4075 90 60 +55 (0)11 4075 90 70 Fax: +55 (0)11 4075 90 50 awittwer@ rexroth.com.br	Mannesmann Rexroth Automação Ltda. Divisão Rexroth Indramat R. Dr.Humberto Pinheiro Vieira, 100 Distrito Industrial BR - 89220-390 Joinville - SC [Caixa Postal 1273] Tel./Fax: +55 (0)47 473 58 33 Mobil: +55 (0)47 974 66 45 prochnow@zaz.com.br
Mexico           Mannesmann Rexroth Mexico S.A. de C.V.           Calle Neptuno 72           Unidad Ind. Vallejo           MEX - 07700 Mexico, D.F.           Tel.:         +52 5 754 17 11           +52 5 754 26 84           +52 5 754 50 73			
+52 5 752 59 43			



## **Notizen - Notes**
## 14 Revisions to this Document

Despite careful creation and proofreading of this document, we cannot guarantee that it is absolutely free of mistakes. It can also be possible that the most recent modifications and/or supplements of the product described here could not be included in the document. If you notice any incorrect or missing specifications in this description, or if you have any suggestions about improving this publication, do not hesitate to tell us about it on this form. Fax a copy of this form to the address below - and you will help us to keep this document up to date.

Thank you very much for your cooperation.

 ×		
⊺o: Rexroth Indramat GmbH +49 (0) 93 52/40-44 65	From: Company: Dept.: Name:	
Details of Document: Title:		
Type of Document:		
Where is the position of problems with? (Chapter,	<b>the document th</b> a Page, Fig., Table)	at you hav
<ol> <li>Chapter: Page: _</li> </ol>	Fig.:	
② Chapter: Page:_	Fig.:	_ Table:
③ Chapter: Page: Page	ease describe exactly v in your opinion).	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter: Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	ease describe exactly v in your opinion).	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter: Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	ease describe exactly in your opinion).	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	ease describe exactly v in your opinion).	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	ease describe exactly v in your opinion).	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page: What is the problem? (pl the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page:   What is the problem? (pl   the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page:   What is the problem? (pl   the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong
③ Chapter:Page:   What is the problem? (pl   the document or what is missing	Fig.:	Table: what is wrong





## Notes



